



Cisco D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver Software Version 4.50 Installation and Configuration Guide

Please Read This Entire Guide

Veillez lire entièrement ce guide

Bitte das gesamte Handbuch durchlesen

Sírvase leer completamente la presente guía

Si prega di leggere completamente questa guida

Important

Please read this entire guide before you install or operate this product. Give particular attention to all safety statements.

Important

Veillez lire entièrement ce guide avant d'installer ou d'utiliser ce produit. Prêtez une attention particulière à toutes les règles de sécurité.

Zu beachten

Bitte lesen Sie vor Aufstellen oder Inbetriebnahme des Gerätes dieses Handbuch in seiner Gesamtheit durch. Achten Sie dabei besonders auf die Sicherheitshinweise.

Importante

Sírvase leer la presente guía antes de instalar o emplear este producto. Preste especial atención a todos los avisos de seguridad.

Importante

Prima di installare o usare questo prodotto si prega di leggere completamente questa guida, facendo particolare attenzione a tutte le dichiarazioni di sicurezza.

Notices

Trademark Acknowledgments

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: www.cisco.com/go/trademarks.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

The DVB logo is a registered trademark of the DVB Project.

Other third party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners.

The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1110R)

Publication Disclaimer

Cisco Systems, Inc. assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions that may appear in this publication. We reserve the right to change this publication at any time without notice. This document is not to be construed as conferring by implication, estoppel, or otherwise any license or right under any copyright or patent, whether or not the use of any information in this document employs an invention claimed in any existing or later issued patent.

Copyright

© 2014 Cisco and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Information in this publication is subject to change without notice. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form, by photocopy, microfilm, xerography, or any other means, or incorporated into any information retrieval system, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, without the express permission of Cisco Systems, Inc.

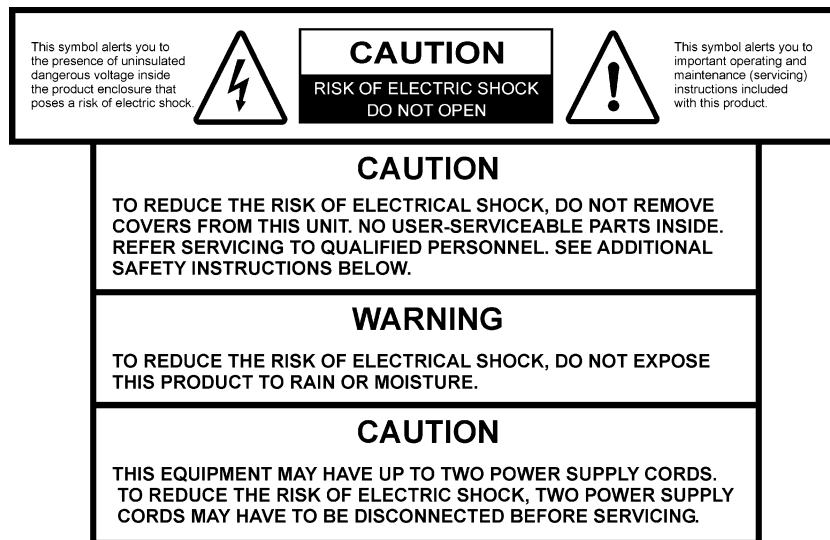
AVC/MPEG-4/H.264 Products

With respect to each AVC/MPEG-4/H.264 product, Cisco is obligated to provide the following notice:

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE [HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM](http://WWW.MPEGLA.COM).

Accordingly, please be advised that service providers, content providers and broadcasters are required to obtain a separate use license from MPEG LA prior to any use of AVC/MPEG-4/H.264 encoders and/or decoders.

Safety Precautions



- 1 Read Instructions – All the safety and operating instructions should be read before the product is operated.
- 2 Retain Instructions – The safety and operating instructions should be retained for future reference.
- 3 Heed Warnings – All warnings on the product and in the operating instructions should be adhered to.
- 4 Follow Instructions – All operating and use instructions should be followed.
- 5 Cleaning – Unplug this product from the wall outlet before cleaning. Do not use liquid cleaners or aerosol cleaners. Use a damp cloth for cleaning.

Exception: A product that is meant for uninterrupted service and that, for some specific reason, such as the possibility of the loss of an authorization code for a CATV converter, is not intended to be unplugged by the user for cleaning or any other purpose, may exclude the reference to unplugging the product in the cleaning description above.

- 6 Attachments – Do not use attachments not recommended by the product manufacturer as they may cause hazards.
- 7 Water and Moisture – Do not use this product near water – for example, near a bath tub, wash bowl, kitchen sink, or laundry tub; in a wet basement; or near a swimming pool; and the like.

Accessories – Do not place this product on an unstable cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table.

The product may fall, causing serious injury to a child or adult, and serious damage to the product.

Safety Precautions

Use only with a cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table recommended by the manufacturer, or sold with the product. Any mounting of the product should follow the manufacturer's instructions, and should use a mounting accessory recommended by the manufacturer.

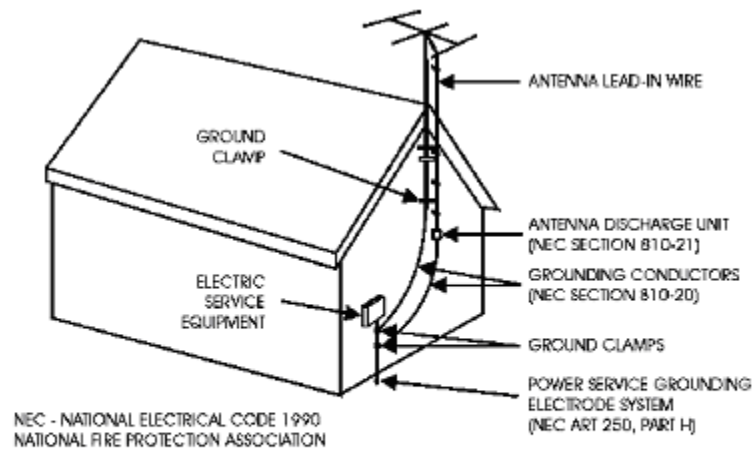
- 8 A product and cart combination should be moved with care. Quick stops, excessive force, and uneven surfaces may cause the product and cart combination to overturn.

PORTABLE CART WARNING



- 9 Ventilation – Slots and openings in the cabinet are provided for ventilation and to ensure reliable operation of the product and to protect it from overheating, and these openings must not be blocked or covered. The openings should never be blocked by placing the product on a bed, sofa, rug, or other similar surface. This product should not be placed in a built-in installation such as a bookcase or rack unless proper ventilation is provided or the manufacturer's instructions have been adhered to.
- 10 Power Sources – This product should be operated only from the type of power source indicated on the marking label. If you are not sure of the type of power supply to your home, consult your product dealer or local power company. For products intended to operate from battery power, or other sources, refer to the operating instructions.
- 11 Grounding or Polarization – This product may be equipped with a polarized alternating-current line plug (a plug having one blade wider than the other). This plug will fit into the power outlet only one way. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug fully into the outlet, try reversing the plug. If the plug should still fail to fit, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the polarized plug. Alternate Warnings – This product is equipped with a three-wire grounding-type plug, a plug having a third (grounding) pin. This plug will only fit into a grounding-type power outlet. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug into the outlet, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the grounding-type plug.
- 12 Power-Cord Protection – Power-supply cords should be routed so that they are not likely to be walked on or pinched by items placed upon or against them, paying particular attention to cords at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the product.

- 13 **Protective Attachment Plug** – The product is equipped with an attachment plug having overload protection. This is a safety feature. See Instruction Manual for replacement or resetting of protective device. If replacement of the plug is required, be sure the service technician has used a replacement plug specified by the manufacturer that has the same overload protection as the original plug.
- 14 **Outdoor Antenna Grounding** – If an outside antenna or cable system is connected to the product, be sure the antenna or cable system is grounded so as to provide some protection against voltage surges and built-up static charges. Article 810 of the National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA 70, provides information with regard to proper grounding of the mast and supporting structure, grounding of the lead-in wire to an antenna discharge unit, size of grounding conductors, location of antenna-discharge unit, connection to grounding electrodes, and requirements for the grounding electrode.



TO CATV SYSTEM INSTALLER

This reminder is provided to call the CATV system installer's attention to Article 820-40 of the National Electrical Code (NEC) that provides guidelines for proper grounding, and in particular, specifies that the cable ground shall be connected to the grounding system of the building, as close to the point of entry as practical.

- 15 **Lightning** – For added protection for this product during a lightning storm, or when it is left unattended and unused for long periods of time, unplug it from the wall outlet and disconnect the antenna or cable system. This will prevent damage to the product due to lightning and power-line surges.
- 16 **Power Lines** – An outside antenna system should not be located in the vicinity of overhead power lines or other electric light or power circuits, or where it can fall into such power lines or circuits. When installing an outside antenna system, extreme care should be taken to keep from touching such power lines or circuits as contact with them might be fatal.
- 17 **Overloading** – Do not overload wall outlets, extension cords, or integral convenience receptacles as this can result in a risk of fire or electric shock.
- 18 **Object and Liquid Entry** – Never push objects of any kind into this product through openings as they may touch dangerous voltage points or short-out parts that could result in a fire or electric shock. Never spill liquid of any kind on the product.

Safety Precautions

- 19 Servicing – Do not attempt to service this product yourself as opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltage or other hazards. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.
- 20 Damage Requiring Service – Unplug this product from the wall outlet and refer servicing to qualified service personnel under the following conditions:
 - a When the power-supply cord or plug is damaged,
 - b If liquid has been spilled, or objects have fallen into the product,
 - c If the product has been exposed to rain or water,
 - d If the product does not operate normally by following the operating instructions. Adjust only those controls that are covered by the operating instructions as an improper adjustment of other controls may result in damage and will often require extensive work by a qualified technician to restore the product to its normal operation,
 - e If the product has been dropped or damaged in any way, and
 - f When the product exhibits a distinct change in performance – this indicates a need for service.
- 21 Replacement Parts – When replacement parts are required, be sure the service technician has used replacement parts specified by the manufacturer or have the same characteristics as the original part. Unauthorized substitutions may result in fire, electric shock, or other hazards.
- 22 Safety Check – Upon completion of any service or repairs to this product, ask the service technician to perform safety checks to determine that the product is in proper operating condition.
- 23 Wall or Ceiling Mounting – The product should be mounted to a wall or ceiling only as recommended by the manufacturer.
- 24 Heat – The product should be situated away from heat sources such as radiators, heat registers, stoves, or other products (including amplifiers) that produce heat.

Protect yourself from electric shock and your system from damage!

- This product complies with international safety and design standards. Observe all safety procedures that appear throughout this guide, and the safety symbols that are affixed to this product.
- If circumstances impair the safe operation of this product, stop operation and secure this product against further operation.

Avoid personal injury and product damage! Do not proceed beyond any symbol until you fully understand the indicated conditions!



You will find this symbol on the product and/or in the literature that accompanies this product.

It indicates important operating or maintenance instructions.



You may find this symbol on the product and/or in the literature that accompanies this product.

It indicates a live terminal; the symbol pointing to the terminal device.



You may find this symbol on the product and/or in the literature that accompanies this product.

It indicates a protective earth terminal.



You may find this symbol on the product and/or in the literature that accompanies this product.

It indicates excessive or dangerous heat.

Power

- Important! This is a Class I product. You must earth this product. This equipment may have up to two power supply cords. To reduce the risk of electric shock, two power supply cords may have to be disconnected before servicing.
- This product plugs into a socket-outlet. The socket-outlet must be near this product, and must be easily accessible.
- Connect this product only to the power source that is indicated on the rear panel of this product.
- If this product does not have a mains power switch, the power cord serves this purpose

Enclosure

- Do not allow moisture to enter this product.
- Do not open the enclosure of this product unless otherwise specified.
- Do not push objects through openings in the enclosure of this product.

Cables

- Always disconnect all power cables before servicing this product.
- Always pull on the plug or the connector to disconnect a cable. Never pull on the cable itself.
- Do not walk on or place stress on cables or plugs.

Factory service

- Refer service only to service personnel who are authorized by the factory.

Règles de sécurité

Protégez-vous des risques d'électrocution et protégez votre système contre les endommagements éventuels.

Ce produit respecte les standards internationaux de sécurité et de conception. Veuillez observer toutes les procédures de sécurité qui apparaissent dans ce guide, ainsi que les symboles de sécurité qui figurent sur le produit.

Si, du fait des circonstances, ce produit cesse de fonctionner normalement, cessez de l'utiliser et empêchez-en l'utilisation future.

Évitez le risque de blessures et de dommages aux produits! Ne procédez à aucune tâche tant que vous n'aurez pas entièrement assimilé les conditions indiquées par un symbole!



Ce symbole figure dans la documentation accompagnant ce produit. Il indique d'importantes instructions de fonctionnement ou d'entretien.



Ce symbole peut être attaché à ce produit. Il indique une borne sous tension; la direction indique la borne.



Ce symbole peut être attaché à ce produit. Il indique une borne de terre de protection.



Ce symbole peut être attaché à ce produit. Il indique une température excessive ou dangereuse.

Alimentation

- Important! Ce produit fait partie de la classe I. Vous devez le mettre à la terre.
- Ce produit se branche dans une prise murale. Cette dernière doit être placée à proximité du produit et doit être facilement accessible.
- Ne branchez ce produit qu'à la source d'alimentation indiquée sur son panneau arrière.
- Si ce produit n'a pas d'interrupteur d'alimentation générale, le cordon d'alimentation remplit ce rôle.

Enceinte

- Ne laissez pas l'humidité pénétrer dans ce produit.
- N'ouvrez pas l'enceinte de ce produit, sauf instructions contraires.
- Ne forcez pas d'objets dans les ouvertures du boîtier.

Câbles

- Débranchez toujours tous les cordons d'alimentation avant de réparer ce produit.
- Tirez toujours sur la prise ou le connecteur pour débrancher un câble. Ne tirez jamais directement sur le câble.

- Ne marchez pas sur les câbles ou les prises et n'y exercez aucune pression.

Réparations effectuées à l'usine

- Ne confiez les travaux de réparations qu'au personnel autorisé par l'usine.

Sicherheitsvorkehrungen

Schützen Sie sich gegen elektrischen Schlag, und Ihr Gerät gegen Beschädigung!

- Dieses Gerät entspricht internationalen Sicherheits- und Ausführungsnormen. Beachten Sie alle in diesem Handbuch enthaltenen Sicherheitshinweise sowie die am Gerät angebrachten Warnzeichen.
- Sollten örtliche Umstände den sicheren Betrieb dieses Gerätes beeinträchtigen, schalten Sie es ab und sichern es gegen weitere Benutzung.

Vermeiden Sie Verletzungen sowie Beschädigung des Gerätes! Wenn Sie zu einem der folgenden Warnzeichen gelangen, nicht weiterarbeiten, bis Sie seine Bedeutung voll verstanden haben!



Dieses Symbol erscheint auf dem Gerät und/oder in der ihm beiliegenden Literatur. Es bedeutet wichtige, zu beachtende Betriebs- oder Wartungsanweisungen.



Wenn dieses Zeichen am Gerät angebracht ist, warnt es vor einer spannungsführenden Stelle.



Dieses Symbol kennzeichnet auf dem Gerät die Anschlußstelle der Sicherheitserde.



Wenn dieses Zeichen am Gerät angebracht ist, warnt es vor heißen Stellen, die zu Verbrennungen führen können.

Netzspannung

- Wichtig! Dieses Gerät ist ein Produkt der Schutzklasse I. Es muß geerdet werden.
- Das Gerät ist an einer Steckdose anzuschließen. Diese muß sich leicht zugänglich in unmittelbarer Nähe des Gerätes befinden.
- Die Netzversorgung muß den auf der Rückwand des Gerätes angegebenen Werten entsprechen.
- Falls sich kein Hauptschalter am Gerät befindet, dient das Netzkabel diesem Zweck.

Gehäuse

- Das Innere des Gerätes ist vor Feuchtigkeit zu schützen.
- Das Gehäuse ist nicht zu öffnen.
- Niemals einen Gegenstand durch die Gehäuseöffnungen einführen!

Safety Precautions

Kabel

- Vor jeglicher Wartung des Gerätes sind alle Kabel zu entfernen.
- Hierzu grundsätzlich am Stecker oder Verbindungsstück und niemals am Kabel selber ziehen.
- Nicht auf die Kabel oder Stecker treten oder diese einer Zugbelastung aussetzen.

Hersteller-Wartung

- Wartungsarbeiten sind nur durch vom Hersteller autorisierte Techniker vorzunehmen.

Precauciones de seguridad

¡Protéjase contra la electrocución y proteja su sistema contra los daños!

Este producto cumple con los criterios internacionales de seguridad y diseño. Observe todas los procedimientos de seguridad que aparecen en esta guía, y los símbolos de seguridad adheridos a este producto.

Si las circunstancias impiden la operación segura de este producto, suspenda la operación y asegure este producto para que no siga funcionando.

¡Evite lastimarse y evite dañar el producto! No avance más allá de cualquier símbolo hasta comprender completamente las condiciones indicadas!



Encontrará este símbolo en el impreso que acompaña a este producto. Este símbolo indica instrucciones importantes de funcionamiento o mantenimiento.



Es posible que este símbolo esté pegado al producto. Este símbolo indica un terminal vivo, la flecha apunta hacia el aparato terminal.



Podría encontrar este símbolo pegado al producto. Este símbolo indica un terminal de protección de tierra.



Podría encontrar este símbolo pegado al producto. Este símbolo indica calor excesivo o peligroso.

Alimentación

- Importante! Este es un producto de Clase I. Tiene que estar conectado a tierra.
- Este producto se conecta a un enchufe. El enchufe necesita estar cerca del producto y ser fácilmente accesible.
- Conecte este producto únicamente a la fuente de suministro eléctrico indicada en el panel posterior del producto.
- Si el producto no tiene interruptor para la línea principal, utilice el cordón toma de corriente para este propósito.

Cubierta

- No permita que la humedad penetre en este producto.
- No abra la cubierta del producto a menos que se indique lo contrario.
- No introduzca objetos a través de las aberturas de la cubierta del producto.

Cables

- Siempre desconectar todos los cables eléctricos antes de revisar o reparar el producto.
- Tire siempre del enchufe o del conector para desconectar un cable. Nunca tire del cable mismo.
- No camine ni aplique presión sobre los cables o enchufes..

Revisión y reparación de fábrica

- Solo personal aprobado por la fábrica puede darle servicio al producto.

Precauzioni di sicurezza

Protegetevi da scosse elettriche e proteggete il vostro sistema da possibili danni!

- Questo prodotto soddisfa le norme internazionali per la sicurezza ed il design. Seguite tutte le procedure di sicurezza contenute in questa guida e i simboli di sicurezza applicati al prodotto.
- Se circostanze avverse compromettono la sicurezza d'uso di questo prodotto, interrompete l'uso e assicuratevi che il prodotto non venga più utilizzato.

Evitare infortuni alla persona e danni al prodotto! Non procedere oltre a qualunque simbolo fino a quando non si siano comprese pienamente le condizioni indicate!



Questo simbolo, che appare nella letteratura di accompagnamento del prodotto, indica importanti istruzioni d'uso e di manutenzione.



Sul prodotto potete vedere questo simbolo che indica un dispositivo terminale sotto tensione; la freccia punta verso il dispositivo.



Potrete trovare il presente simbolo applicato a questo prodotto. Questo simbolo indica un terminale protettivo di messa a terra.



Potrete trovare il presente simbolo attaccato a questo prodotto. Questo simbolo indica un calore eccessivo o pericoloso.

Alimentazione

- Importante! Questo prodotto è di Classe I. Va messo a terra.
- Questo prodotto si inserisce in una presa di corrente. La presa di corrente deve essere in prossimità del prodotto, e deve essere facilmente accessibile.

Safety Precautions

- Collegare questo prodotto solamente alla fonte di alimentazione indicata sul pannello posteriore di questo prodotto.
- Se questo prodotto non è dotato di un interruttore principale, il cavo di alimentazione funge a questo scopo.

Chiusura

- Proteggete da umidità questo prodotto.
- Non aprire la chiusura di questo prodotto a meno che non sia specificato diversamente. Non inserire oggetti attraverso le fessure della chiusura.

Cavi

- Staccare sempre tutti i cavi di alimentazione prima di svolgere l'assistenza tecnica al prodotto.
- Per scollegare un cavo tirate la spina o il connettore, non tirare mai il cavo stesso.
- Non calpestare o sottoporre a sollecitazioni i cavi o le prese.

Riparazioni di fabbrica

- Per le riparazioni contattate solamente personale tecnico autorizzato dalla fabbrica.

Contents

Safety Precautions	v
---------------------------	----------

About This Guide	xxiii
-------------------------	--------------

Objective	xxiii
Audience	xxiii
Required Knowledge	xxiii

Chapter 1 Introduction	1
-------------------------------	----------

D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver	2
Key Features	2
Transport Stream Inputs/Outputs	5
DVB-ASI Output	5
MPEGoIP Output	5
MPE Output	5
HD-SDI Outputs	6
MPEGoIP Input	6
Disaster Recovery	8
Local Settings	8
Uplink Profile Settings	9
NIT Retune Recovery	11

Chapter 2 Quick Setup - Read Me First!	13
---	-----------

Connecting the Receiver to Other Equipment	14
Maintenance of EMC Compliance	15
Setting up for Network Connection	16
Quick Setup Instructions for RF Acquisition	17
Assigning a Program Channel to a PE (Program Entry)	19
ASI Out	20
Setting up the HD-SDI Outputs (SDI Model, with SD/HD-SDI and AES outputs)	21
Setting up the MOIP Outputs	22
Setting the DPM Mode	23

Chapter 3 Installation	25
-------------------------------	-----------

Rack Installation	26
Power Connection	26
Mechanical Loading	26
Elevated Operating Ambient Temperature	26

Equipotential Bonding	27
Installing the D9854/D9854-I Receiver	28
Rack Mounted	28
Cooling	28
Grounding	28
Mounting the D9854/D9854-I Receiver to a Rack	28
Connecting AC Power to the D9854/D9854-I Receiver	29
D9854/D9854-I Receiver Rear Connector Panel	30
Connecting the Input/Output Signals	32
Connecting the RF Inputs	32
Connecting the ASI Input	32
Connecting the Video Outputs	32
Connecting the Audio Outputs	33
Connecting the Ethernet Management Interface	34
Connecting the IP TS Input/Output	34
Connecting the ASI Output	34
External Alarm System Connector	35
Connecting the RS-232 Data Interface	35
Cue Tone/Cue Trigger Interface	36
Configuring Open-collector Outputs	37
Setting Admin User Privileges via a Telnet/SSH Connection	38
Administrator User Privileges	38
Starting a Telnet/SSH Session	38
Adding a New User	39
Deleting a User	39
Changing a Username	39
Changing a Password (allowed by all Users)	40
Printing the List of Users	40
Resetting the Login Credentials	40
Common Interface Modules	41

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation 43

About the Front Panel	44
LCD	44
Keypad	44
CI Slots	44
Front Panel LEDs	44
Navigation/Selection Keypad	45
Locking/Unlocking the Front Panel	48
Startup Screen	49
Main Structure	49
Channel Authorization Status	49
LCD Panel	49
LCD Symbol	50
Assigning Program to the Program Entry	51
Deleting a Program from the Program Entry	52

Main Menu	53
Status Menu	54
Status Menu: General	55
Status Menu: Services	56
Status Menu: TS Input	59
Status Menu: TS Output	64
Status Menu - IP	64
Status Menu - D/R	67
Setup Menu	70
Setup Menu: Admin	71
Setup Menu: TS Input	76
Setup Menu: IP	87
Setup Menu: Services	95
Setup Menu: Common Interface (CI)	108
Setup Menu: Outputs	112
Setup Menu: CA	137
Setup Menu: Alarm/Warning	139
Setup Menu: Noise Cutoffs	141
Setup Menu: D/R	143
About Menu	147
General	147
Licenses	148
Features	148
Versions Menu	149
Diagnostics Menu	152
Alarms/Warnings	152
Logs	152
PSI - Frequency Plan	153
PSI - Channels	153
PSI - Tables	154
Power On	154
Health Monitor	155

Chapter 5 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring 157

Logging On to the Web Interface	158
D9854/D9854-I Summary Overview	159
Shortcuts	159
Modules	160
Auto-Refresh	160
Alarms/Warnings	160
D9854/D9854-I Menus	162
D9854/D9854-I Web GUI Environment	164
Window Buttons	164
Setting up Input Information	165
Setting up the RF Input	165
Validating the Orbital Position	167

Reacquiring the Network Information.....	168
Viewing the Current Input Status.....	168
Setting up the ASI Input.....	170
Configuring the IP Input.....	171
Setting up SI Receive Parameters	178
Setting up Muting Threshold Controls	181
Viewing the Input Status.....	183
Configuring the Disaster Recovery Settings	183
Viewing the Disaster Recovery Status	187
Setting up the Channel Selections	192
Viewing the Channel Status.....	193
Configuring the Common Interface (CI) Information	195
Viewing the Common Interface (CI) Status.....	199
Viewing the CA Status.....	200
Setting up the BISS Mode.....	201
Viewing the PSI Tables	202
Viewing PSI Frequency Table Information.....	203
Viewing the PSI Channels.....	204
Viewing the PID Input Status.....	205
Setting up Audio and Video Information.....	206
Setting up the Video Parameters	206
Setting up Captions	208
Setting up Subtitles	209
Setting up the VBI.....	211
Setting up Audio Parameters	212
Setting up Cueing Parameters	217
Setting up Cue Tone Test	219
Setting up Cue Tones.....	220
Setting up SDI	221
Setting up Services to be Decoded by the D9854/D9854-I Receiver.....	223
Configuring Transport Stream Information.....	224
Configuring the ASI Output.....	224
Configuring the DPM ASI Details.....	230
Viewing the ASI Output Transport Status.....	236
Configuring the MPEGoIP Output.....	237
Configuring the DPM MPEGoIP Output Details	251
Viewing the MPEG Output Transport Status.....	258
Typical set up for Digital Program Mapping (DPM)	258
Configuring System Settings	261
Viewing the System Identification	261
Viewing Hardware Features and Software License Information	262
Setting up IP Information.....	263
Setting up IP Unicast Routing Information	269
Configuring the MPE Settings	271
Setting up SNMP Information and Trap Destinations	273
Configuring Time/Clock Settings	275
Viewing the Alarm/Warning Status.....	277

Setting up Alarms and Warnings	279
Viewing Alarm/ Warning History	282
Viewing Version Information	283
Setting up Import/Export File Information	287
Setting up Import/Export FTP Information	288
Managing D9854/D9854-I Web GUI Accounts	290
Configuring Lock Level Settings	294
Configuring Front Panel Settings	296
Viewing Support Information	297
Viewing Contact Information	297
Viewing Diagnostic Logs	298
Viewing the Usage Counters	299
Viewing Operating Board Temperatures	300
Viewing Alarm/ Warning History	301
Loading a Software Version	302

Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance 305

D9854/D9854-I Receiver Alarm Messages	306
Alarms	306
Warnings	347

Chapter 7 Customer Information 369

Appendix A Technical Specifications 371

L-Band Input and Processing	372
General	372
LNB LO Stability	372
LNB Power and Control	373
DVB-S/DVB-S2	373
Video Inputs/Outputs and Processing	376
General	376
Video Outputs	376
Embedded Data in SDI	379
Audio Outputs	380
Conditional Access	380
Transport Stream Inputs/Outputs	381
ASI Output	381
MPEGoIP Output	381
MPE Output	382
MPEGoIP Input (D9854-I only)	382
ASI Input	383
Control, Management and Data Interfaces	384
Ethernet Management Interface	384
Ethernet Data Interface	384

RS-232 Data Interface	384
Alarm Interface	384
Contact Closure Interface	385
Power and General Specifications	386
General	386
Power.....	386
Mechanical	387
Environment	387

Appendix B Default Settings and Lock Levels 389

Factory Default Settings and Lock Levels	390
Administration.....	390
ASI Input.....	391
RF Input.....	391
IP Input.....	392
Tune Mode	393
Disaster Recovery	393
IP	394
Trap Destinations	395
Protocols	395
Video.....	395
Audio.....	396
VBI	396
Subtitles	396
Decode	397
CI.....	397
Cueing	397
TS Out - ASI.....	398
TS Out - MOIP	398
DPM - ASI	399
Options	401
Alarm/Warning.....	401
Noise Cutoff	402
DPM Default Settings for Different Output Modes	403

Appendix C Compliance 407

Applicable Standards and Notices	408
Safety	408
EMC	408
Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulatory Requirements	408
FCC Notices	409
Industry Canada Notice	409
Unauthorized Modifications	409

Declaration of Conformity.....	410
--------------------------------	-----

Index	411
--------------	------------

About This Guide

Objective

This guide describes how to install, use and maintain the Cisco D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver.

Note: The guide describes all available options for the D9854/D9854-I receiver. Your D9854/D9854-I receiver may only have some of the features described in this guide.

Audience

The audience of this manual includes users (operators) and service personnel who are responsible for the installation, configuration, operation, monitoring and service of the D9854/D9854-I receiver.

Required Knowledge

To use this documentation, the user should have a basic knowledge of the technology used in relation to this product. Service personnel should have additional skills and be familiar with cabling, electronic circuitry, and wiring practices.

This guide is intended for operators who are responsible for the configuration, remote operation and maintenance of the D9854/D9854-I receiver.

1

Introduction

Overview

This chapter is a general introduction to the Cisco D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver. It describes the most common applications and interfaces of the receiver.

In This Chapter

■ D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver.....	2
■ Transport Stream Inputs/Outputs.....	5
■ Disaster Recovery	8
■ NIT Retune Recovery	11

D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver

The D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver is designed for satellite content distribution applications requiring DVB-S and DVB-S2 reception capabilities with advanced digital outputs for digital tier program distribution. A built-in decoder will be capable of decoding a MPEG-2 or MPEG-4 High Definition (HD) program for analog monitoring or high-quality HD-SDI output version will be available for re-encode applications.

The ASI transport output or the MPEGoIP output (optional for the D9854) will provide a number of output modes including the capability of carrying a decrypted program for digital tier distribution. This helps ensure that compressed video programs are efficiently distributed to households equipped with digital set-top boxes. Digital Program Insertion (DPI) information will also be available along with the video and audio PIDs (Packet Identifiers) for external ad insertion in compressed digital format.

In addition to the D9854 features, the D9854-I includes MPEGoIP input, SPTS for MPEGoIP Output, Input/Output Redundancy, and Forward Error Correction (FEC) capabilities. The MPEG over IP input allows a decoder to process the UDP and RTP encapsulated MPEG transport streams received from the IP/ETH-based terrestrial network. The incoming transport stream can be either MPTS or SPTS. The FEC decoder supports decoding of one (1D scheme, column only) or two (2D scheme, column and row) FEC streams per flow.

Key Features

The D9854/D9854-I receiver provides the following key features:

- Four L-band inputs
- New H/W with up to 180 Mbps throughput/bandwidth
- MPEGoIP Input with Redundancy (1 MPTS or 1 SPTS)
- MPEGoIP Output with Redundancy (1 MPTS or 16 SPTS)
- Supports Forward Error Correction (FEC) based on SMPTE 2022 for MPEGoIP input and Output
- DVB-S quaternary phase shift keying (QPSK) demodulation
- DVB-S2 QPSK and eight phase shift keying (8PSK) demodulation
- Cisco PowerVu conditional access with Data Encryption Standard (DES) or DVB descrambling
- Support for Basic Interoperable Scrambling System (BISS) conditional access
- DVB-CI support for CAM-based conditional access

- 4:2:0 HD MPEG-4 AVC and MPEG-2 1080i and 720p decoding
- 4:2:0 SD MPEG-4 AVC and MPEG-2 decoding
- Aspect ratio conversion (4:3, 16:9, 14:9) with Active Format Descriptor (AFD) control for SD programs
- AFD support for down-conversion of HD programs with aspect ratio conversion
- User-configurable redundant ASI, SDI, or HD-SDI outputs
- SDI or HD-SDI video output with embedded audio
- Closed captioning support for EIA-608 and EIA-708
- MPEG and Dolby Digital audio decoding
- DVB or Imtext subtitling
- Four audio outputs providing either two stereo pairs or four mono channels of balanced, audio, each with the ability to use part of the output for applications such as second audio program (SAP), cue tones, etc.
- Utility data up to 38.4 kbps using RS-232
- Uplink addressable decoder output control, including vertical blanking interval (VBI) data, audio routing, DPI, and ASI output)
- Fingerprint trigger
- Field upgradeable software and security
- Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) for setup, control, and monitoring
- Front panel liquid crystal display (LCD) for control and monitoring
- Web browser interface for easy setup, control, and monitoring
- DVB-VBI and SCTE-127 support
- CAM Interface software
- Dual-tone multifrequent (DTMF) cue tone and cue trigger outputs for advertisement insertion
- Digital program mapping providing uplink control for service replacements in blackout areas
- Cisco Live Event Controller support
- On Screen Display support on baseband output.
- Satellite Disaster Recovery support with Cisco PowerVu Network Center uplink control (Release 12.5 or later)

Chapter 1 Introduction

- SCTE-104 pass-through support on SDI output
- NIT Retune Recovery

Transport Stream Inputs/Outputs

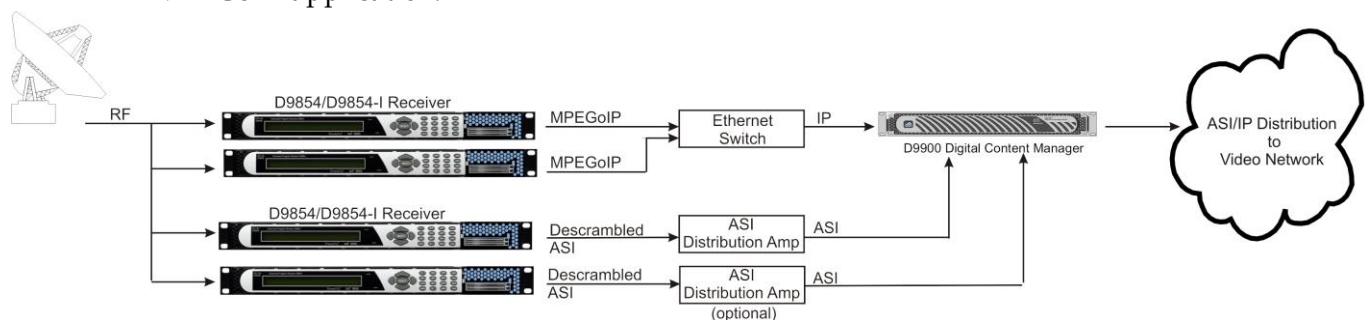
DVB-ASI Output

The D9854/D9854-I receiver has one DVB-ASI output. This output can be used as an input for a DVB-T transmitter or other types of DVB-ASI reception equipment.

MPEGoIP Output

The MPEGoIP output provides a number of output modes including the capability of carrying a decrypted program for digital tier distribution. This helps ensure that compressed video programs are efficiently distributed to households equipped with digital set-top boxes. Digital Program Insertion (DPI) information will also be available along with the video and audio PIDs (Packet Identifiers) for external ad-insertion in compressed digital format.

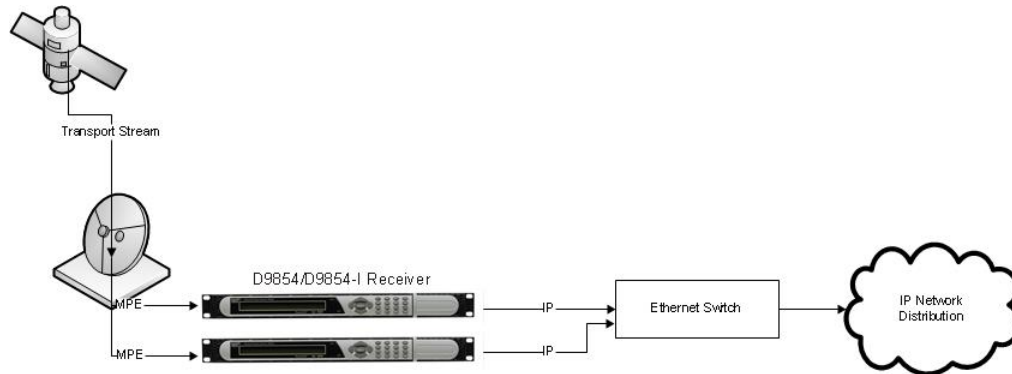
The diagram below shows an example of the D9854/D9854-I receiver used in an MPEGoIP application.



MPE Output

The Multiprotocol Encapsulation (MPE) output provides a means to carry packet oriented IP protocols on top of a transport stream. The MPE output receives IP packets from the transport stream and the IP data can be sent through an Ethernet switch to an IP router or directly to a receiving device.

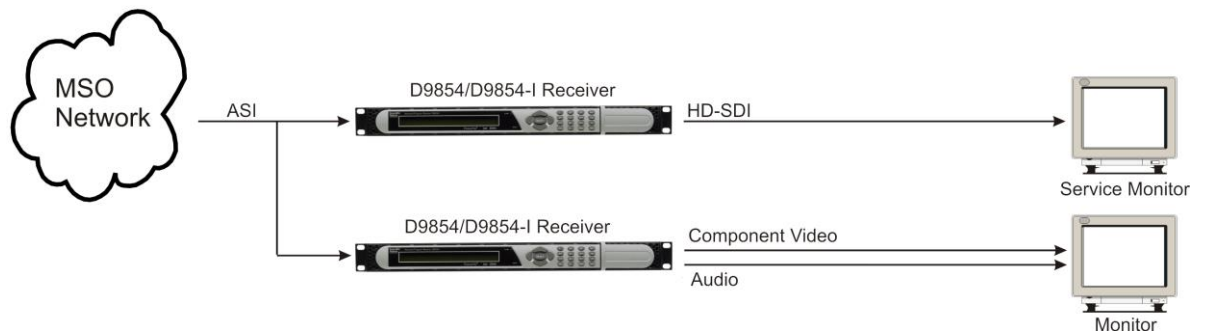
The diagram below shows an example of the D9854/D9854-I receiver used in an MPE application.



HD-SDI Outputs

The D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver is designed for satellite content distribution applications requiring DVB-S and DVB-S2 reception capabilities with advanced digital outputs for digital tier program distribution. A built-in decoder is capable of decoding an MPEG-2 or MPEG-4 High Definition (HD) program for analog monitoring. A high-quality HD-SDI output version is available for re-encoding applications.

The diagram below shows an example of the D9854/D9854-I receiver used in HD-SDI monitoring applications.



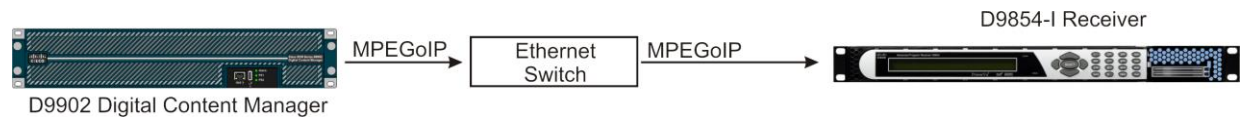
MPEGoIP Input

Note: The MPEGoIP Input is supported in the D9854-I only.

The MPEGoIP input allows a decoder to process User Datagram Protocol (UDP) or Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP)-encapsulated MPEG transport streams (protected streams) from the IP/Ethernet network. The incoming stream is either MPTS or Single Program Transport Stream (SPTS).

Transport Stream Inputs/Outputs

The diagram below shows an example of the D9854-I receiver receiving MPEGoIP transport streams:



Disaster Recovery

In the event of a transmission failure on the primary feed, the disaster recovery allows for continued programming, with limited to no downtime. The failure condition could be triggered by one of the following events:

- RF Lock Loss
- Unstable RF signal
- Transport Loss (RF locked, but no transport stream packets and NULL packets received)

There are two types of disaster recovery implementations: Local or Uplink. Local uses the disaster recovery settings configured on the D9854/D9854-I receiver. Uplink uses the disaster recovery profile settings configured on the PowerVu Network Center (PNC). This is optional and PNC Software Version 12.5 is required.

Local Settings

The local disaster recovery settings are used if the PNC uplink is set to allow local disaster recovery and the disaster recovery profile on the unit is set to local. Once the receiver detects a failure after the configured signal loss timeout, it will initiate a disaster recovery search based on the search path determined by the disaster recovery configuration. A DR symbol is displayed on the front panel, and the D9854/D9854-I web GUI displays a D/R in progress status. During a disaster, the receiver will attempt to tune to a different backup transport, based on the search path configured. The origin transport consists of origin transport tuning parameters and PE service IDs, configured in the Input menus. For more information on the Input parameters, see *RF1, RF2, RF3, RF4 (RFx) Input* (on page 77) for the front panel, and *Setting up the RF Input* (on page 165) for the web GUI.

Note: If you perform a master PE channel change during a disaster recovery search, the search will end, the current tuning parameters will be locked, and the current channel will become the origin channel. If you perform a tuning change during a disaster recovery search, the search will end, the current user tuning parameters will become the origin tuning parameters, and the origin may be updated by any of the NIT updates that follow.

For example, the disaster recovery is configured as follows:

Program Entry	Origin Transport Channel Number	Backup 1 Transport Channel Number	Backup 2 Transport Channel Number	Backup 3 Transport Channel Number
PE1	101	11	101	801
PE2	2	12	-	1005

When disaster occurs, the receiver will tune to channel 11, as defined on the Backup 1 transport.

If the acquisition is successful on the backup 1 transport (PAT is received), the receiver will set PE1 to channel 11 and PE2 to channel 12 and declare that the disaster is over.

If the acquisition fails or there is no signal lock on the backup 1 transport, the receiver will continue to search for the next backup transport for PE1 (Backup 2 transport). If the acquisition is successful on the backup 2 transport, the receiver will set PE1 to channel 101, but leave PE2 to channel 2 because PE2 is not specified for Backup 2 transport.

If the acquisition fails or there is no signal lock on the backup 2 transport, it will continue the search path and set PE1 to channel 801 and PE2 to channel 1005 if the acquisition is successful on the backup 3 transport. However, if the acquisition fails or there is no signal lock on the backup 3 transport, the search path will continue to the origin transport. The search path will cycle through origin, backup 1, backup 2, and backup 3 infinitely.

The search path is shown in the Disaster Recovery Status information on the front panel and web GUI.

By default, the disaster recovery is enabled. To set up and view the disaster recovery parameters using the front panel, see *Setup Menu: D/R* (on page 143) and *Status Menu - D/R* (on page 67). To set up and view the disaster recovery parameters using the web GUI, see *Configuring the Disaster Recovery Settings* (on page 183) and *Viewing the Disaster Recovery Status* (on page 187).

Uplink Profile Settings

Once the receiver detects a failure after the configured signal loss timeout (defined by the uplink), it will initiate a disaster recovery using the PNC uplink Disaster Recovery Profile settings. If the PNC uplink is set to allow local disaster recovery, the disaster recovery profile setting on the unit determines the disaster recovery setting to use (local or uplink). If the PNC uplink does not allow local disaster recovery, the uplink disaster recovery profile is used, even if the disaster recovery profile setting on the unit is set to local. If the unit is not connected to the PNC uplink, an error message is triggered and it will use the local disaster recovery settings, if enabled.

During a disaster recovery, the PNC sends the Disaster Recovery Table (DRT) to the receiver, along with the backup locations. The DRT is a table of data structures sent from the PNC to the unit through the satellite uplink. For more information on the uplink disaster recovery, contact your PNC uplink administrator.

Chapter 1 Introduction

By default, the disaster recovery is enabled. To set up and view the disaster recovery parameters using the front panel, see *Setup Menu: D/R* (on page 143) and *Status Menu - D/R* (on page 67). To set up and view the disaster recovery parameters using the web GUI, see *Configuring the Disaster Recovery Settings* (on page 183) and *Viewing the Disaster Recovery Status* (on page 187).

NIT Retune Recovery

The Network Information Table (NIT) retune recovery occurs when the tuning parameters on the uplink do not result in a successful tuning lock (for example, modulator settings or transponder signal strength).

The receiver will try to tune to the new signal (NIT), and if it does not lock to the new signal during an initial engagement delay of five minutes, it will revert back to the original signal. If it cannot lock to the original signal, it will try the new signal again and attempt to lock within an engagement delay period that is twice the value of the current disaster recovery Signal Lock Timer (see *Viewing the Disaster Recovery Status* (on page 187)). The unit will continue to alternate between the new signal and the original signal for up to one hour. If the unit does not lock to a signal after one hour, it will trigger a disaster recovery. The unit must stay locked to the new signal (NIT) for a minimum of ten minutes.

If another NIT is received before the ten minute timer, the ten minute timer is canceled, the initial engagement delay period for the next NIT retune resets back to the engagement period that is twice the value of the current disaster recovery Signal Lock Timer, and the NIT retune process restarts.

If the existing signal remains locked during and after the ten minute period, and no other NIT was received during that period, the current locked signal (NIT) becomes the default NIT, the initial engagement period for a future NIT retune is reset back to five minutes, and the unit is then ready for a future NIT retune.

To change the uplink tuning parameters, contact your PNC uplink administrator.

2

Quick Setup - Read Me First!

Overview

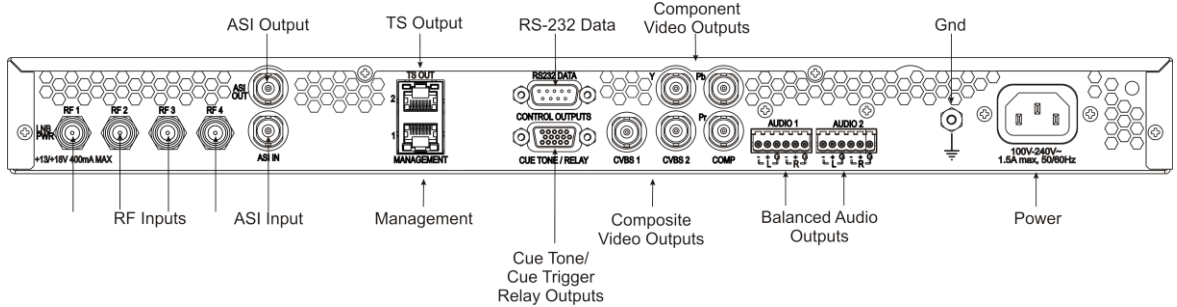
This chapter provides a quick setup for your Cisco D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver. If you are unsure about which receiver settings to use, contact your local service provider for assistance.

In This Chapter

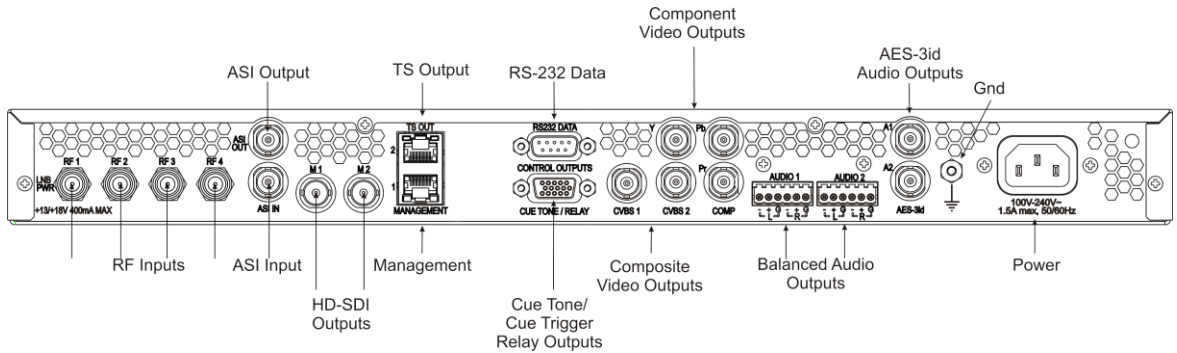
■ Connecting the Receiver to Other Equipment	14
■ Setting up for Network Connection.....	16
■ Quick Setup Instructions for RF Acquisition	17
■ Assigning a Program Channel to a PE (Program Entry)	19
■ ASI Out.....	20
■ Setting up the HD-SDI Outputs (SDI Model, with SD/HD-SDI and AES outputs)	21
■ Setting up the MOIP Outputs.....	22
■ Setting the DPM Mode.....	23

Connecting the Receiver to Other Equipment

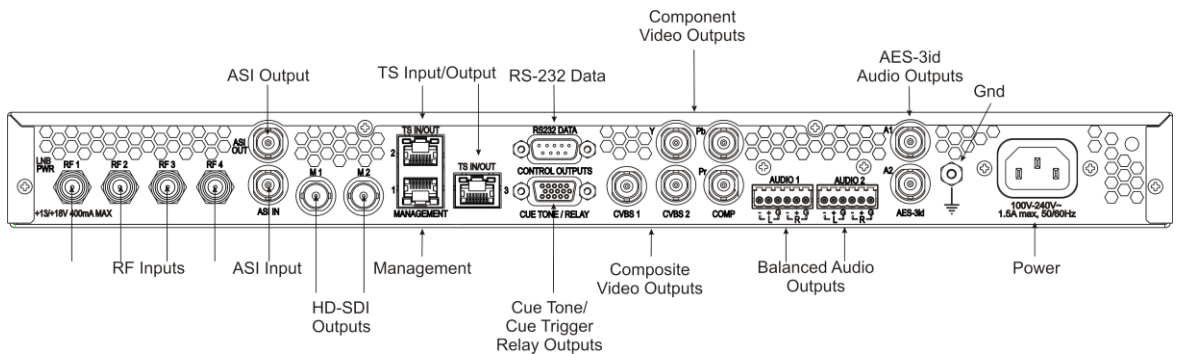
The following displays the rear panel of the D9854 Base Model:



The following displays the rear panel of the D9854 SDI Model, with SD/HD-SDI and AES outputs:



The following displays the rear panel of the D9854-I:



- 1 Connect the L-Band signal to RF1. 13V or 18V LNB power is only available on the RF1 port. The factory default setting for LNB power is OFF.
- 2 Connect the ASI OUT port to an ASI device for digital tier applications.
- 3 Connect the Composite Video Output to a video monitor.
- 4 Connect the terminal block balanced audio outputs labeled AUDIO 1 and AUDIO 2 to monitoring equipment.

- 5 Apply power by connecting the receiver to a power outlet. The message “Application Starting” will appear on the front panel. The boot process approximately 1 minute for the unit to initialize. When ready, the front panel display shows the startup screen.
- 6 The Ethernet Management port supports the following network protocols: Telnet, SSHv2, HTTP, HTTPS, SNMPv2, Syslog/DTX, SNTP, FTP (client side), TFTP, and MPEGoIP output (D9854 only).
- 7 Connect the HD-SDI outputs (M1 and M2) to HD compatible signal processing equipment or HD signal monitoring equipment, if applicable.

Maintenance of EMC Compliance

The power cord (consisting of appliance coupler, flexible cord, and plug) supplied with this product meets the requirements for use in the country for which this product was purchased. In general, the power cord must be approved by an acceptable, accredited agency responsible for evaluation in the country where the product will be used.

Double-shielded (braid/foil or braid/braid) cables should be used for all ASI I/O and RF inputs. Single-shield cables are acceptable for all other inputs and outputs. For terminal block (Alarms) I/O, no shielding is required.

Setting up for Network Connection

- 1 Press **MENU** to display the Main menu.
- 2 Press **►** to go to the Setup menu. Press **SELECT**. Press **►** twice to select the IP menu. Press **SELECT** twice to go to the IP menu.
- 3 Use the **▲▼** arrow keys to navigate up and down the IP menu, and the **◀▶** arrow keys to move across the IP menu to set the IP Address, Mask and Gateway parameters. Use the number keys to directly enter numbers in the fields. For more information on keypad operation, see Keypad Convention.
- 4 Press **SELECT** each time to save the changes. Press **MENU** four times to return to the startup screen.

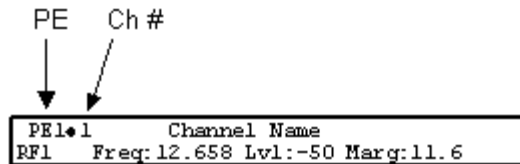
Quick Setup Instructions for RF Acquisition

- 1 Press **MENU** to display the Main menu.
- 2 Press **►** to go to the Setup menu. Press **SELECT**. Press **►** to move to the TS Input menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 3 To setup the ASI input port, go to Step 4. To setup the RF1 input port, go to Step 5.
- 4 Press **SELECT** three times. Press **▼** to set the ASI port to Act (Activate). Press **SELECT**. Go to Step 11.
- 5 Press **SELECT**. Press **►** to go to RF1. Press **SELECT** twice. Use **▼** to set the RF1 port parameter to Act (Activate). Press **SELECT**.
- 6 Press **▼** to move to the LO1, LO2, Crossover menu. Verify these parameters for your application. If no change is needed, go to Step 7. If required, you may modify these settings. Use **►** to move to the parameter that you want to modify. Press **SELECT**. Use the numerical keypad to enter new frequencies. Press **SELECT**.
- 7 Press **▼** five times to move to the Modulation and Rolloff menu. Press **SELECT**. Use **▲▼** to choose DVB-S or DVB-S2. Press **SELECT**. If DVB-S2 is used, press **►** to choose Rolloff. Press **SELECT**. Use **▲▼** to choose the value. Press **SELECT**.
- 8 Press **▲** to move to the Freq., Sym Rate, and FEC menu. Press **SELECT**. Enter the RF frequency. Press **SELECT**. Press **►** to move to the Sym. Rate menu. Press **SELECT**. Enter the symbol rate. Press **SELECT**. If DVB-S2 is used, proceed to Step 9. If DVB-S is used, press **►** to set up the FEC. Press **SELECT**. Use **▲▼** to select AUTO. Press **SELECT**.
- 9 Press **▼** twice to move to the Net ID menu. Press **►** to choose Net ID. Press **SELECT**. Enter the value. Press **SELECT**.
- 10 Press **▼**. Press **SELECT**. Use **▲▼** to change the LNB power, if needed. Only the RF1 port is capable of providing 13V or 18V. Press **SELECT**.
- 11 Press **MENU** three times to acquire the network. The receiver will search for the signal and display "Acquisition Successful". It will find the first available channel on the network.
- 12 Press **►** to move to Save & Exit. Press **SELECT**. Save & Exit will return you to the Main: Setup menu; Abandon & Exit will go back to the last menu accessed with the original parameters; Cancel will go back to the last menu accessed with changes saved.

Chapter 2 Quick Setup - Read Me First!

- 13 If the front LED is solid green, the unit is authorized. Proceed with Assigning a Program Channel to a PE (Program Entry). If the front LED is flashing green, the unit is unauthorized. Please contact your service provider and provide the Tracking ID number for authorization. The Tracking ID can be found on the **ABOUT** menu. To locate the Tracking ID, press **MENU**, press **►** twice, and then press **SELECT** twice. Make a note of the Tracking ID number. Press **MENU** three times to return to the startup screen.

Assigning a Program Channel to a PE (Program Entry)



- 1 At the start-up screen, PE1 is initially displayed.
- 2 Press **ADV** and use the ▲▼ keys to scroll through the available program entries.
- 3 Press **ADV** again to select the channel number.
- 4 Use the ▲▼ keys to scroll through the available program channels or directly enter the channel number using the 0 to 9 keys; press **SELECT** to save the channel selection.

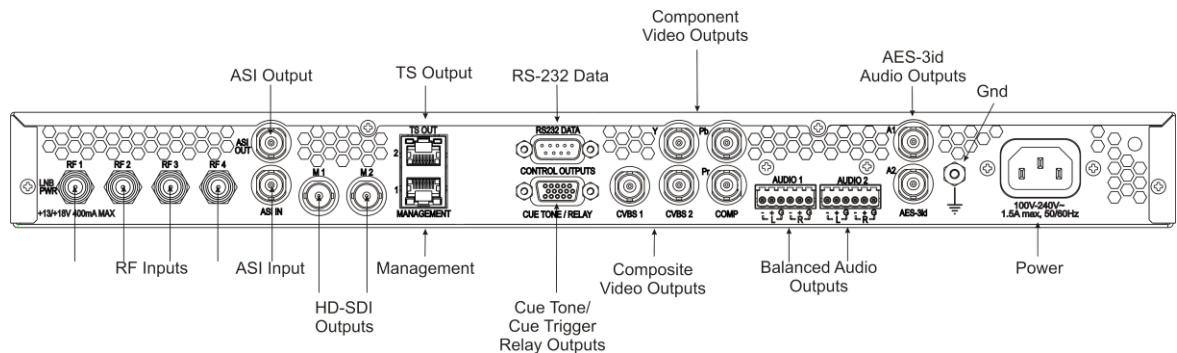
Important: In addition to ASI out availability on all models, your unit will be configured for either HD-SDI or MOIP output. Please follow the procedure for your model to configure the outputs.

ASI Out

- 1 Press **MENU** to move to the Main Menu.
- 2 Press **►** to move to the **Setup** menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 3 Press **▼** to move to the **Outputs** menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 4 Press **►** to move to the **TS Out** menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 5 Press **SELECT** to access the **ASI** menu. Press **▼**. Press **SELECT**. Use **▲▼** to select the output mode. The factory default is No Output. We recommend to set the **Output Mode** to **MAP Svc Chans Only**.
- 6 Press **SELECT**. Press **►** to select **Yes** if requested to "RESYNC ALL?". Press **SELECT**.
- 7 Press **▼** to move to **Descramble Mode** menu. Press **SELECT**. Use **▲▼** to select the scrambling mode. Press **SELECT**.
- 8 Press **►** to move to **Insert Null Packet**. Press **SELECT**. Use **▲▼** to change the mode to **Yes**. Press **SELECT**.
- 9 Press **APPLY**. Press **SELECT**.
- 10 Press **MENU** five times to return to the startup menu.

Setting up the HD-SDI Outputs (SDI Model, with SD/HD-SDI and AES outputs)

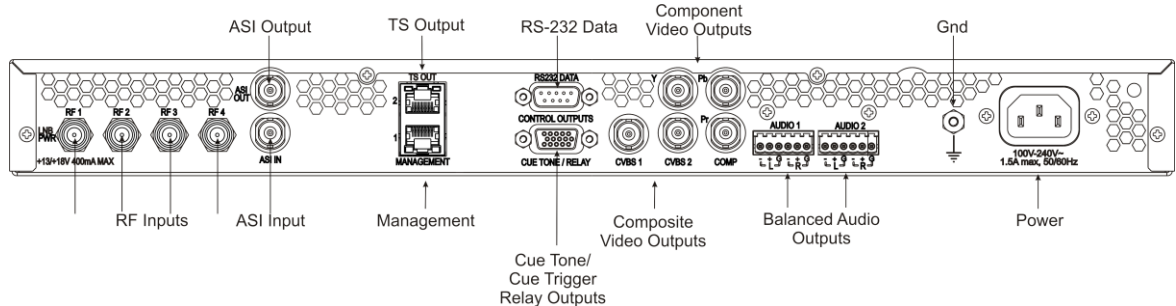
The following displays the rear panel of the D9854 SDI Model and D9854-I, with SD/HD-SDI and AES outputs:



- 1 Press **MENU**.
- 2 Press **►** to move to the Setup menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 3 Press **►** three times to move to the Services menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 4 Press **SELECT** to enter the Video menu.
- 5 Press **SELECT** to enter the PV Format menu, then use **▲▼** to navigate and configure the output. Press **SELECT** to save the changes.
- 6 Press down arrow to move to the SD Format menu. Press **SELECT** to enter the menu and use **▲▼** to navigate and configure the output. Press **SELECT** to save the changes.
- 7 Press **MENU** two times. Press **►** to move to the Outputs Menu. Press **SELECT**. Press **►** two times to enter the M1/M2 Menu. Press **SELECT**. Press **SELECT** and use **▲▼** to enter ASI or SDI output on port 1. Press **SELECT** to save changes. Press **►** to move to M2. Press **SELECT** and use **▲▼** to enter ASI or SDI output on port 2. Press **MENU** repeatedly to return to the startup screen.

Setting up the MOIP Outputs

The following displays the rear panel of the D9854 Base Model:



- 1 Press **MENU** to move to the Main Menu.
- 2 Press **►** to move to the Setup menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 3 Press **▼** to move to the Outputs menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 4 Press **►** to move to the TS Out menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 5 Press **►** to move to the MOIP menu. Press **SELECT**. Press **►**. Press **SELECT** for Rate Control. Use **▲▼** to select **User**. Selecting **Auto** for Rate Control results in the device setting the output rate to be the same as the input rate. Press **SELECT**.

Note: You can set the User Rate in Step 9.
- 6 Press **▼** to move to the Output Mode. Press **SELECT**. Use **▲▼** to choose the output mode for your application. Press **SELECT**.
- 7 Press **▼** to move to Descrambling Mode menu. Press **SELECT**. Use **▲▼** to select the scrambling mode. Press **SELECT**.
- 8 Press **▼**. Press **►** to move to Insert Null Packet. Press **SELECT**. Use **▲▼** to change the selection to **No**. Press **SELECT**.
- 9 Press **▼** to move to the MOIP Streams menu and press **SELECT**.
- 10 Move **►** to the User Rate menu. Press **SELECT** and use the keypad to enter the desired bit rate. Press **SELECT** to save changes.
- 11 Press **▼** two times. Press **SELECT**. Use **▲▼** to change the selection to UDP or RTP. Press **SELECT**.
- 12 Press **▼**. Press **SELECT**. Enter the Destination Address using the keypad. Press **SELECT**. Press **►** to move to **UDPPort**. Press **SELECT** and enter the port number using the keypad. Press **SELECT** to save the change. Press **►** to move to **SrcPort**. Press **SELECT** and enter the port number using the keypad. Press **SELECT** to save the change. The default is zero, which allows the system to assign a port.
- 13 Press **▲** two times. Press **►** two times to move to PCR@IP Start menu. Press **SELECT**. Press **▼** to set value to **No**. Press **SELECT** to save the value.
- 14 Press **MENU** to exit the menu level and save the changes.

Setting the DPM Mode

A program can be set to one of three Digital Program Mapping (DPM) modes, either Drop, Pass or Map respectively. For more information, see *TS Out - DPM* (on page 124).

LCD Setting	Description
Drop	Removes the service and its associated PMT reference from the transport output.
Pass	Permits the source content and PMT reference to appear in the transport output with the same references unless the source material is mapped on another PE.
Map	Provides the flexibility to define all the outgoing PID numbers for a PE, including those not currently on transmission.

- 1 Press **MENU** to display the Main Menu.
- 2 Press **►** to move to the **Setup** menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 3 Press **►** five times to move to the **Outputs** menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 4 Press **►** to move to the **TS Out** menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 5 Press **►** twice to move to the **DPM** menu. Press **SELECT**.
- 6 Press **SELECT** to access the **Global** menu.
- 7 Press **SELECT** to choose ASI for Resync All. Press **►** and then press **SELECT** to continue.
- 8 Press **MENU**. Press **►** to move to the **ASI** menu. Press **SELECT**. Verify the PE1 "InCh" and "OutCh" programs.
- 9 Press **►** three times to choose **Act**. Press **SELECT**. Use **▲▼** to select the DPM action for the PID associated with the PE. Press **SELECT**. Press **APPLY**. Press **SELECT** to save the changes.
- 10 Press **MENU** six times to return to the start-up screen.

3

Installation

Introduction

This chapter contains the information for technicians installing the Cisco D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver.

Qualified Personnel

Only appropriately qualified and trained service personnel should attempt to install, operate, or maintain the D9854/D9854-I receiver.



WARNING:

Allow only authorized and qualified service personnel to install, operate, maintain, and service this product. Otherwise, personal injury or equipment damage may occur.

In This Chapter

■ Rack Installation	26
■ Installing the D9854/D9854-I Receiver	28
■ D9854/D9854-I Receiver Rear Connector Panel	30
■ Connecting the Input/Output Signals	32
■ Setting Admin User Privileges via a Telnet/SSH Connection	38
■ Common Interface Modules	41

Rack Installation

Power Connection

To operate the receiver, you must connect it to an AC power source. For information about connecting the chassis to AC power, see *Appendix B - Technical Specifications* (on page 371).

As Cisco units are designed for continuous operation, some products do not have a power switch. In this case, the mains cord and/or DC power supply cable serve(s) as the mains disconnect device.



WARNING:

Make sure that at least one end of the power cable(s) remains easily accessible for unplugging, if you need to switch off the unit. For example: Ensure that the socket outlet is installed near the product.



WARNING:

To avoid electrical shock, connect the three-prong plug on this product to an earth-grounded three-pin socket outlet only.

Mechanical Loading

Make sure that the rack is placed on a stable surface. If the rack has stabilizing devices, install these stabilizing devices before mounting any equipment in the rack.



WARNING:

Avoid personal injury and damage to this equipment. Mounting this equipment in the rack should be such that a hazardous condition is not caused due to uneven mechanical loading.

Elevated Operating Ambient Temperature



Only install this equipment in a humidity- and temperature-controlled environment that meets the requirements given in this equipment's technical specifications.



CAUTION:

If installed in a closed or multi-unit rack assembly, the operating ambient temperature of the rack environment may be greater than room ambient temperature. Therefore, install this equipment in an environment compatible with the manufacturer's maximum rated ambient temperature.

Equipotential Bonding

If this equipment is equipped with an external chassis terminal marked with the IEC 60417-5020 chassis icon () or 5017 () the installer should refer to CENELEC standard EN 50083-1 or IEC standard IEC 60728-11 for correct equipotential bonding connection instructions.

Installing the D9854/D9854-I Receiver

Rack Mounted

The D9854/D9854-I receiver is a 1U unit with connector access at the rear panel. The receiver is intended for mounting in a standard 19" rack with minimum 1U spacing between units to allow adequate ventilation/air flow.

The D9854/D9854-I receiver is vented from front to back. Multiple units can be stacked in a rack, provided that adequate cooling is available.

Cooling

The unit is cooled by the use of internal fans. The air intake is from the front and the air outlet is on the rear.

Note: Adequate cooling must be provided equaling 107 W (maximum) at 25°C per unit to avoid overheating.



CAUTION:

The inlet air temperature must not exceed 50°C/122°F at any time.

Grounding

You must ensure that the unit is properly connected to ground to meet safety and EMC requirements. Before any other connection is made, the unit must be connected to a protected ground terminal as described below:

- Via the three wire power cord of the AC power supply. This connection is mandatory.
- In addition, via the protective ground terminal on the rear panel of the unit. This connection provides additional protection of the equipment.

Mounting the D9854/D9854-I Receiver to a Rack

- 1 Mount L-brackets in the rack to support each unit to be installed.
- 2 Place the receiver in its position in the rack.
- 3 Mount the receiver securely to the rack by securing the mounting flanges to the rack using the four screws provided.
- 4 Make sure the air outlet holes on the back of the receiver are not obstructed to allow air flow from the front to the back of the chassis.

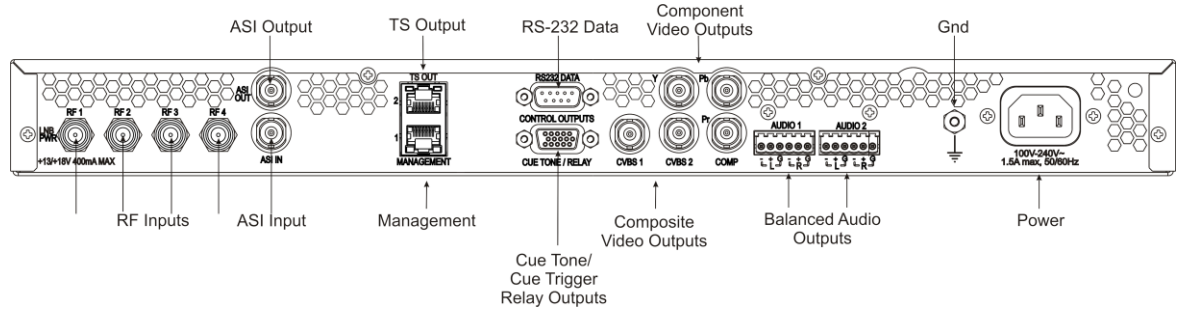
Connecting AC Power to the D9854/D9854-I Receiver

- 1 Connect the power cord (supplied with the D9854/D9854-I receiver) between the rear panel power receptacle and a 100 to 120/200 to 240 V AC power outlet.
- 2 Make sure that the power cable is connected to protective ground. See *Grounding* (on page 28) for more information.

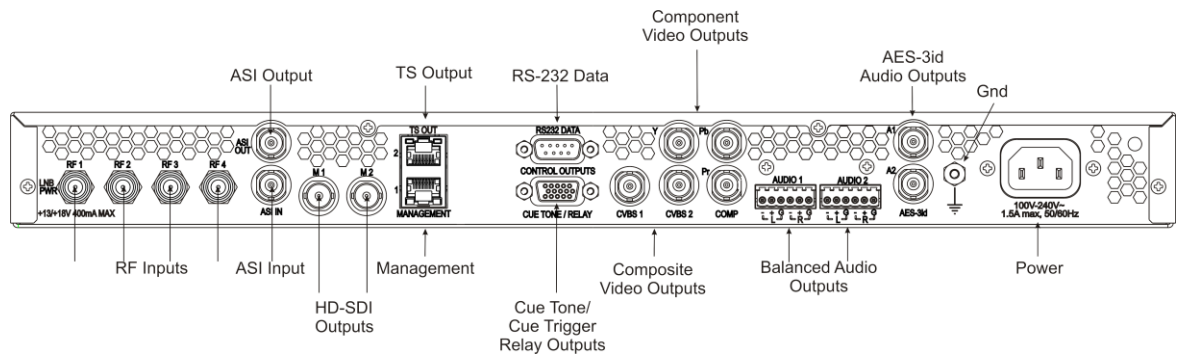
The unit is equipped with one power supply located in the rear of the chassis. Note the location of the power supply in the event of alarms/warnings resulting in replacement of a power supply. Alarm messages appear in the Message Log.

D9854/D9854-I Receiver Rear Connector Panel

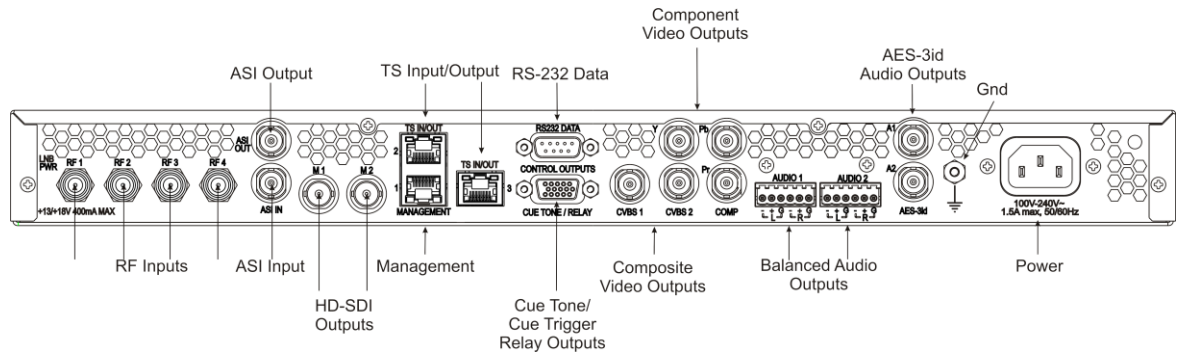
The following diagrams show the rear connector panel of the D9854 base model:



The following displays the rear connector panel of the D9854, with SDI, SD/HD-SDI, and AES outputs:



The following displays the rear connector panel of the D9854-I receiver, with SDI and MPEGoIP Input:



The following table describes the function and type of the various connectors.

Connector	Description	Type
RF Inputs	Each input accepts an LNB signal input. RF1 provides LNB power for use when no external LNB power source is available. RF2 to RF4 require an external LNB power source.	F

D9854/D9854-I Receiver Rear Connector Panel

Connector	Description	Type
ASI Input	Asynchronous Serial Interface Input.	BNC
ASI Output	One Asynchronous Serial Interface Output.	BNC
TS Outputs TS Inputs/Outputs (D9854-I only)	This is for the MPEGoIP and MPE outputs. The MPEGoIP output transmits the decrypted transport stream encapsulated in IP packets to a groomer for distribution. The MPE output receives and outputs the IP data packets from the incoming transport stream. The MPEGoIP input (D9854-I only) allows the decoder to receive its streams from the terrestrial IP network.	RJ-45
Management	Supports the following network protocols: Telnet, SSHv2, HTTP, HTTPS, SNMPv2, Syslog/DTX, SNTP, FTP (client side), TFTP, and MPEGoIP output (D9854 only).	RJ-45
HD-SDI Outputs	M1 and M2 provide HD serial digital video with embedded audio output for HD applications according to SMPTE-292M.	BNC
RS-232 Data	RS-232 data output: 7 bits, even parity, 1 stop bit, up to 38.4 kb/s. These outputs are user-configurable via the Setup menu on the front panel.	9-pin sub-D female
Cue Tone/Cue Trigger Relay Outputs	Program relay provides programmed responses for alarms, cue trigger states for ad-insertion equipment, or a cue tone output for connection to ad-insertion equipment.	15-pin sub-D female
Composite Video Outputs	CVBS 1 and CVBS 2 provide two identical SD composite video outputs for monitoring applications.	BNC
Component Video Outputs	SD to HD upconverted component video output for HD monitoring applications.	BNC
AES-3id Audio Outputs	AES-3id outputs. One output for each stereo channel.	BNC
Balanced Audio Outputs	Audio 1 and Audio 2 provide two stereo pairs or four mono channels.	Terminal Blocks
Ground	Screw.	Grounding point for the receiver
Power	AC power.	IEC 60320 Sheet 14

Connecting the Input/Output Signals

Connecting the RF Inputs

Connect up to four LNB RF cables to the RF connectors labeled RF1 through RF4 on the rear of the unit.

Use 75-ohm (braid/foil or braid/braid), low insertion loss coaxial cable.

Each input accepts an LNB signal input. RF2 to RF4 require an external LNB power source.

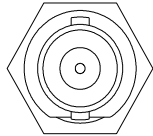
Connecting the ASI Input

If desired, connect to the ASI IN port to an asynchronous serial interface for uplink monitoring.

Connecting the Video Outputs

The video output connectors are of the BNC type.

The following table shows the video connector:

Connector	Interface type	Connector type
	SMPTE-292M	BNC female

Connecting the Component Video Output

Connect a video monitor to the connectors labeled Pr, Pb, and Y.

Connecting the Composite Video Output

Connect a video monitor to the CVSB 1 and CVSB 2 connectors. The two outputs are identical. Use a 75-ohm double-braided coax cable.

Connecting the HD-SDI Outputs

Connect HD rebroadcast equipment to the connectors labeled M1 and M2, and/or if required, connect them to a video monitor.

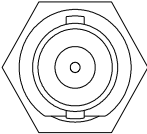
There are two connectors to provide active loop-through possibility.

Connecting the Audio Outputs

Connectors for the Digital Audio Output

The configuration of the D9854/D9854-I receiver outputs two stereo channels. The receiver also supports encoding of audio embedded in the HD-SDI video signal.

The following drawing shows the audio connector.

Connector	Interface type	Connector type
	AES-292M	BNC female

Note: The digital audio output is always 75-ohm single-ended.

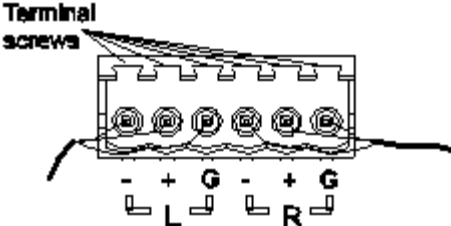
Connecting the Digital Audio Outputs

Connect digital audio output broadcast equipment to the AES-3id connectors. The two stereo channels are useful for Dolby Digital 5.1 passthrough applications. Use a high-quality, double-shielded RJ6 coaxial cable.

Hint: For digital audio connections, use a balanced cable designed for 110-ohm AES-EBU digital audio.

Connecting the Balanced Audio Output

- 1 Connect the AUDIO 1 and AUDIO 2 balanced audio outputs to monitoring equipment. Use a multi-conductor, pluggable cable from the receiver's AUDIO 1 and AUDIO 2 (Left and Right) terminals to your equipment, as shown in the following illustration.

Connector	Connector type
	Terminal Block

- 2 Feed the stripped ends of the positive, negative and ground wires into the appropriate terminals as labeled, and then screw the terminal screws (located on the top of the terminal block) finger tight to each wire.

Connecting the Ethernet Management Interface

The RJ-45 interface for 100/1000BASE-T Ethernet is currently intended for upgrading/downloading the software application. You must set up the IP address, the default gateway and the subnet mask to match the network connection. This is done through the front panel menu. For further information, see *Setting up for Network Connection* (on page 16).

Note: Proper cables are required for reliable Ethernet operation; to run up to a maximum segment length of 100 m and up to 100BASE-T, the cable has to comply with the EIA/TIA Category 5 (or higher) wire specifications, and for 1000BASE-T, Category 6 is required. For EMC protection, shielded cables must be used.

- 1 Connect an RJ-45 cable between the Ethernet connector on the D9854/D9854-I receiver and the Ethernet port of your PC.
- 2 Set up the IP address on the D9854/D9854-I receiver (via the front panel display). For information on setting up the IP address via the front panel, see *Setting up for Network Connection* (on page 16).

Connecting the IP TS Input/Output

Note: The TS IN/OUT ports are only applicable for the D9854-I only.

The RJ-45 interface IP TS OUT (D9854) or TS IN/OUT (D9854-I) is a 100/1000BASE-T Ethernet. It is intended for both MPEGoIP and MPE outputs, and/or MPEGoIP input. The MPEGoIP output of the transport stream is encapsulated in the IP packets to a groomer (for example, Cisco D9900 Digital Content Manager) for distribution. The MPE output receives IP packets from the transport stream. The MPEGoIP input receives transport streams from the IP network.

Note: For reliable Ethernet operation; to run over a maximum segment length of 100 m and up to 100BASE-T, the cable has to comply with the EIA/TIA Category 5 (or higher) wire specifications, and for 1000BASE-T, Category 6 is required.

Connect a crossed RJ-45 cable between the Ethernet connector (DATA port only) on the D9854/D9854-I receiver and the Ethernet port of the equipment after the D9854/D9854-I receiver. The equipment after the D9854/D9854-I receiver could be an IP router or a switch.

Connecting the ASI Output

Connect the output signal from the D9854/D9854-I receiver ASI OUT connector.

Use a Belden “Brilliance” cable with foil/braid construction. The shield must provide 99% or better shielding effectiveness.

The equipment after the D9854/D9854-I receiver could be a Cisco D9887B HDTV Receiver.

External Alarm System Connector

The D9854/D9854-I receiver and Alarm relay functionality. See *Cue Tone/Cue Trigger Interface* (on page 36) for more information on Cue Tone and Cue Trigger equipment connections. These outputs are user-configurable via the Setup Menu on the front panel.

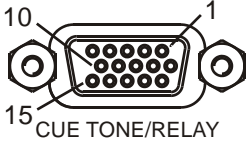
The Alarm output connector is a 15-pin sub-D female connector. The following diagram shows the connector and the pin allocation table for the Alarm output pins.

The connector pin states depend on the selected Relay Mode. The Relay Mode is set on the front panel via the Main: Setup: Outputs menu.

Changing the Relay Mode for Alarm Monitoring

The Alarm relay is a program relay that can be configured to provide programmed responses for alarms, warnings, cue trigger states for ad-insertion equipment, or a cue tone output for connection to ad-insertion equipment. As a default, the Alarm Relay is configured for Alarm mode.

- 1 On the front panel menu, go to the Main: Setup: Outputs, and select **Cueing**.
- 2 Use the down arrow key to scroll through the menu to Relay Mode.
- 3 Change the state to **Alarm** and press the **Select** key to save the new setting. As a result, the rear panel connector pin states will change to that shown in the table below for Alarm mode.

Connector	Normally closed pin	Common pin	Normally open pin	Relay Mode
	11	10	15	Trigger
	15	10	11	Alarm (default)

Note: A Normally closed state implies the state when power is applied to the relay in a normal operating state, without a trigger or alarm condition present.

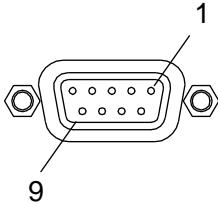
Connecting the RS-232 Data Interface

The DCE DB-9 female connector is intended for low-speed data: 7 bits, even parity, 1 stop bit, up to 38.4 kb/s (default). These outputs are user-configurable via the Setup Menu on the front panel.

The interconnect cable from the D9854/D9854-I receiver to a PC should be straight through (for example, no handshaking), shielded and equipped with a DB-9 male connector at one end to mate with the rear panel RS-232 Data interface, and a female DB-9 connector to connect to the PC.

RS-232 Data Connector Pin Allocation

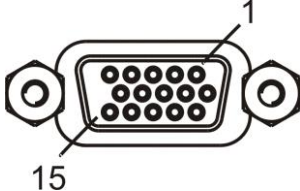
The table shows the RS-232 Data connector and the pin allocation:

Connector	Normally closed pin	Common pin
	1	Not connected
	2	TxD
	3	RxD
	4	Not connected
	5	Ground
	6	Not connected
	7	Not connected
	8	Not connected
	9	Not connected

Cue Tone/Cue Trigger Interface

The D9854/D9854-I receiver is equipped with a connector labeled Cue Tone/Relay for alarm relay outputs for remote alarm signaling. This connector provides Cue Tone, Cue Trigger and Alarm relay functionality. These outputs are user-configurable via the Setup Menu on the front panel.

The connector is a 15-pin sub-D female connector. The following diagram shows the connector and the pin allocation table for Cue Tone, Cue Trigger and Alarm relay connections.

Connector	Pin	Pin allocation
	1	Cue Trig 1
	2	Cue Trig 2
	3	Cue Trig 3
	4	Cue Trig 4
	5	Cue Trig 5
	6	Cue Trig 6
	7	Cue Trig 7
	8	Cue Trig 8
	9	Not connected
	10	Alarm - Ground

Connector	Pin	Pin allocation
	11	Alarm - Normally open
	12	Chassis ground
	13	Cue Tone -
	14	Cue Tone +
	15	Alarm - Normally closed

Connecting the Cue Tone Interface

Connect the Cue Tone pins, 13 and 14 to a device to facilitate ad-insertion using DTMF Analog Cue Tones.

Connecting the Cue Trigger Interface

Connect the Cue Trigger pins (1 to 8) to up to 8 serial control devices or a device to control ad-insertion. These outputs are user-configurable on the front panel menu.

Configuring Open-collector Outputs

The D9854/D9854-I supports decoding of SCTE-35 messages with DTMF descriptor. The D9854/D9854-I outputs tones or sets the open collector contacts according to the content of the DTMF descriptor in the Cisco D9054 HDTV Encoder and the Cisco D9036 Modular Encoding Platform. For information on the open-collector output settings, see the *Cisco D9054 HDTV Encoder Installation and Operation Guide* and *Cisco D9036 Modular Encoding Platform Installation and Configuration Guide*.

Setting Admin User Privileges via a Telnet/SSH Connection

Administrator User Privileges

Up to 10 usernames/passwords can be defined for login use via a Telnet, SSH, or web GUI (for example, HTTP) session on the D9854/D9854-I receiver.

When a user tries to log in via a Telnet, SSH, or HTTP connection, the user is required to provide a username and a password. The user is granted access only if this username/password pair exists in the authentication table.

The factory preset "Admin" account has Admin privileges and is allowed to add new users, delete users, change usernames, and modify its own passwords. Users with non-Admin privileges (for example, User and Guest) are only allowed to modify their own passwords.

Starting a Telnet/SSH Session

To start a communication session with the receiver, use a utility such as Tera Term Pro or PuTTY.

Proceed as follows to log into a new connection using Tera Term:

- 1 In the New Connection window, enter the IP address in the **Host** field.
- 2 If you want to start a telnet session, select **Telnet** and enter 23 in the **TCP Port#** field.
- 3 If you want to start an SSH session, select **SSH** and enter 22 in the **TCP Port#** field.
- 4 Click **OK**.
- 5 If you started a Telnet session:
 - a At the Login prompt, type the username and press **Enter**.
 - b At the Password prompt, type the password and press **Enter**.
Note: The username and password are case-sensitive. The default username is **admin** and the default password is **localadmin**.
 - c Type **lr** and press **Enter**.
- 6 If you started an SSH session:
 - a A Security Warning message is displayed (first time only). Select **Add this machine and its key to the known hosts list** and click **Continue**. The SSH Authentication window is displayed.
 - b In the **User name** field, type the username, **admin**.

- c In the **Passphrase** field, type the password, **localadmin**. Wait a few seconds, until the **Use rhosts to log in** is disabled.

Note: The username and password are case-sensitive. The default username is **admin** and the default password is **localadmin**.

- d Click **OK**.

- 7 Type **lr** and press **Enter**.

Adding a New User

- 1 At the admin prompt, type **pwd add_user** and press **Enter**.
- 2 At the NEW USERNAME prompt, type a new username and press **Enter**.
- 3 At the NEW PASSWORD prompt, type a new password and press **Enter**.
Note: The new password must follow the rules configured in the Password Complexity parameter. For more information, see *To Change the User Login Passwords* (on page 290) for the web GUI or *IP* (on page 88) for the Front Panel.
- 4 At the CONFIRM NEW PASSWORD prompt, type the new password again and press **Enter**.

Note: The New Password and Confirm New Password should be identical.

- 5 At the NEW USER PRIVILEGES prompt, enter the type of account you want to assign the user. The following table illustrates the different login types:

Account Type	Enter	Access
Guest	3	View settings only.
User	2	View and edit settings.
Admin	1	View, edit settings, and add/delete user accounts.

- 6 At the ADMINISTRATOR PASSWORD prompt, type the administrator's password and press **Enter**.

Deleting a User

- 1 At the admin prompt, type **pwd del_user** and press **Enter**.
- 2 At the USERNAME prompt, type the username you want to remove and press **Enter**.
- 3 At the ADMINISTRATOR PASSWORD prompt, type in the administrator's password and press **Enter**.

Changing a Username

Proceed as follows to modify a username:

- 1 At the admin prompt, type **pwd username_change** and press **Enter**.

- 2 At the CURRENT USERNAME prompt, type the username you want to edit and press **Enter**.
- 3 At the NEW USERNAME prompt, type the new username and press **Enter**.
Note: Ensure that the new username does not match any of the usernames already defined in the authentication table.
- 4 At the ADMINISTRATOR PASSWORD prompt, type the administrator's password and press **Enter**.

Changing a Password (allowed by all Users)

Passwords can be changed by all users.

- 1 At the admin prompt, type **pwd password_change** and press **Enter**.
- 2 At the CURRENT PASSWORD prompt, type the current login password you want to change and press **Enter**.
- 3 At the NEW PASSWORD prompt, type a new login password and press **Enter**.
- 4 At the CONFIRM NEW PASSWORD prompt, type the new login password again to confirm and press **Enter**.
Note: The new password and the confirm new password should be identical. Each user, including the admin user, can modify only his own password.

Printing the List of Users

At the admin prompt, type **pwd list_users** and press **Enter**.

Note: Only usernames will be printed. Passwords will not be visible.

Resetting the Login Credentials

At any time, the user authentication table can be reset from the front panel. This option is under the Setup: IP: IP menu. Scroll down to Reset Credentials and press **SELECT**. Press **►** and then press **SELECT** to confirm the operation. A new login username and randomly generated password will be displayed on the front panel display for approximately 30 seconds. The new account will have Admin privileges. We recommend that this account be replaced by a login username and password chosen by the administrator. To change the username and password, you must be an Admin user. Refer to *To Change the User Login Passwords* (on page 290).

Note: After this recovery procedure, all existing user accounts will be lost.

Common Interface Modules

The following is a list of all the supported CAMs:

- SMiT Consumer Irdeto
 - Hardware Version: 2.2.1
 - Application Version: IRD-STD-3.7.0m-2
 - Serial Number: 1004004052 and 1004004051
- SMiT Professional Irdeto
 - Hardware Version: 2.2.1
 - Application Version: IRD-STD-3.7.0m-8
 - Serial Number: 1103000494 and 1103000276
- Conax Aston
 - Hardware Version: 1.0100
 - Application Version: 2.2300B
 - Serial Number: 1900-237064
- Conax Professional (SMiT)
 - Hardware Version: 2.2.1 and 4.0.3
 - Application Version: CNX-STD-2.5.9m8 and CNX-SECPLUSGRC-2.8.0m8
 - Serial Number: 1104000101 and 1204069309

4

Front Panel Operation

Overview

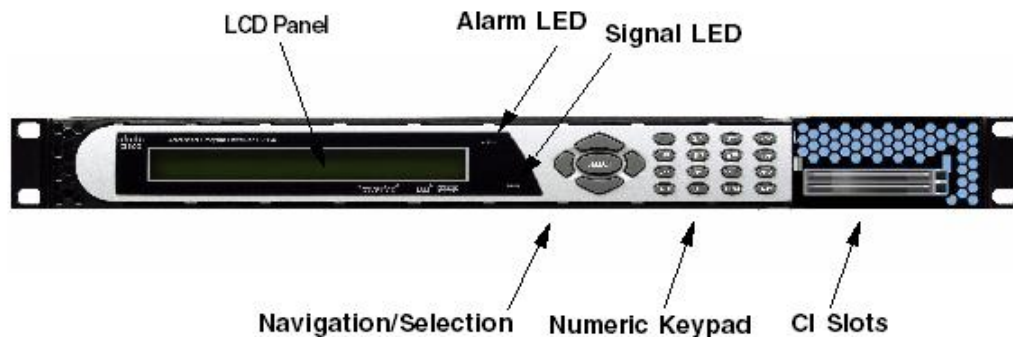
This chapter describes how to set up the Cisco D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver using the front panel keys and display. This information is primarily applicable for standalone operation.

In This Chapter

■ About the Front Panel	44
■ Locking/Unlocking the Front Panel	48
■ Startup Screen.....	49
■ Main Menu	53
■ Status Menu	54
■ Setup Menu	70
■ About Menu	147
■ Versions Menu	149
■ Diagnostics Menu	152

About the Front Panel

The D9854/D9854-I receiver is operated using controls and indicators on the front panel. These include the numeric keypad, the Navigation/Selection keypad, the LCD, the Alarm and Signal indicators. These are shown in the following illustration.



LCD

The LCD provides information on the selections available at any menu level, current settings for parameters, and certain status and alarm indications. This is a 2x40, backlit LCD display. The top line may be status data or identifier information. It can also display optional functions available for tuning operations. The bottom line will show selections or parameter values available using the navigation/selection keypad. The items are selected by pressing the **SELECT** (center key) or the ▼ (down arrow) key on the navigation/selection keypad.

Keypad

The numeric keypad is used to enter alphanumeric values. The **MENU** key sets the software to the initial menu and returns to the previous menu. The **MENU** key can also be used to cancel a numeric entry at any point during the entry sequence, and the ◀ (left arrow) key allows backspacing through the entry.

CI Slots

The CI slots allow the use of CAM (Conditional Access Module) Smart Card to decrypt purchased programming. For setup information, see *Setup Menu: Common Interface (CI)* (on page 108). For a list of supported CAMs, refer to *Common Interface Modules* (on page 41).

Front Panel LEDs

The functions of the LEDs are described in the table below.

LED	Signal State/Color	Explanation
ALARM	Red	Solid for five seconds indicates a Warning.
	Red	Flashing indicates an Alarm.
SIGNAL	Green	Solid indicates all of the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ active RF inputs are enabled, locked to a signal, and are not muted. ■ all outputs are operating without an error.
	Green	Flashing indicates one of the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ difficulty with an input, route, or output. ■ one or more of the inputs are not synchronized. ■ one or more ASI outputs are routed, but muted by a fault condition. ■ no RF signal is present or detected, or it is muted. ■ receiver is not authorized to receive the program.
	Off	Off indicates all of the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ no RF input signal is available, enabled or detected, or the input is muted. ■ no ASI input is present. ■ no valid inputs are available.

Navigation/Selection Keypad

Throughout this manual, there are references to parts of a keypad on the front of the receiver.






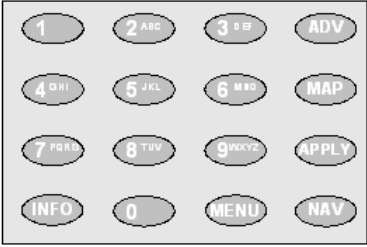
The navigation keys (**LEFT**, **RIGHT**, **UP**, and **DOWN**) and the **SELECT** key are the primary controllers. Each navigation key performs various functions, depending on the current state of the menu system (that is, sometimes the left navigation key backspaces over an entry and sometimes moves the cursor to a different menu item). Once the cursor is over the desired function, pressing the **SELECT** (center key) key selects the current item. Pressing the **SELECT** key stores any entered values.

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

The following is the Navigation/Selection keypad, which changes its function, depending on the current state of the menu.



The table below describes the front panel buttons.

Button	Function	
LEFT Arrow key	When moving through menus, highlights the menu item to the left. When entering data, moves the cursor to the left. In some menus, backspaces over the data entry.	
RIGHT Arrow key	When moving through menus, highlights the menu item to the right. When entering data, moves the cursor to the right.	
UP Arrow key	Highlights the menu item above.	
DOWN Arrow key	Highlights the menu item below.	
SELECT key	Runs the highlighted command or opens the highlighted menu.	
INFO key	Press the key on the lower left of the numeric keypad for context-sensitive help messages, when available. When entering characters in numeric or alphanumeric fields, this key can be used to toggle between uppercase and lowercase.	
MENU key	Press the key on the lower right of the numeric keypad. Starts the on-screen display. Also functions as the Escape key so you can back out of menus and data entry fields.	

Button	Function	
Alphanumeric Entry	Pressing the numeric keys 2-9 once will enter the respective digit into a data entry field. Pressing these buttons again will enter the first of the letters displayed beside the number. Repeatedly pressing the button will toggle through all of the key's possible choices. When entering text, the 1 button can be used to insert spaces (press twice). To delete a character, press 0 twice.	
ADV	Toggles between Program Entry and Channel number.	
MAP	Edit, insert, and delete Digital Program Mapping (DPM) Modes on Program Entries or on PIDS within Program Entries.	
NAV	For future use.	

Locking/Unlocking the Front Panel

Depending on the default settings, the receiver is shipped with a locked or unlocked front panel. You can lock or unlock the front panel using the front panel keypad.

- 1 From the Startup screen, press **SELECT** and then **INFO**. This will unlock the front panel keypad and allow you to make changes to all the operating parameters; however, if the keypad remains untouched for the duration of the set timeout period (default is 60 seconds), the keypad will change back to the Lock state unless you change the keypad state on the Admin Menu. Likewise you can toggle the keypad lock state back using **SELECT** and **INFO** at any time provided the KB Lock state on the Admin Menu is Enabled. For more information on front panel keypad buttons, see *Navigation/Selection Keypad* (on page 45).

Note: If the lock level is 3 or 4, you must enter a password to unlock the front panel. For more information on lock level password, see *Setup Menu: Admin* (on page 71).

- 2 To disable Lock completely, navigate to **Setup, Admin, KB Lock** in the LCD display and press the **SELECT** key.
- 3 Change the **KB Lock** state from **Enabled** to **Disabled**.
- 4 The front panel will now be unlocked allowing you to change any of the operating parameters.

To lock the front panel, perform the same procedure, except use **▲▼** to change the state. In this case you will not be prompted to confirm the operation.

Startup Screen

Main Structure

At power on and initialization, the startup screen is displayed similar to that shown below. The screen also indicates the signal status.

PE1 ♦12345 Channel Name	PE: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10111213141516
RF1 Freq:12.658 Lvl:100 Marg:10.8	Auth:Y N Y N Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y
Startup Screen	Channel Authorization Status Screen

Channel Authorization Status

From the startup screen, press the right or left arrow keys on the front panel keypad to move to the PE entry authorization status screen. This screen indicates whether the selected channel is authorized.

Auth Status	Description
Y	Indicates the channel is authorized.
N	Indicates the channel is not authorized.

LCD Panel

The LCD panel displays basic signal and program information in the LCD display, as described in the following illustration:

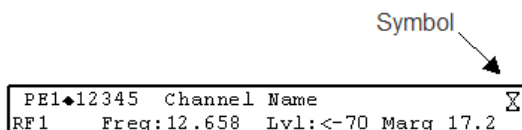
PE1♦12345 Channel Name	⏻
RF1 Freq:12.658 Lvl:<-70 Marg 17.2	

LCD Setting	Description
PE	<p>Program Entry (PE). The receiver supports up to 16 program entries.</p> <p>Note: Only PE1 supports PowerVu descrambling. Do not assign PowerVu channels to PE2 to PE16. If any PowerVu channels are assigned to PE2 to PE16, all Service PIDs associated with these channels will be dropped from the transport output.</p> <p>All 16 PEs can use the Conditional Access Modules (CAMs).</p>
12345	Channel for program monitoring.




LCD Setting	Description
Channel name	Name of the monitored program.
RF	Active RF input port. Note: ASI will be shown if the ASI input port is active.
Freq:	Downlink frequency of the tuned signal in GHz.
Lvl:	Signal level in dBm.
Marg:	Carrier-to-noise (C/N) margin in dB.
DEGD	The Degraded indicator only appears if there is degraded tuning information in use. This occurs if the SI tables are not consistent on the incoming stream. The receiver will attempt to identify the service list based on the information available. Check the SI acquisition and stream information to ensure that the channels, network, and tuning information are operating as expected.

LCD Symbol

Various symbols will periodically appear in the top right-hand corner of the LCD panel, indicating which user actions are currently acceptable. The following displays the location of the symbol:



The following table describes the various symbols:

LCD Symbol	Description
	The Hourglass indicates that parameters are being saved in the background. You can continue to perform any operation desired. Note: If a power-cycle/interruption occurs while the hourglass is displayed, some parameters may not be saved. Refrain from powering off the unit while the hourglass is displayed.
	The Info symbol indicates that the INFO key is active. In most cases, this will display contextual information on the LCD screen.
	The Select symbol indicates that the SELECT key is active.

LCD Symbol	Description
◀▶	The Left/Right symbol indicates that the RIGHT/LEFT arrow key is active; for example, pressing the RIGHT/LEFT arrow key will have an affect, such as moving the cursor to the right/left.
▲▼	The up/down symbol indicates that the UP/DOWN arrow key is active.
	The Download In Progress (DL) symbol indicates that the receiver is currently downloading a software update and storing it into memory in the background. Note: Service interruption occurs during a reboot, which is always required when the receiver's software is updated.
	The Download Trigger (DT) symbol indicates new software is ready for download, but a download trigger by the receiver is required before it will be downloaded. Note: Service interruption occurs during a reboot, which is always required when the receiver's software is updated.
	The Download symbol indicates that a software download for a version of software already in memory has been detected.
	The Disaster Recovery (DR) symbol indicates that a disaster is declared on the current receiver.
	The NIT Retune (NR) symbol indicates that a NIT retune recovery is in progress on the current receiver.
o	The Session Open symbol indicates that you are changing a group of related items.

Assigning Program to the Program Entry

- 1 Press **MENU** until you display the startup screen.

PE # Ch #



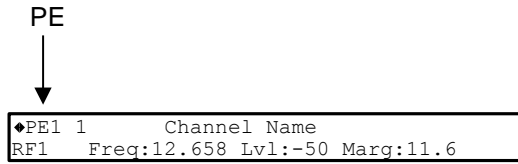
PE1♦706	Channel Name
RF1	Freq:12.658 Lvl:-50 Marg:11.6

The PE (Program Entry) channel is initially displayed.

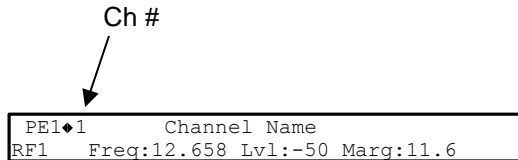
Note: PE1 is the default.

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

- 2 Press the **ADV** key to select PE1.



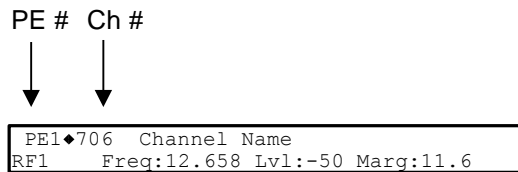
- 3 Press **▲▼** to scroll through the available program entries.
- 4 Press **ADV** again to select the channel number.



- 5 Directly enter the channel number using the 0 to 9 keys and press **SELECT** to apply the channel number, or press **▲▼** to scroll through the available channels.

Deleting a Program from the Program Entry

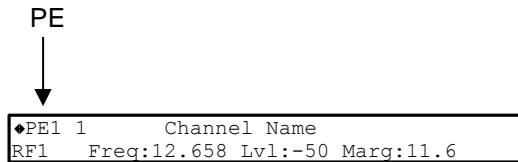
- 1 Press **MENU** until the startup screen appears.



The PE channel is initial displayed.

Note: PE1 is the default.

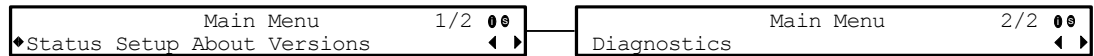
- 2 Press the **ADV** key to select PE1.



- 3 Press the **▲▼** to scroll through the available program entries.
- 4 Press **ADV** again to select the channel number.
- 5 Enter the channel number 0 with the numeric keys and press **SELECT** to apply and delete the program.

Main Menu

Operation of the D9854/D9854-I receiver begins at the Main menu. From the startup screen, press the **MENU** key to view the Main menu.



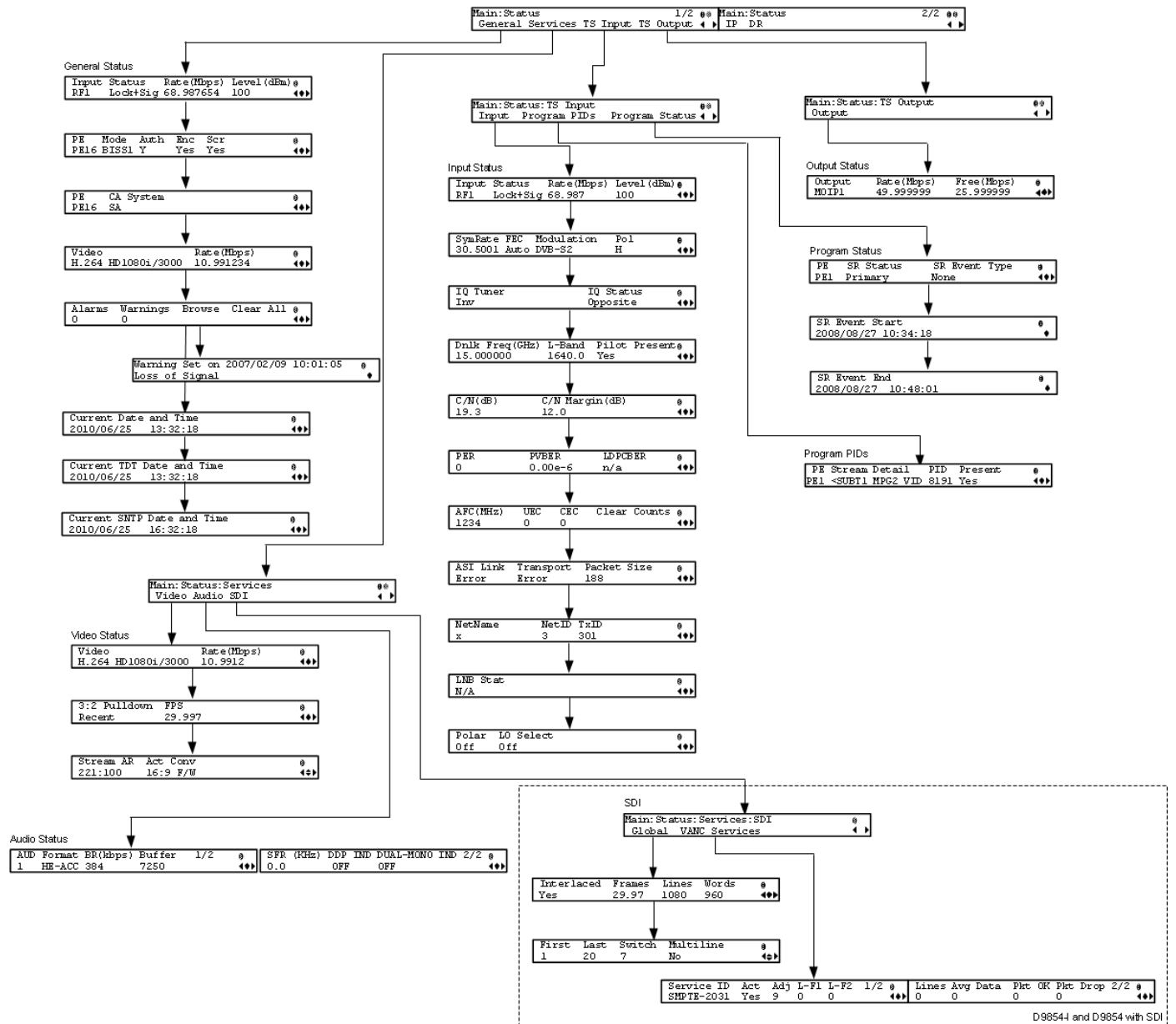
Select the desired function by moving the cursor left or right by pressing the **LEFT** or **RIGHT** arrow key. Once a selection is made by pressing the **SELECT** key, the LCD presents the second menu level for the selected function. Succeeding levels for each function include all the hierarchical levels for the function in the front panel LCD.

Status Menu

To view the **Status** menu from the **Main** menu, press the **SELECT** key. The **Status** menu indicates the status of the input and output signals, the video and audio services, and allows you to browse and/or configure the alarms and warnings.

The **Status** menu is split into four parts; General, Services, TS Input, TS Output, and IP. Each parameter is described in this section. For instructions on how to select and store settings, see *About the Front Panel* (on page 44).

The **Status** menu has the following structure:



Status Menu: General

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Input	Indicates the currently selected input source.	RF1 to RF4, ASI, or IP.
Status	Indicates whether the input signal is locked.	<p>Locked - Indicates the receiver is locked to a carrier with no valid content.</p> <p>Lock+Sig - Indicates the receiver is locked to a carrier with valid content.</p> <p>No Lock - Indicates the receiver is not locked to a carrier.</p>
Rate (Mbps)	Indicates the bit rate of the input transport stream, in Mbps.	-
Level (dBm)	Indicates the strength of the received signal level, in dBm.	-
PE	Select the Program Entry to view.	PE1 to PE16.
Mode	Indicates how the program is scrambled.	Unkn, DES, DVB, BISS1, BISS2, or BISS3.
Auth	Indicates whether the receiver is authorized to receive the program.	Yes or No.
Enc	Indicates whether the received program is encrypted.	Yes or No.
Scr	Indicates whether the received program is scrambled.	Yes or No.
CA System	Indicates the type of Conditional Access (CA) system used by the program.	SA, BISS, or FTA (Free To Air).
Video	Indicates the video encoding, format, and resolution of the received program.	<p>MPEG1, MPEG2, or H264 format with a resolution of: SD480i/2997, SD480i/3000, SD576i/2500, HD720p/5000, HD720p/5994, HD720p/6000, HD1080i/2500, HD1080i/2997, or HD1080i/3000</p> <p>Unknown or Unsupported.</p>
Rate (Mbps)	Indicates the bit rate of the received video stream, in Mbps.	-
Alarms	Displays the number of active alarms.	-
Warnings	Indicates the number of active warnings.	-

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Browse	Select to view the current active alarms and warnings, including additional details.	–
Clear All	Select to clear all the active alarms and warnings. You will be prompted to verify whether you want to clear all the alarms and warnings.	Abort, Continue. Select Abort to cancel the operation or Continue to clear all the warnings and alarms.
Current Date and Time	Displays the current SNTP date and time, if available. Otherwise, the current TDT date and time is displayed. Note: This is displayed as local time.	–
Current TDT Date and Time	Displays the current TDT (Time and Date Table) date and time received from the DVB stream. Note: This is displayed as local time.	–
Current SNTP Date and Time	Displays the current SNTP (Simple Networking Time Protocol) date and time if IRD receives a valid reply from the NTP server. Note: This is displayed as local time.	–

Status Menu: Services

Video

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Video	Indicates the video encoding, format, and resolution of the received program.	MPEG1, MPEG2, or H264 format with a resolution of: SD480i/2997, SD480i/3000, SD576i/2500, HD720p/5000, HD720p/5994, HD720p/6000, HD1080i/2500, HD1080i/2997, or HD1080i/3000 Unknown, or Unsupported
Rate (Mbps)	Indicates the bit rate of the received video stream, in Mbps.	
3:2 Pulldown	Indicates whether the 3:2 pulldown is detected, was recently detected, or not detected in the input video stream.	Yes, No or Recent

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
FPS	Indicates the frame rate of the input video stream.	Typically 25.0, 29.97, 30.0, 50.0, 59.94, 60.0, unknown or unsupported
Stream AR	Indicates the aspect ratio of the incoming video stream.	4:3, 14:9 or 16:9
Act Conv	Displays the actual applied aspect ratio conversion.	None, 4:3 L/B, 4:3 P/B, 14:9, 14:9, 4:3 F/H or 16:9 F/W

Audio

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
AUD	Indicates the current audio decoder status.	AUD1 for audio channel Aud1. AUD2 for audio channel Aud2. AUD1 to AUD4 for two stereo audio channels.
Format	Indicates the format of the audio input stream.	None, Sine, Pink, Beep, MPEG1L1, MPEG1L2, MPEG2L1, MPEG2L2, AC3, LOAS AAC, ADTS AAC, LOAS HEAAC, ADTS HEAAC, or DDP
BR (Kbps)	Indicates the bit rate of the audio input stream, in kbps.	
Buffer	Indicates the buffer level of the input audio stream, in bytes.	
SFR (Khz)	Indicates the sample rate of the input audio stream, in kHz.	32.0, 44.1, or 48.0 kHz
DDP IND	Indicates the presence of Dolby Digital Plus frames within a Dolby Digital Plus audio stream.	OFF or ON
DUAL-MONO IND	Indicates the presence of dual mono audio outputs in the audio stream. If the dual mono indicator is set to ON, the left and right outputs will correspond to mono channel 1 and mono channel 2 respectively.	OFF or ON

SDI - Global

Note: This feature is for D9854-I and D9854 with SDI only.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Interlaced	Displays whether the video is interlaced.	Yes or No
Frames	Displays the number of frames per second.	–
Lines	Displays the video resolution (number of lines per frame).	–
Words	Displays the number of VANC words per line.	–
First/Last/Switch	Displays the range of inactive video lines (First to Last) for the current video format. The VANC data is inserted in the video line(s), following the Switch line. The numbers are for the top field if it is an interlaced video, or for the frame if it is a progressive video. Note: The SMPTE standard recommends using lines starting from Switch line + 2.	–
Multiline	Displays whether Multiline VANC insertion is supported. For D9854 with SDI units, this is only supported in the current FPGA implementation (R00.00.05). If a previous FPGA version is installed, Multiline is not supported until you upgrade the FPGA.	Yes - It will follow the user selections in SDI setup. For more information, see SDI (on page 104). No - All the services are inserted into a single line.

SDI - VANC Services

Note: This feature is for D9854-I and D9854 with SDI only.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Service ID	Lists all the services.	EIA-708, AFD, DPI, SMPTE-2031, Multi-OP47, and SDP-OP47

Status Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Act	Displays whether the selected service is inserted.	Yes - The selected service is inserted. No - The selected service is not enabled by the user or not present.
Adj	Displays the line number where the selected service is expected to be inserted by the hardware (for the top field if it is an interlaced video, or for the frame if it is a progressive video). If Multiline is not supported, the Adj value is set to Switch line + 2. For more information, see <i>SDI - Global</i> (on page 57).	-
L-F1/L-F2	Displays which line on Field 1 and Field 2 the selected service is present. If the service is not inserted, 0 is displayed.	-
Lines	Displays the number of video lines used to send data for the selected service.	-
Avg Data	Displays the number of words per frame the selected service occupies.	-
Pkt OK	Displays the number of transmitted data packets, per frame, for the selected service.	-
Pkt Drop	Displays the number of dropped data packets for the selected service.	-

Status Menu: TS Input

Input

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Input	Indicates the active input port receiving the signal.	RF1, RF2, RF3, RF4, ASI, or IP

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Status	Indicates the current signal lock status for the input.	<p>Locked - Indicates the receiver is locked to a carrier with no valid content.</p> <p>Lock+Sig - Indicates the receiver is locked to a carrier with valid content.</p> <p>No Lock - Indicates the receiver is not locked to a carrier.</p>
Rate (Mbps)	Indicates the bit rate of the received input signal.	in Mbps
Level (dBm)	Indicates the signal level of the received signal.	in dBm
SymRate	Indicates the Symbol Rate of the received signal.	in Msymbols/second
FEC	Indicates the FEC (Forward Error Correction) rate of the received signal.	N/A, 1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 7/8, 8/9 or 9/10
Modulation	Indicates the modulation type for the received signal.	N/A, QPSK, 8PSK, DVB-S, DVB-S2 or 16QAM
Pol	Indicates the signal polarization setting. This setting is only applicable when LNB Power is set to H-NIT or V-NIT. The selected setting must match the polarization of the transmitted signal.	Horiz (Horizontal), Vert (Vertical) or Auto
IQ Tuner	Indicates the IQ (Input Signal Inversion) for the received signal.	Inv or NonInv
IQ Status	Indicates the input signal spectrum inversion setting (IQ), which allows the operator to track and select inverted and non-inverted digital signals.	Auto, Opposite, or Normal
Dnlnk Freq (GHz)	Indicates the current downlink frequency.	in GHz
L-Band	Indicates the current L-Band frequency.	in MHz
Pilot Present	Indicates whether a Pilot is present for the received signal. The Pilot is set on the modulator for input signal synchronization purposes.	Yes, No, or N/A
C/N (dB)	Indicates the current Carrier-to-Noise ratio.	in dB

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
C/N Margin (dB)	Indicates the current Carrier-to-Noise Margin for the received signal. The Carrier-to-Noise margin is the actual distance that C/N is from the noise threshold.	Values can be displayed in the range of -32.0 to +30.0 dB.
PER	Indicates the current PER (Packet Error Rate) of the received signal (DVB-S2).	-
PVBER	Indicates the PV (Post-Viterbi) BER for the received signal (DVB-S).	-
LDPCBER	Indicates the LDPC (Low Density Parity Check) error rate for the received signal (DVB-S2).	-
AFC (MHz)	Indicates the current Automatic Frequency Control count.	in MHz
UEC	Indicates the current Uncorrected Error Count for the received signal.	-
CEC	Indicates the current Corrected Error Count for the received signal (DVB-S).	-
Clear Counts	Select this option to clear the error counters.	-
ASI Link	Indicates whether there is a transport stream link error.	Error, Ok, or N/A
Transport	Indicates the current transport synchronization status.	Error, Ok, or N/A
Packet Size	Indicates the packet size (in bytes) for the ASI input.	188, 204, or N/A
Net Name	Indicates the name assigned to the network.	Up to 12 alphanumeric characters.
NetID	Indicates the Network ID of the uplink signal the receiver is to receive when using the selected preset. The receiver's Network ID must match the Network ID associated with the transmitted signal that identifies the NIT to be used. Note: Each network must be assigned a unique ID (number).	1 to 65535
TxID	Indicates the Transport ID.	1 to 65535
LNB Stat	Indicates the current Low Noise Block (LNB) connection status.	No Load, Over Loaded, Over Temperature, Short Circuit, Disabled, Normal or N/A

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Polar	Indicates the polarity of the LNB Power supply.	Off, 13V, or 18V
LO Select	Indicates whether a 22 kHz tone is available on input port RF1. This is applicable for dual-band applications.	On or Off

Program PIDs

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
PE	Select the Program Entry to view.	PE1 to PE16
Stream	Indicates the name assigned to the Program Entry.	Up to 4 alphanumeric characters
Detail	Indicates any detail associated with the program PID (e.g., MPG2 PID).	MPG1 VID, MPG2 VID, 422 VID, H264 VID, HD VID, MPG4 VID, MPG AUD, MPG2 AUD, DVB AC3, DVB DDP, AAC AUD, HEAAC, AUD, MPG4 AUD, DBE AUD, DTS AUD, DVB TXT, DVB VBI, DVB SUBT, DVB ASYN, DVB SYNS, DVB SYND, DVB MPE, DVB DCAR, DVB OCAR, SA VBI, ATSC AC3, ATSC DDP, SA UTLD, SCTE DPL, SA HSD, SA CDDL, SA WBD, SA SUBT, ECM, EMM, PCR, or UNKNOWN
PID	Indicates the program PID number.	1 to 8191
Present	Indicates whether the PID is present in the incoming stream.	Yes or No

Program Status

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
PE	Select the Program Entry number to view.	PE1 to PE16

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
SR Status	This displays the status of an alternate authorized program/service from the same transport stream when the receiver is not authorized to view the primary program. This is an uplink initiated function that maps the alternate service to the original (primary) service PIDs, replacing the original service with the alternate service at the digital transport output. No local intervention is required by the receiver operator for provision of this service replacement feature.	<p>Not Started - Indicates that an event has not started.</p> <p>Primary - Indicates that a service replacement event is active, but the primary program is being displayed.</p> <p>Alternate - Indicates that a service replacement event is active, and that the receiver has tuned to and is displaying the alternate program/event as it is not authorized to view the scheduled event.</p>
SR Event Type	Indicates the type of service replacement event.	<p>None - Indicates that no service replacement event is scheduled.</p> <p>Scheduled - Indicates that all receivers will tune to the alternate program at the scheduled time. This status applies to PE1 (PowerVu) only.</p> <p>CA - Indicates that only receivers unauthorized to view the scheduled program will tune to the alternate program according to the selected authorization tier bits. This status applies to PE1 (PowerVu) only.</p> <p>Cue Trigger - Indicates that only receivers authorized by the Cue Trigger mask will tune to the scheduled program/event. Cue triggers can only be initiated/controlled on PE1 (i.e., PowerVu).</p>
SR Event Start	Displays the start time of the service replacement event when one is scheduled; otherwise, the default start time is displayed. The default start time is 2007/09/01 00:00:00.	-
SR Event End	Displays the end time of the service replacement event when one is scheduled; otherwise, the default end time is displayed. The default end time is 2007/09/01 00:00:00.	-

Status Menu: TS Output

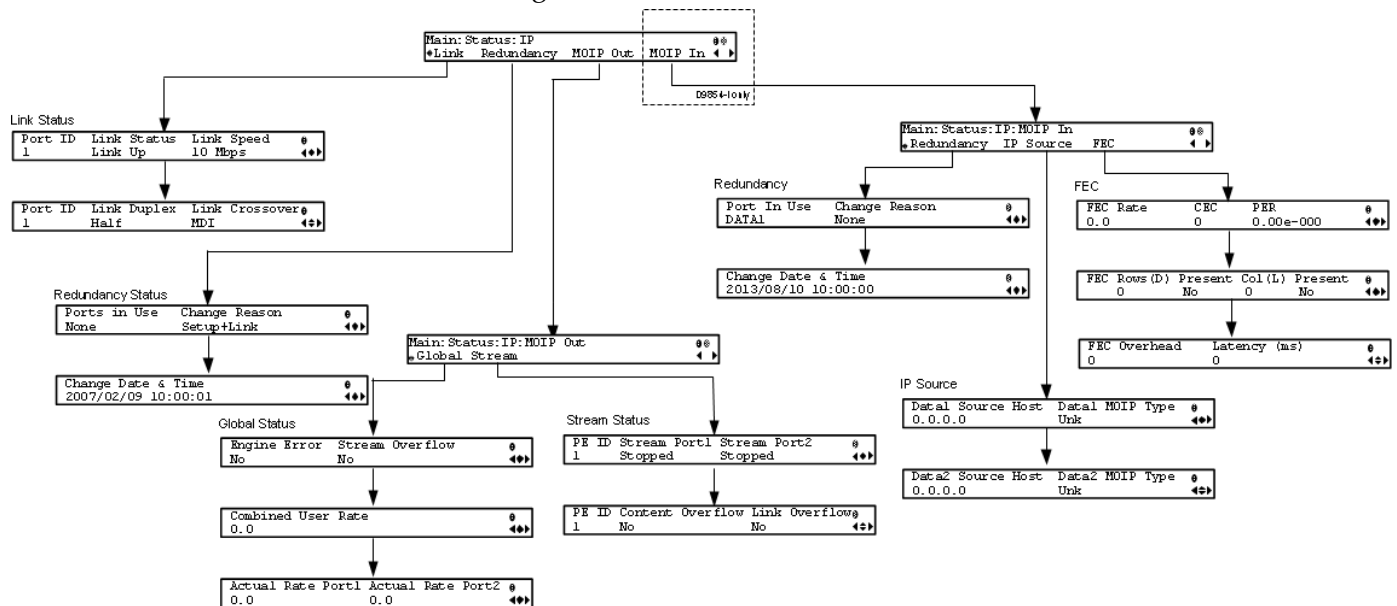
Output Status

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Output	Indicates the output type.	ASI or MPEGoIP
Rate (Mbps)	Indicates the current output bit rate.	0 to 206 Mbps
Free (Mbps)	Indicates the available bandwidth, in Mbps (without stuffing).	

Status Menu - IP

To view the **IP** menu from the **Status** menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key four times. The IP menu provides Link, Redundancy, and MOIP status information.

The IP menu has the following structure:



Link Status

The Link Status parameters display the port information, such as the status, speed, duplex, and crossover. For D9854, port 1 is the management port and port 2 is the data port. For D9854-I, port 1 is the management port, port 2 is the Data1 port, and port 3 is the Data2 port.

Redundancy Status

Note: This feature is for D9854-I only.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Ports in Use	The current output port in use.	None, Data1, Data2, or Both
Change Reasons	Description of the reason for the last redundancy status change.	Link, Setup, or Setup+Link
Change Date & Time	Displays the last date and time the redundancy status changed.	YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS

MOIP Out Global Status

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Engine Error	Indicates a critical hardware error that may require a unit reboot.	Yes or No
Stream Overflow	Indicates the MPEG over IP transport stream(s) overflow status.	Yes or No
Combined User Rate	Displays the combined output bit rate for all the configured streams (including FEC).	
Actual Rate Port 1/2	Displays the current output bit rates for Data1 and Data2 ports (including FEC).	0 to 206 Mbps

MOIP Out Stream Status

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
PE ID	Displays the program entry channel.	1 to 16
Stream Port1/Port2	Indicates the stream status of the Management and Data ports (D9854), or Data1 and Data2 ports (D9854-I).	Stopped, Suspended, Active, or Muted
Content Overflow	Indicates if the rate of the transport stream(s) to be encapsulated (including FEC) is higher than the configured output bit rate.	Yes or No
Link Overflow	Indicates if the configured output bit rate (including FEC) is close or higher than the current Ethernet link speed for the Ethernet port used for MPEGoIP output.	Yes or No

MOIP In Redundancy Status

Note: This feature is for D9854-I only.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Port In Use	The current input port in use.	Data1 or Data2
Change Reason	Description of the reason for the last redundancy status change.	None, Setup, EthLinkStatus, TS Status, ProgStatus
Change Date & Time	Displays the last date and time the redundancy status changed.	YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS

MOIP In IP Source Status

Note: This is for D9854-I only.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Data1/Data2 Source Host	When locked, this displays the source/host IP address of the originator. If the signal is not locked, it will display N/A.	–
Data1/Data2 MOIP Type	Displays the encapsulation type of transport stream received from the DATA1 or DATA2 port.	UDP or RTP

MOIP In FEC Status

Note: This is for D9854-I only.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
FEC Rate	Displays the input stream bit rate, reported by the FEC decoder.	in Mbps
CEC	Indicates the current Corrected Error Count for the received signal.	–
PER	Indicates the current Packet Error Rate of the received signal.	–
FEC Rows(D)	Displays the number of FEC rows.	0 to 20
Present	Displays whether the FEC rows stream is present.	Yes or No
Col(L)	Displays the number of FEC columns	0 to 20
Present	Displays whether the FEC columns stream is present.	Yes or No
FEC Overhead	Displays the FEC overhead, compared to the transport stream bit rate, in percentage.	–

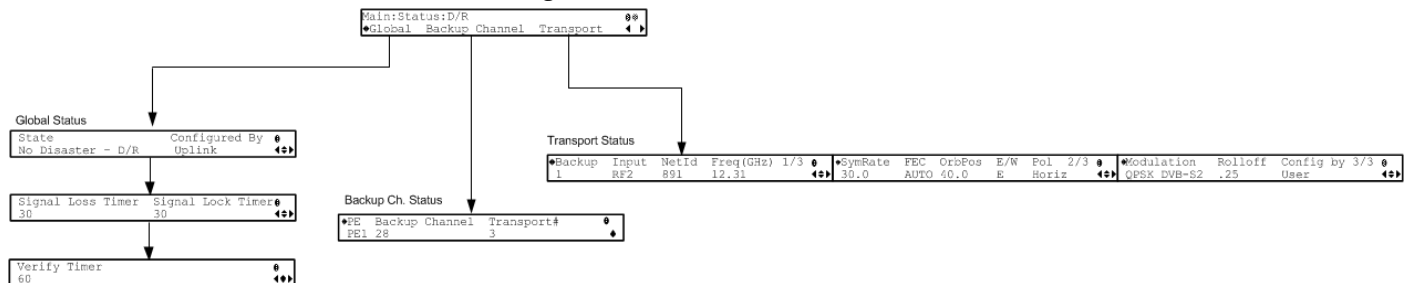
Status Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Latency (ms)	Displays the delay that is introduced by the FEC decoder, in milliseconds.	-

Status Menu - D/R

To view the D/R (Disaster Recovery) menu from the **Status** menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key five times. The D/R menu provides the current disaster recovery status information. For more information on disaster recovery, see *Disaster Recovery* (on page 8).

The DR menu has the following structure:



Global Status

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
State	Displays the current disaster recovery status. For more information on the statuses, see <i>Viewing the Disaster Recovery Status</i> (on page 187).	No Disaster - D/R Ready, D/R in progress, D/R disabled - Maintenance Mode, D/R disabled, No Disaster - D/R Ready (Transport Only), No Disaster - D/R Not Ready (No Search Path), No Disaster - D/R Not Ready (Malformed DRT), D/R in progress (Transport Only), D/R in progress (No search path), D/R in progress - D/R Not Ready (Malformed DRT), NIT Retune Recovery in progress, Goto RF n - OK/FAIL/No Action, Goto Backup n - OK/FAIL/No Action, Goto Origin - OK/FAIL/No Action, Goto Preferred RF - OK/FAIL/No Action
Configured By	Displays the current disaster recovery setting. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ User - The unit is using the disaster recovery settings configured locally. ■ Uplink - The unit is using the PNC disaster recovery profile. 	User or Uplink
Signal Loss Timer	Indicates the time, in seconds, the unit must wait (after detecting a signal loss) before declaring a disaster. If the Profile is set to User , it displays the time set by the local unit. If the Profile is set to Uplink , it displays the time set by the PNC uplink. But if the unit is not connected to the uplink, the default value of the unit is displayed.	5 to 2160000

Status Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Signal Lock Timer	<p>Indicates the time, in seconds, the unit must wait for a signal lock before declaring that the signal is not usable and move on to the next search location in the search path.</p> <p>If the Profile is set to User, it displays the time set by the local unit.</p> <p>If the Profile is set to Uplink, it displays the time set by the PNC uplink. But if the unit is not connected to the uplink, the default value of the unit is displayed.</p>	5 to 255
Verify Timer	<p>Indicates the time, in seconds, the unit must wait for the PAT table to verify the signal has a valid transport.</p> <p>If the Profile is set to User, it displays the time set by the local unit.</p> <p>If the Profile is set to Uplink, it displays the time set by the PNC uplink. But if the unit is not connected to the uplink, the default value of the unit is displayed.</p>	10 to 255

Backup Channel Status

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
PE	Displays the program entry.	PE1 to PE16
Backup Channel	Displays the channel number assigned to the selected backup transport.	–
Transport #	Displays the backup transport number for the program entry selected.	1, 2, or 3

Backup Transport Status

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Backup	Indicates the configured backup transport entry number.	1, 2, or 3
Input, NetId, Freq (GHz), SymRate, FEC, OrbPos, E/W, Pol, Modulation, Rolloff, Config by	<p>For information on the tuning parameters, see <i>Status Menu: TS Input</i> (on page 59).</p> <p>Note: The RF input must be configured to match the bandwidth of the backup parameters.</p>	–

Setup Menu

To view the Setup menu from the Main menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key once and the **SELECT** key. The Setup menu is split into nine parts; Administration, TS Input, IP, Services, CI, Outputs, CA, Alarms/Warnings, and Noise Cutoff. For instructions on how to select and store settings, see *About the Front Panel* (on page 44).

The Setup menu allows you to set all the parameters associated with the following:

- Administration - lock level, password, factory reset, keypad lock, download mode and date and time
- TS Input - frequency parameters for acquiring and locking on to an RF signal, or receiving an ASI input
- IP - parameters for setting up the Ethernet ports
- Services - audio video, captions, and VBI
- CI - parameters to decrypt programming available from service provider programmers via CAM Smart Cards
- Outputs - alarm relays, cue tone/cue trigger setup, parameters for setting up the transport stream out, which includes DPM
- CA - conditional access
- Alarms/Warnings - enables alarms/warnings traps and relays
- Noise Cutoff - muting thresholds
- D/R - global, backup channel, and backup transport parameters for disaster recovery

The Setup menu has the following structure:

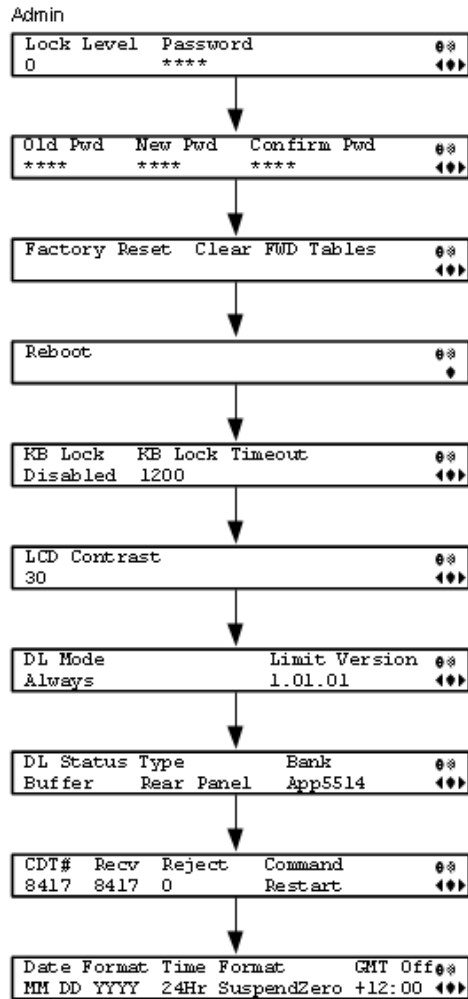
Main:Setup	1/3	00	Main:Setup	2/3	00	Main:Setup	3/3	00
•Admin TS Input IP Services	◀▶		Outputs CA Alarm/Warn NoiseCutoff	◀▶		D/R	◀▶	

Setup Menu: Admin

To view the **Admin** menu from the Setup menu, press the **SELECT** key.

For instructions on how to select and store settings, see *About the Front Panel* (on page 44).

The **Admin** menu has the following structure:



Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Lock Level	<p>Sets the front panel interface lock level.</p> <p>For information on each of the lock levels, see <i>Factory Default Settings and Lock Levels</i> (on page 390).</p>	0, 1, 2, 3, or 4

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Password	Enter the password to successfully set the current lock level. Depending on the unit, the default password for all lock levels is 1234. For more information on the default password, contact Cisco customer support.	-
Old Pwd, New Pwd, Confirm Pwd	To change the password, enter the old password (Old Pwd). Next, enter the new password (New Pwd, four digits in the range from 0000 to 9999) and re-enter the new password for confirmation (Confirm Pwd). To change the password, the receiver must be in Lock Level 0. Depending on the unit, the default password is 1234. For more information on the default password, contact Cisco customer support.	-
Factory Reset	Select this option to perform a reset of receiver settings back to the factory set (default) values. A warning message prompts you to confirm the operation.	Reboots Unit - you are prompted to verify the operation. Abort or Continue
Clear FWD tables	Select to clear settings that are only used in older applications. Reverting back to an older application will revert to the default values of the cleared settings. A warning message prompts you to confirm the operation.	Abort or Continue
Reboot	Allows you to reboot the receiver. You will be asked to confirm the operation.	Select Continue to reboot the receiver or Abort to cancel the operation.
KB Lock	Select whether to lock the front panel keypad after a time of disuse.	Enabled or Disabled
KB Lock Timeout	If KB Lock is enabled, you can set the keypad lock timeout period, in seconds. The keypad will lock after the set period of disuse. Avoid setting the period to a short duration when the keypad is used often.	5 to 1800 seconds. The default is 60 seconds.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
LCD Contrast	Adjusts the contrast of the LCD menu panel.	1 (lowest contrast) to 30 (highest contrast)
DL Mode	Set the unforced over-the-air download mode.	<p>Always - Unforced download will be accepted and saved in memory.</p> <p>Once - An unforced download will be accepted, followed by a reboot of the receiver, and the DL Mode will change to Never.</p> <p>Never - Unforced downloads will not be accepted.</p> <p>Note: Forced downloads (initiated by the uplink) are always accepted and always result in a reboot of the receiver. <i>Service interruption will occur!</i></p>
Limit Version	Indicates the oldest version of the application that can be installed on the current unit. Older applications will not be installed.	Read-only alphanumeric value
DL Status	Indicates the current download state.	<p>Init - Download component is being initialized. You cannot perform a download while in this state.</p> <p>Ready - Download component is ready to receive downloads.</p> <p>Buffer - Download in progress. The CDTs are being received.</p> <p>Program - The application is being written to flash.</p> <p>Swap - The IRD is swapping to a new application and it will reboot.</p> <p>Shutdown - The IRD is shutting down and it will reboot.</p> <p>App Erase - An application is being erased from the flash.</p> <p>FPGA Erase - A Field Programmable Gate Array (FPGA) code is being erased from the flash.</p>

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Type	The type of download being performed.	<p>None - No download is being performed.</p> <p>Rear Panel - The rear panel download is being performed.</p> <p>HTTP - An HTTP download from the web GUI is being performed.</p> <p>Over Air - An over-the-air download is being performed.</p>
Bank	The type of code being downloaded.	<p>App 5514 - Currently downloading code for app5514 on the HDR/HDR2 board.</p> <p>App 7109 - Currently downloading code for app7109 on the HDR/HDR2 board.</p> <p>FPGA 7109 - Currently downloading FPGA code to the HDR/HDR2 board.</p> <p>Note: The FPGA download does not occur over-the-air.</p>
CDT#	Indicates the total number of expected code tables in the current download.	Read-only numeric value.
Recv	Displays the number of code tables received since the last completed or aborted download, or power-cycle.	Read-only numeric value.
Reject	Displays the number of code tables rejected. Tables are rejected whenever validation fails due to things like CRC failure or incorrect code or receiver type.	Read-only numeric value.
Command	Select a command to issue to the current download. This command is for over-the-air downloads only. It has no effect on the rear panel or HTTP downloads.	<p>Abort - Stops a download that is currently being received.</p> <p>Restart - Restarts a previously aborted download.</p> <p>Note: The download does not resume from where it was aborted, but restarts from the beginning.</p> <p>None - No action is to be performed.</p>

Setup Menu

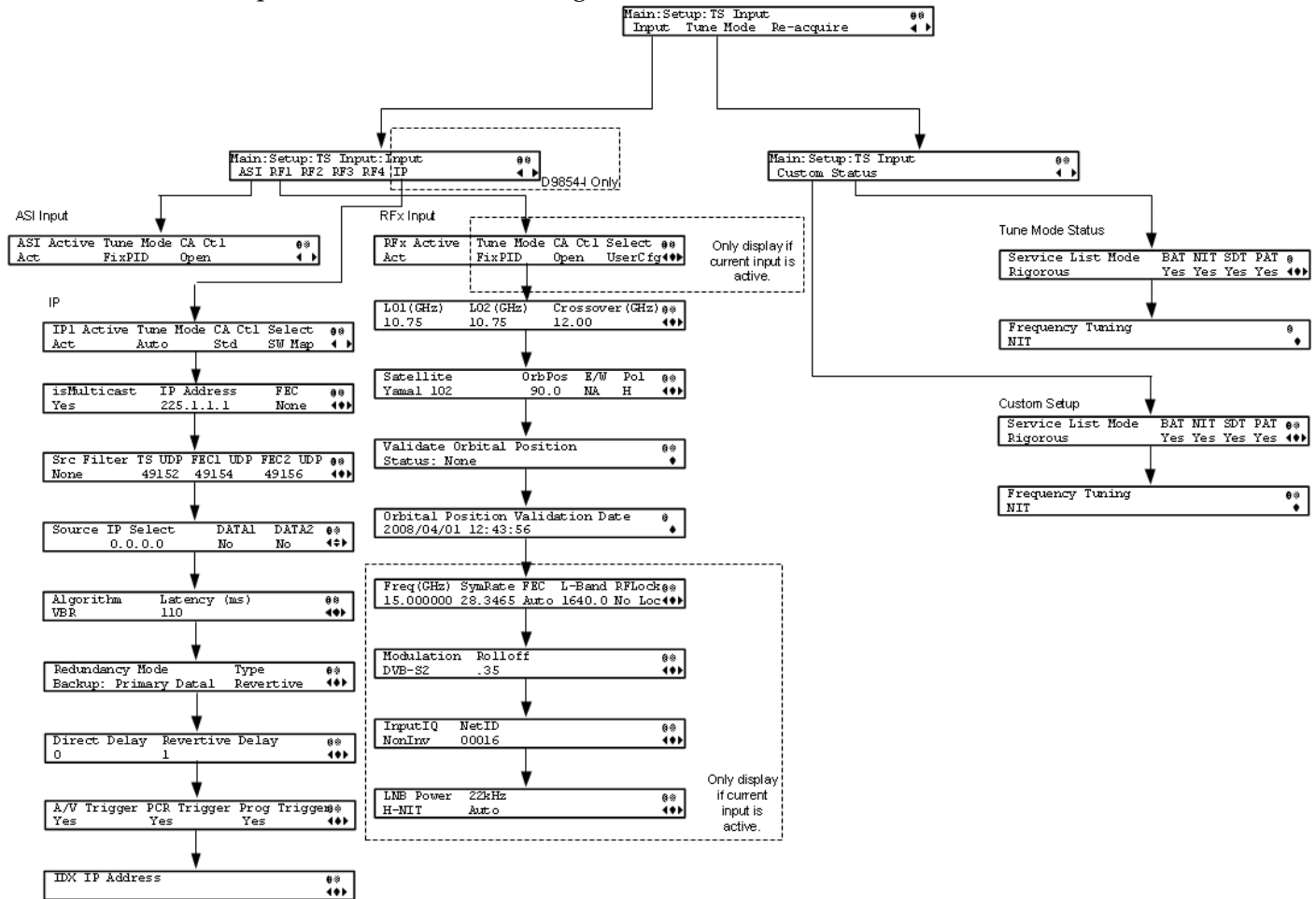
Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Date Format	Select the date format.	YYYY_MM_DD, DD_MM_YYYY, or MM_DD_YYYY
Time Format	Select the time format.	24Hr, 24Hr SuspendZero, 12Hr, 12Hr SuspendZero. The SuspendZero options omit the leading zero.
GMT Off	Select the local time zone offset relative to the GMT time. The time information in the transmitted stream is broadcast as GMT time and changing this setting will allow the unit to correctly display the local time.	+13:00, +12:00, +11:00, +10:00, +09:30, +09:00, +08:00, +07:00, +06:30, +06:00, +05:45, +05:30, +05:00, +04:30, +04:00, +03:30, +03:00, +02:00, +01:00, GMT, -01:00, -02:00, -03:30, -04:00, -05:00, -06:00, -07:00, -08:00, -09:00, -10:00, -11:00, -12:00

Setup Menu: TS Input

To view the TS (Transport Stream) Input menu from the Main menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key once and then the **SELECT** key to reach the Setup menu. Then press the **RIGHT** arrow key once and the **SELECT** key to view the TS Input menu.

For instructions on how to select and store settings, see *About the Front Panel* (on page 44).

The TS Input menu has the following structure:



ASI Input

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
ASI Active	Select whether to tune to the ASI input. Note: Setting a new input to be active will deactivate the currently active input.	Act or No

Setup Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Tune Mode	Select the tables required for the service list creation and signal acquisition.	<p>Basic - Requires NIT to be present.</p> <p>Auto - Uses all the available service list tables and it will acquire if any table is present.</p> <p>Custom - Uses the Custom Tuning parameters, specified by the user.</p> <p>The default is Basic.</p>
CA Ctl	Sets how the conditional access will attempt to descramble the scrambled programs. The behavior of this setting is different between PowerVu streams and those that require a CAM.	<p>For PowerVu streams:</p> <p>Std - In standard mode, if a program is not authorized, even if some services are not scrambled, the whole program will not be authorized.</p> <p>Open - In open mode, if a program is not authorized, any services in the program that are not scrambled will still be available.</p> <p>For Non-PowerVu (CAM) streams:</p> <p>Std - In standard mode, if a program's CA system is not supported by the CAM, the channel is not authorized.</p> <p>Open - In open mode, all the program's CA systems are validated by the CAM. The channel is always authorized.</p>

RF1, RF2, RF3, RF4 (RFx) Input

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
RFx Active (RF1, RF2, RF3, RF4)	<p>Select the input to be active.</p> <p>Note: Setting a new input to be active will deactivate the currently active input.</p>	Act or No

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Tune Mode	<p>Select which tables are required for the service list creation and signal acquisition.</p> <p>Note: When editing the tuning, the device is in a transient state while acquiring tuning information and channel lists, and so on. The receiver reverts to the previous set of tuning settings/information and channels until these changes are either saved or abandoned.</p>	<p>Basic - Requires NIT to be present.</p> <p>Auto - Uses all the available service list tables and it will acquire if any table is present.</p> <p>Custom - Uses the Custom Tuning parameters, specified by the user.</p> <p>The default is Basic.</p>
CA Ctl	<p>Sets how the conditional access will attempt to descramble the scrambled programs. The behavior of this setting is different between PowerVu streams and those that require a CAM.</p>	<p>For PowerVu streams:</p> <p>Std - In standard mode, if a program is not authorized, even if some services are not scrambled, the whole program will not be authorized.</p> <p>Open - In open mode, if a program is not authorized, any services in the program that are not scrambled will still be available.</p> <p>For Non-PowerVu (CAM) streams:</p> <p>Std - In standard mode, if a program's CA system is not supported by the CAM, the channel is not authorized.</p> <p>Open - In open mode, all the program's CA systems are validated by the CAM. The channel is always authorized.</p>
Select	<p>Sets the method used by the RF tuner to determine which input to use when switching transports.</p>	<p>UserCfg - User configuration will only use the active RF input.</p> <p>SW Map - Software map uses the orbital position settings from each input and map it to those in the NIT.</p>

Setup Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
LO1 (GHz)	Sets the lower oscillator frequency, in GHz, of the LNB. In a single band oscillator, set its frequency, in GHz.	0.0 to 15.0 GHz. Must be lower than the value for LO2.
LO2 (GHz)	Sets the higher oscillator frequency, in GHz, of the LNB. In a single band oscillator, set this value to 0.0.	0.0 to 15.0 GHz. Must be higher than the value for LO1.
Crossover (GHz)	This is the crossover frequency, which is an internal threshold frequency used for selecting the LO1 or LO2 frequency, depending on the current Downlink frequency settings. This option is only used in dual-band LNB applications.	0.0 to 15.0 GHz. In single-band LNB applications, set this value to 0.0.
Satellite	This is the name of the satellite currently selected. Choose the satellite you want to use to receive the signal from the list of satellites available. When you select a satellite, the orbital position (OrbPos) is displayed. This is important for automatic switching from one RF input to another in the event of loss of the signal, allowing the receiver to acquire an alternate signal.	When the satellite is not listed, enter the known orbital position (OrbPos) of the satellite you want to use to receive the signal.
OrbPos	<p>This is the location in orbit of the satellite currently being used. The satellite position (in degrees) in combination with the direction (either E (East) or W (West)) denotes the satellite position the dish connected to the current RF Input should point. This is used when the satellite is not available in the look-up menu list.</p> <p>For manual configuration, simply enter the location of the satellite using the numerical keypad. The receiver will not recognize the satellite name and identify it as Unknown. This setting is required to resolve any ambiguity between RF inputs during automatic disaster recovery.</p>	Degrees
E/W	Denotes the satellite position the dish connected to the current RF Input should point. This is used when the satellite is not available in the look-up menu list.	E, W or NA

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Pol	Marks the polarity of the signal connected to this RF input.	H (horizontal), Vert (vertical), A (Auto). Auto is only applicable when LNB Power is set to H-NIT or V-NIT.
Validate Orbital Position	This option allows you to configure and validate the RF inputs to match those expected by the network. The receiver will check to see if all the frequencies in the Network Information Table (NIT) can be tuned to.	
Orbital Position Validation Date	This displays the last date that the 'Validate Orbital Position' operation was performed.	N/A
Freq (GHz)	This is the current Downlink operating frequency used by the receiver for tuning the received digital signal.	0.0 to 15.0 GHz
SymRate	This is the symbol rate. The symbol rate must match that of transmitted signal.	1.0 to 45.0 Ms/s for DVB-S. 1.0 to 30.0 Ms/s for DVB-S2 if Pilot Present is set to Yes. 5.0 to 30.0 Ms/s for DVB-S2 if Pilot Present is set to No.
FEC	Select the Forward Error Correction inner code rate. The FEC must match the FEC of the transmitted signal.	1/2, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 7/8, or Auto
L-Band	This is the L-Band operating frequency used by the receiver. This value is determined by the values set in the Freq and LO options.	950 to 2150 MHz
RF Lock	Indicate whether the tuner has locked onto the Radio Frequency signal with the current settings.	Lock or NoLock
Modulation	Sets the modulation type for the received signal.	DVB-S or DVB-S2
Rolloff	Sets the rolloff factor of the incoming signal.	.20, .25, .35. Use .20 or .35 when DVB-S modulation is used, and either of the three when DVB-S2 is used. Use a small number to reject or filter carriers close to the same frequency.

Setup Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
InputIQ	Select the Input signal spectrum inversion setting, which allows the operator to track and select inverted and non-inverted digital signals. This is normally used to automatically reject or filter out unwanted signals.	Auto, Normal, or Opposite. Auto - The signal is tracked and inverted for correct selection, as required. Opposite - The signal is always inverted. Normal - The signal is not inverted.
NetID	Select the Network ID of the uplink signal the receiver is to receive. The receiver's Network ID must match the Network ID associated with the transmitted signal.	1 to 65535. The default value is 1.
LNB Power	Set the power output of RF1 to the external LNB.	Off, 13V, 18V, V-NIT, or H-NIT. V-NIT and H-NIT will use vertical and horizontal polarity until it is automatically read from the NIT. Note: Power will not be applied to the LNB when set to Off.
22kHz	For dual band applications, select whether to transmit the 22 kHz tone Local Oscillator control signal of RF1.	On, Off, or Auto. Auto uses the crossover frequency to determine if the tone is transmitted.

IP Input

Note: This is for D9854-I only.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
IP1 Active	Select the input to be active. Note: Setting a new input to be active will deactivate the currently active input.	Act or No

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Tune Mode	<p>Select which tables are required for the service list creation and signal acquisition.</p> <p>Note: When editing the tuning, the device is in a transient state while acquiring tuning information and channel lists, etc. The receiver reverts to the previous set of tuning settings/information and channels until these changes are either saved or abandoned.</p>	<p>Basic - Requires NIT to be present.</p> <p>Auto - Uses all the service list tables and it will acquire if any service list tables are present.</p> <p>Custom - Uses the Custom Tuning parameters, specified by the user.</p> <p>The default is Basic.</p>
CA Ctl	<p>Sets how the conditional access will attempt to descramble the scrambled programs. The behavior of this setting is different between PowerVu streams and those that require a CAM.</p>	<p>For PowerVu streams:</p> <p>Std - In standard mode, if a program is not authorized, even if some services are not scrambled, the whole program will not be authorized.</p> <p>Open - In open mode, if a program is not authorized, services in the program that are not scrambled will still be available.</p> <p>For Non-PowerVu (CAM) streams:</p> <p>Std - In standard mode, if a program's CA system is not supported by the CAM, the channel is not authorized.</p> <p>Open - In open mode, all the program's CA systems are validated by the CAM. The channel is always authorized.</p>
Select	<p>Sets the method to determine which available MPEG over IP stream, for each data port, to use as a transport input.</p>	<p>UserCfg - User can select one of the available MPEG over IP streams for Data1 and/or Data2 ports.</p> <p>SW Map - Pre-defined software algorithm is used to determine the MPEG over IP stream for Data1 and Data 2 ports.</p>

Setup Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
isMulticast	Select Yes to listen to MPEG over IP streams sent to a specific multicast IP address (group). Otherwise, select No to listen to the unicast MPEG over IP streams sent to the IP addresses of the Data1 and Data2 ports.	Yes or No
IP Address	If isMulticast is set to Yes , enter the multicast IP address.	Valid multicast IP address
FEC	Type of expected FEC streams for the decoder to analyze and use.	None - All FEC streams are dropped. 1D - Column stream is expected. 2D - Column and row streams are expected.
Src Filter	Select the source (host) filtering mode.	None - All streams sent to a specific destination IP address (multicast or unicast) and destination TS and FEC UDP ports are received, without source restrictions. White List - The unit will only receive streams from the defined list of hosts/servers (Idx and IP Address). It will reject the streams received from the host/servers that are not defined on the list. Black List - The unit will reject the streams received from the defined list of hosts/servers (Idx and IP Address).
TS UDP	The transport stream UDP port number. For RTP port, enter an even port number. For UDP port, you can enter an even or odd port number. Note: FEC is only supported for RTP transport streams.	1 to 65534
FEC1 UDP	If FEC is set to 1D or 2D, set the FEC destination UDP port number of the column FEC stream.	2 to 65534

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
FEC2 UDP	If FEC is set to 2D, in addition to entering the port number of the column FEC stream, enter the FEC destination UDP port number of the row FEC stream.	2 to 65534
Source IP Select	Displays the detected host.	Valid host IP address or 0.0.0.0 if none is found.
DATA1/DATA2	Displays whether the detected host (Source IP Select) is available on DATA1 and/or DATA2 ports.	Yes or No
Algorithm	The de-jitter algorithm.	VBR, CBR
Latency (ms)	Buffer latency (delay), in milliseconds.	110 to 150 if VBR is selected as the Algorithm. 40 to 150 if CBR is selected as the Algorithm.
Redundancy Mode	Select the type of redundancy for the MOIP input data.	Manual Data1/Data2 - Only use Data1 (port 1) or Data2 (port 2) for input data. The remaining redundancy controls below are not applicable. Backup: Primary Data1/Data2 - Use port 1 or port 2 as the primary data port. If an issue occurs, it will failover to port 2 or port 1 (the backup port).
Type	If Backup: Primary Data1/Data2 is set as the Redundancy mode, select the redundancy direction.	Revertive - Attempt to revert back to the primary port when using the backup port and the primary port is active again. Non-revertive - Use the backup port (if active) when the primary port fails, without reverting back to the primary port, under any condition.
Direct Delay	Time to wait before switching from the primary data port to the backup data port after the system detects a failure on the primary port.	0 to 1000 milliseconds

Setup Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Revertive Delay	Time to wait before reverting back to the primary port once the primary port is active again. Note: If Non-Revertive is set as the Type , this field does not apply.	0 to 30 seconds
A/V Trigger	If set to Yes , it will trigger the MPEG over IP input redundancy failover if audio/video loss is detected.	Yes or No
PCR Trigger	If set to Yes , it will trigger the MPEG over IP input redundancy failover if program PCR loss is detected.	Yes or No
Prog Trigger	If set to Yes , it will trigger the MPEG over IP input redundancy failover if program PMT loss is detected.	Yes or No
Idx	The IP address entry number (index) for the Source Filter list.	
IP Address	If White List is selected as the Src Filter , the unit will only receive streams from the trusted IP addresses listed. If Black List is selected as the Src Filter , the unit will receive all streams except from the IP addresses of hosts listed. Press ADV to enter an address.	Valid host IP address

Tune Mode

Custom

This menu is where you set up your custom properties. Select the channel to set up and then edit it.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Services List Mode	If using custom tune mode, select which tables are required for tuning.	Degraded or Rigorous. Rigorous - Requires all service list tables to be present to acquire the signal. Degraded - Requires any service list table to be present to acquire the signal.
BAT	This is not supported in the current release.	No

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
NIT	If using custom tune mode, select whether to use the Network Information Table (NIT) when creating the service list.	Yes or No
SDT	If using custom tune mode, select whether to use the Service Description Table (SDT) when creating the service list.	Yes or No
PAT	If using custom tune mode, select whether to use the Program Association Table when creating the service list.	Yes or No
Frequency Tuning	If using custom tune mode, select whether to use the NIT to tune to other transports, or to force the tuning to user configuration settings.	NIT or User Cfg. NIT - The receiver can change tuning parameters to use all transports available in the NIT. User Cfg - The receiver is forced to use the user selected tuning parameters.

Status

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Service List Mode	Indicates if all the expected service list tables are present (Rigorous) or only some of the service list tables are present (Degraded)	Degraded or Rigorous
BAT	This is not supported in the current release.	No
NIT	Indicates whether the Network Information Table (NIT) is being used to create the service list.	Yes or No
SDT	Indicates whether the Service Description Table (SDT) is being used to create the service list.	Yes or No
PAT	Indicates whether the Program Association Table (PAT) is being used to create the service list.	Yes or No

Setup Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Frequency Tuning	Indicates whether tuning is using the NIT to tune to other transports, or whether tuning is forced to use the user selected parameters.	NIT or User Cfg

Re-Acquire

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Re-Acquire	Re-acquires the signal using the tuning parameters from user settings.	Abort or Continue. Select Abort to cancel the operation or choose Continue to complete the operation.

Setup Menu: IP

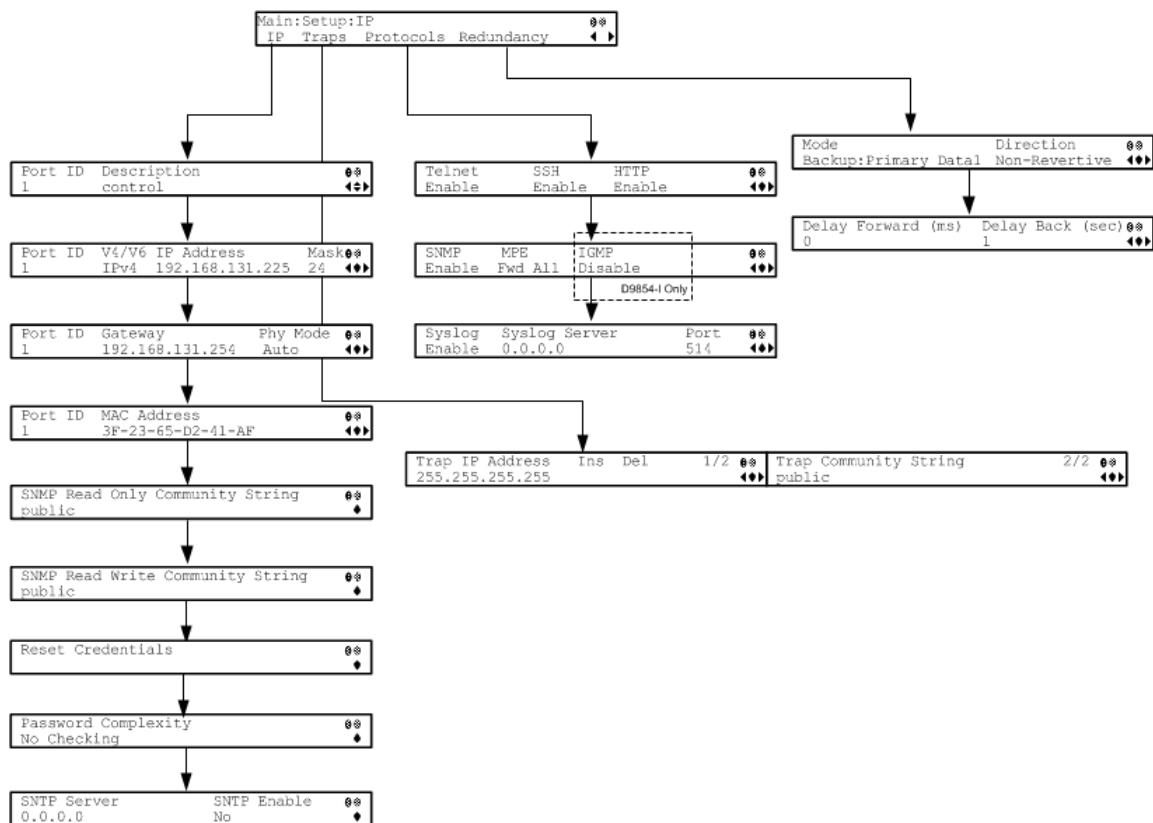
To view the IP menu from the Main menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key once and the then the **SELECT** key to reach the Setup menu. Then, press the **RIGHT** arrow key twice and the **SELECT** key to view the IP menu.

The IP menu allows you to set the parameters for communicating with other equipment via the Ethernet Data and Management ports for MPEGoIP and MPE applications and upgrading application software.

For instructions on how to select and store settings, see *About the Front Panel* (on page 44).

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

The IP menu has the following structure:



IP

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Port ID	Select the Ethernet interface to configure.	The D9854 has two interface ports. Interface 1 is the control and management interface and interface 2 is the data interface. The D9854-I has three interface ports. Interface 1 is the control and management interface and interface 2 and interface 3 are data interfaces.
Description	Sets the description or name for the Ethernet interface.	Up to 20 alphanumeric characters in length.
V4/V6	Select the IP protocol.	Only IPv4 is currently supported.
IP Address	Sets the IPv4 IP address for the interface.	12 digits in length (###.###.###.###)
Mask	Sets the number of CIDR (Classless Inter-Domain Routing) bits in the network mask.	8 to 30

Setup Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters								
Gateway	Sets the Network Gateway Address on the Network, used to expose the receiver to a WAN.	The IP Address/Mask and Gateway Address should be changed together, i.e., as a group. The following table shows the most commonly used Subnet mask values to enter for a chosen IP address mask, which will depend on the size of your network.								
		<table><tr><th>Mask</th><th>Subnet Mask</th></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>255.0.0.0</td></tr><tr><td>16</td><td>255.255.0.0</td></tr><tr><td>24</td><td>255.255.255.0</td></tr></table>	Mask	Subnet Mask	8	255.0.0.0	16	255.255.0.0	24	255.255.255.0
		Mask	Subnet Mask							
		8	255.0.0.0							
		16	255.255.0.0							
24	255.255.255.0									
Phy Mode	Set the speed and duplex type of the interface. Select Auto for PHY to negotiate speed and duplex with other devices on the network, or select 10 HD (half-duplex), 10 FD (full-duplex), 100 HD, 100 FD, or 1000 FD to lock into a fixed mode.	Auto (default), 1000FD (full duplex), 100HD (half duplex), 10FD, 100FD, or 10HD								
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the interface. It is set at the factory and is a read-only value.	N/A								
SNMP Read Only Community String	Sets the password to read data from a device and to display diagnostics traps/alarms. This is used when communicating with a device within an SNMP environment.	Up to 31 alphanumeric characters in length. This string is case-sensitive. The default community string is: public.								
SNMP Read Write Community String	Sets the password to write data to a device. This is used when communicating with a device within an SNMP environment.	Up to 31 alphanumeric characters in length. This string is case-sensitive. The default community string is: public.								

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Reset Credentials	<p>If for some reason, you cannot access the decoder (due to a forgotten password, corrupted data, and so on), the recovery procedure for the decoder is as follows:</p> <p>Using the keypad, choose this field on the front panel menu. A default login username and randomly generated password will be displayed on the front panel display for approximately 30 seconds. The new account will have Admin privileges. We recommend that this account be replaced by a login username/password chosen by the administrator. To change the username and password, you must be an Admin user. Refer to <i>Setting Admin User Privileges via a Telnet/SSH Connection</i> (on page 38).</p> <p>Note: After this recovery procedure, all existing user accounts will be lost.</p>	-
Password Complexity	Sets the password complexity for all users. The complexity level changes will only affect the new user accounts and password changes. It will not affect existing accounts.	<p>No Checking, Minimal Checking, or Full Complexity Checking</p> <p>For more information, see the Password Complexity table below.</p>
SNTP Server	Sets the NTP server address. If the NTP server address is not set (0.0.0.0), the IRD will not attempt to connect to the server.	12 digits in length (###.###.###.###)
SNTP Enable	Periodically request NTP timestamps from the NTP server and to synchronize its system (i.e., non-DVB related) time with the NTP server.	Yes or No

Password Complexity

Password Complexity	Description
No Checking	There are no restrictions on passwords.

Password Complexity	Description
Minimal Checking	<p>The passwords must comply with the following requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ It cannot contain username or reversed username. ■ It cannot contain any of the following strings: cisco, sciatl, ocsic, Itaics, atlsci, icslta, or any string achieved by full or partial capitalization of letters. ■ No letter is repeated more than three times in a row. ■ Must contain a minimum of four characters.
Full Complexity Checking	<p>The passwords must comply with the following requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ It cannot contain username or reversed username. ■ It cannot contain any of the following strings: cisco, sciatl, ocsic, Itaics, atlsci, icslta, or any string achieved by full or partial capitalization of letters. ■ No letter is repeated more than three times in a row. ■ Must contain a minimum of eight characters. ■ Must contain a minimum of three of the following types of characters: capital letters, small letters, digits, and special characters.

Traps

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Trap IP Address	Sets the destination IP address for SNMP trap messages for system events (for example, fault messages).	Up to 12 digits in length, e.g., 155.128.100.200
Ins, Del	You can choose to Insert or Delete entries. Up to 25 entries can be assigned to the Trap IP Address and Community String fields. To add a new entry, press Ins and enter the new entry in the IP Address or Community String field. To delete an existing entry, scroll to the IP address or community string you want to delete and press Del .	
Trap Community String	Sets the Community string for the Trap IP Address.	Public or custom string. Up to 35 characters. The default is: public.

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Protocols

The **Protocols** menu allows you to control remote access protocols (Telnet, SSH, HTTP, DTX, and SNMP) to the IRD.

Menu Item	Description	Port Number	Parameters
Telnet	Controls Telnet access to the IRD.	TCP port #23	Enable (default) - Allow Telnet connections Disable - Disables the listener for the Telnet port.
SSH	Controls SSH access to the IRD.	TCP port #22	Enable (default) - Allow secure shell connections. Disable - Disables the listener for the SSH port.
HTTP	Controls HTTP access to the IRD.	TCP port #80 for HTTP. TCP port #443 for HTTPS.	Disable - Disables the listener for the HTTP port. Enable (default) - Allow web connections. Secure - Encrypted access to the webserver (HTTPS). For more information, see <i>Protocol Control Settings</i> (on page 265).
SNMP	Controls SNMP access to the IRD.	UDP port #161	Enable (default) - Allow SNMP connections. Disable - Disables the listener for the SNMP port.
MPE	Sets whether the MPE data is forwarded to the network. Note: The transcoder supports up to a maximum of 10 Mbps throughput when forwarding 1500 byte packets.	N/A	Fwd None - The MPE data is not forwarded to the network. Fwd All - All the MPE data is forwarded to the network. Fwd Filtered - Only the MPE data from the defined Static Multicast Filtering table is forwarded to the network. For more information on configuring the Static Multicast Filtering table, see <i>To Add a Static Multicast Filtering</i> (on page 272).

Menu Item	Description	Port Number	Parameters
IGMP	Select the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) standard. This is used by the host, for the multicast input, to send join/leave requests to the IGMP server and to establish multicast group memberships.	N/A	Disable, IGMPv3, or IGMPv2 Note: If configured, the source filtering in IP Input applies to IGMPv3. For more information, see <i>IP Input</i> (on page 81).
Syslog	Select the logging protocol to use. The Legacy option is used by Cisco customer support only. We highly recommend that you use the following syslog servers: Syslog-ng - Balabit for Linux Syslog Watcher - SnmpSoft for Windows For more information, see <i>System Logs</i> (on page 267).	Default port #514 for TCP and UDP	Syslog TCP, Disable, Legacy, Syslog UDP
Syslog Server	If Syslog TCP or Syslog UDP is selected as the Syslog, set the IP address of the server.	N/A	12 digits in length (###.###.###.###)
Port	This sets the TCP or UDP port number of the server.	N/A	1 to 65535

By enabling or disabling the protocols, dynamic hardware and software firewalls are created for the receiver.

Accessing TCP and UDP Services

The following describes the commands used to access port information for all the supported protocols. The examples of TCP-based services are: Telnet, SSH, and HTTP. The examples of UDP-based services are: SNTP and SNMP.

Proceed as follows to obtain TCP or UDP information:

- 1 Start a new communication session with the receiver using a utility, such as Tera Term Pro or PuTTY. For more information on starting a new connection, see *Starting a Telnet Session* (see "*Starting a Telnet/SSH Session*" on page 38).
- 2 In the D9854/D9854-I command prompt, type `ipal tcp_list` for a list of TCP connections or `ipal udp_list` for a list of UDP connections and press **Enter**.
- 3 All other connections that are not specifically requested by remote access protocol selection or triggered by user actions, such as an FTP transfer, do not have active listeners and the corresponding TCP/UDP ports are closed. To strengthen security, the hardware firewall drops all incoming packets for the closed ports.

Note: The hardware firewall may impose different rules for the Management and Data ports. For example, remote access protocols, such as SSH or HTTP, are only enabled on the Management port.

Redundancy

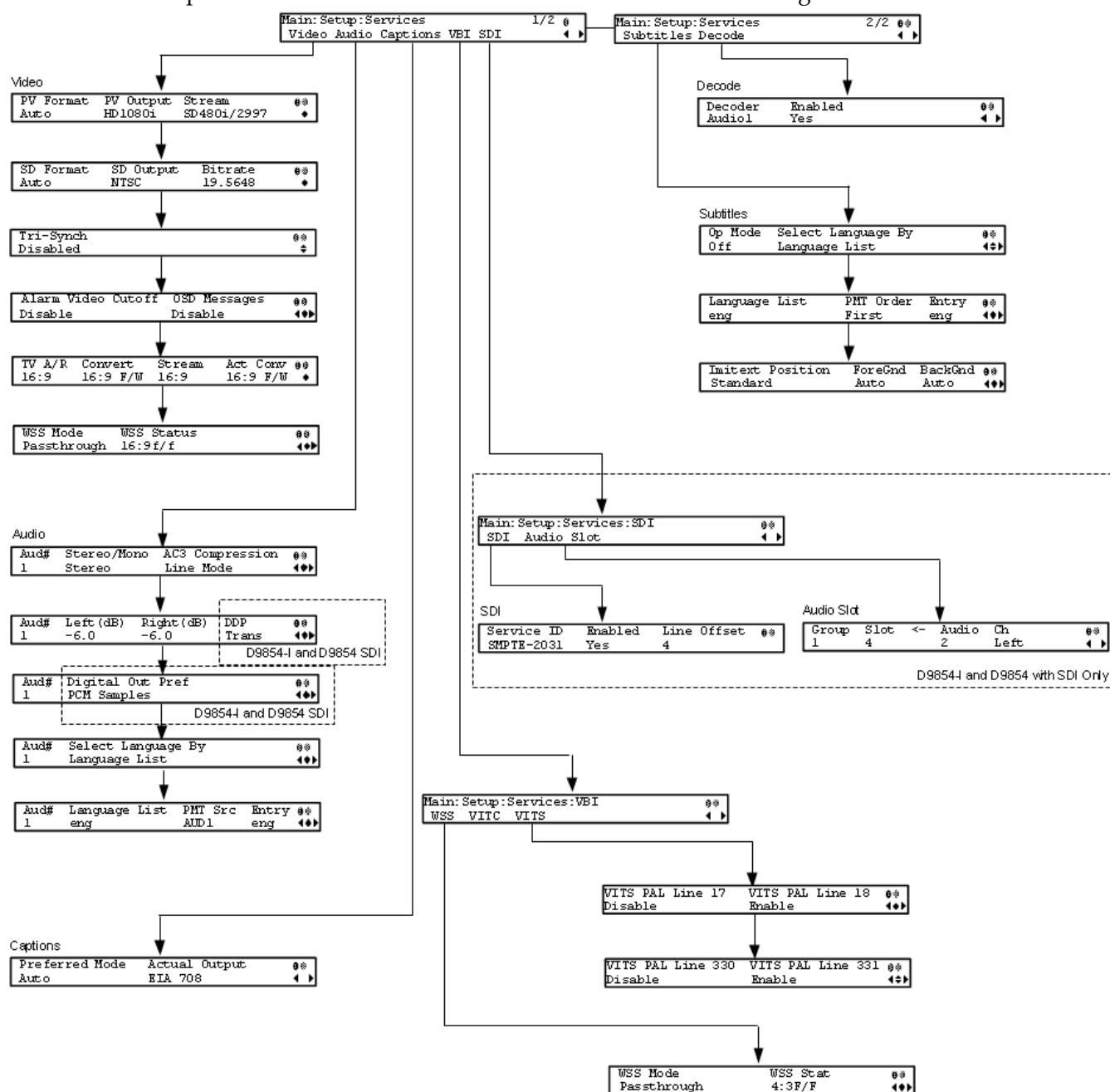
Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Mode	Select the redundancy mode for MPEG over IP or MPE data.	<p>Manual Data1/Data2 - Only use Data1 (port 1) or Data2 (port 2) for output data. The remaining redundancy controls below are not applicable.</p> <p>Backup: Primary Data1/Data2 - Use port 1 or port 2 as the primary data port and if a physical connectivity loss occurs, it will failover to port 2 or port 1 (the backup port).</p> <p>Mirroring - Send the same data to both port 1 and port 2. The remaining redundancy controls below are not applicable.</p>
Direction	If Backup: Primary Data1/Data2 is set as the redundancy Mode, set the direction of the redundancy switch.	<p>Revertive - An attempt is made to revert back to the primary port when using the backup port and the primary port is active again.</p> <p>Non-Revertive - Always use the backup port after a direct switchover, regardless of the condition of the primary port.</p>
Delay Forward (ms)	Set the time to switch the data port after the system detects a failure.	0 to 10000 milliseconds
Delay Back (sec)	<p>Set the time to wait when reverting back to the primary port once the primary link is active again.</p> <p>Note: If Non-Revertive is set as the direction, this field does not apply.</p>	1 to 120 seconds

Setup Menu: Services

To view the Services menu from the Main menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key once and then the **SELECT** key to reach the Setup menu. Then press the **RIGHT** arrow key three times and the **SELECT** key to view the Services menu.

The Services menu allows you to set up all the operating parameters associated with audio, video and captions services.

Each parameter is described below. The menu has the following structure:



Video

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
PV Format	Sets the primary video output format for local decoding.	Auto, SD, HD 720p, or HD 1080i
PV Output	Indicates the actual output video format. This value is read-only.	SD, HD 720p, or HD 1080i
Stream	Indicates the video format of the input video stream. This value is read-only.	
SD Format	Selects the standard definition output format to use on the primary video if the PV Output is set to SD.	Auto, NTSC, PAL-N (AR), PAL-M or PAL-B/G/I/D. Use NTSC for 525-line systems and PAL-B/G/I/D for 625-line systems.
SD Output	Indicates the actual standard definition format of the primary video output if the PV Output is set to SD.	NTSC, PAL-N (AR), PAL-M or PAL-B/G/I/D
Bitrate	Indicates the bit rate of the input video stream, in Mbps.	
Tri-Synch	Select whether to use component Tri-Synchronization.	Enabled or Disabled
Alarm Video Cutoff	Sets whether the video output is cut off if any enabled alarm is active on the receiver. When video is cut off, there will be no horizontal or vertical synchronization on the output. This is useful for downstream redundancy switching by detecting a loss of video signal. Note: This same function also exists under Setup: Alarm/Warning.	Enable or Disable. The default is Disable.
OSD Messages	Sets whether alarms and warnings are to be displayed on the on-screen display (e.g., TV monitor).	Enable or Disable
TV A/R	Select the standard definition aspect ratio of your TV monitor.	4:3 or 16:9
Convert	Select the conversion method that the receiver will perform on the incoming signal for the picture to be displayed correctly on your TV based on the TV A/R setting.	None, Auto, Auto AFD, 16:9 L/B, 4:3 P/B, 14:9, 4:3 CCO, 16:9 SCALE. The default is Auto. For more information, see <i>Aspect Ratio Conversions</i> (on page 97).
Stream	Indicates the aspect ratio of the incoming video stream. This is read-only.	4:3 or 16:9

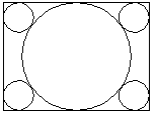
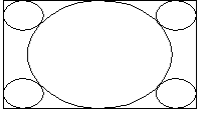
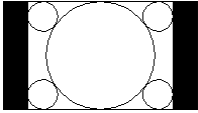
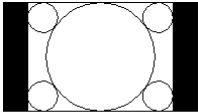
Setup Menu

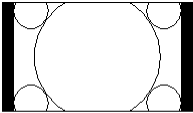
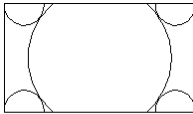
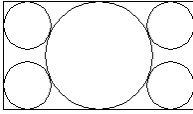
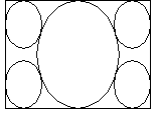
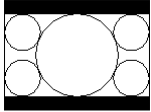
Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Act Conv	<p>The actual aspect ratio conversion the receiver will perform based on what you have selected. This is read-only.</p> <p>Refer to <i>Aspect Ratio Conversions</i> (on page 97) for the conversions performed by the receiver based on your selection, and the effect on the picture displayed by the receiver in each case (without Auto AFD)</p>	None, 16:9 L/B, 4:3 P/B, 14:9, 4:3 CCO, 16:9 SCALE
WSS Mode	Select the Wide Screen Signaling output mode. It is used to select how the receiver affects PAL WSS when it is present in the VBI line 23.	<p>Auto:Create - Creates WSS to output the correct aspect ratio when performing aspect ratio conversion.</p> <p>Auto:Modify - If WSS is present in the input stream, it is modified to output the correct aspect ratio when performing aspect ratio conversion. If WSS is not present in the input, no WSS will be present in the output.</p> <p>Suppress - Removes WSS output.</p> <p>Passthrough - Passes WSS unmodified as received by the receiver.</p> <p>The default is Auto.</p>
WSS Status	This indicates the current output value of PAL WSS in VBI line 23.	<p>4:3 F/F, 16:9 L/B CEN, 16:9 L/B TOP, >16:9 L/B, 14:9 L/B CEN, 14:9 L/B TOP, 14:9 F/F CEN, 16:9 F/F, or UNDEFINED</p> <p>Note: F/F is full format, and L/B is letter box.</p>

Aspect Ratio Conversions

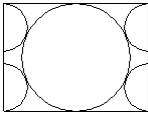
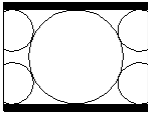
The following table displays the conversions performed by the receiver based on the Act Conv selection:

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Stream	TV A/R	Conversion	Act Conv	Description	Image
4:3	4:3	None	None	Normal Picture	 4:3
4:3	4:3	Auto	None	No conversion	–
4:3	4:3	16:9 L/B	None	Conversion is not possible. Normal picture.	–
4:3	4:3	4:3 CCO	None	Conversion is not possible. Normal picture.	–
4:3	4:3	4:3 P/B	None	Conversion is not possible. Normal picture.	–
4:3	4:3	14:9	None	Conversion is not possible. Normal picture.	–
4:3	4:3	16:9 SCALE	None	Conversion is not possible. Normal picture.	–
4:3	16:9	None	None	Picture is short and wide.	 4:3 Stretch
4:3	16:9	Auto	4:3 P/B	Uses 4:3 P/B.	 4:3 PB
4:3	16:9	16:9 L/B	None	Conversion is not possible. Picture appears short and wide.	–
4:3	16:9	4:3 CCO	None	Conversion is not possible. Picture appears short and wide.	–
4:3	16:9	4:3 P/B	4:3 P/B	4:3 picture is centered in a pillar-style box.	 4:3 PB

Stream	TV A/R	Conversion	Act Conv	Description	Image
4:3	16:9	14:9	14:9	Compromises some up-sampling. Some black bars and cropping are visible.	 14:9
4:3	16:9	16:9 SCALE	16:9 SCALE	Vertically up-samples the center of the 4:3 picture and crops the top and bottom of the screen.	 16:9 FH
16:9	16:9	None	None	Normal	 16:9
16:9	16:9	Auto	None	No conversion. Normal picture.	–
16:9	16:9	16:9 L/B	None	Conversion is not possible. Normal picture.	–
16:9	16:9	4:3 CCO	None	Conversion is not possible. Normal picture.	–
16:9	16:9	4:3 P/B	None	Conversion is not possible. Normal picture.	–
16:9	16:9	14:9	None	Conversion is not possible. Normal picture.	–
16:9	16:9	16:9 SCALE	None	Conversion is not possible. Normal picture.	–
16:9	4:3	None	None	Picture appears tall and thin.	 16:9 Compressed
16:9	4:3	16:9 L/B	16:9 L/B	Vertically down-samples the picture and applies black bars at the top and bottom of the screen.	 4:3 LB

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Stream	TV A/R	Conversion	Act Conv	Description	Image
16:9	4:3	4:3 CCO	4:3 CCO	Horizontally up-samples the center portion of the picture to fill the screen.	 4:3 Crop
16:9	4:3	4:3 P/B	None	Conversion is not possible. Picture appears tall and thin.	–
16:9	4:3	14:9	14:9	Compromises some up-sampling. Some black bars and some cropping are visible.	 14:9
16:9	4:3	16:9 SCALE	None	Conversion is not possible. Picture appears tall and thin.	–

Note: Active Format Descriptor (AFD) - normally it is necessary to set both the TV Aspect Ratio and Conversion to correctly display the video program on the TV system. The Auto AFD option enables the receiver output to automatically match the display format of the video program to the TV system based on specific (uplink) program information carried in the transport stream. In this case, the receiver performs the conversion based on the TV Aspect Ratio setting combined with the program-specific uplink information to provide the “best fit” for display of the program material on the TV. This feature is primarily used in 16:9 and 14:9 (wide screen) applications.

Audio

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Aud#	Sets which balanced audio output on the rear panel to configure.	1 or 2
Stereo/Mono	Sets the output mixing.	<p>Stereo - Left and Right are passed directly through to Left and Right</p> <p>R-MONO - Right is passed to both the Left and Right</p> <p>L-MONO - Left is passed to both the Left and Right</p> <p>Mixed - Left is passed to both the Left and Right, and Right is passed to both the Left and Right.</p>

Setup Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
AC3 Compression	Sets the AC3 compression mode to use if the output is compressed Dolby Digital audio.	Line Mode, Custom 1, Custom 0 or RF Mode. RF Mode is recommended for analog cable modulators.
Left (dB)	Sets the volume adjustment for the Left audio channel, in dB.	-6.0 to +6.0 Any value can be entered with the numeric keypad (in the appropriate range), but the UP and DOWN arrows will increase or decrease in 0.5 dB steps.
Right (dB)	Sets the volume adjustment for the Right audio channel, in dB.	-6.0 to +6.0 Any value can be entered with the numeric keypad (in the appropriate range), but the UP and DOWN arrows will increase or decrease in 0.5 dB steps.
DDP (D9854 with SDI only)	<p>Sets the Dolby Digital Plus output mode. If Trans is selected, it will transcode to Dolby Digital (AC-3) audio output. If Passthrough is selected and the bitrate is less than 1536 kbps (48 Khz), passthrough is performed and Dolby Digital Plus compressed out is received. If Passthrough is selected and the bitrate is more than 1536 Kbps, transcoding will be performed. This setting affects only the AES-3id and SDI outputs.</p> <p>Note: Dolby Digital Plus is only available on Audio 1. Ensure that the Aud# is set to Aud1.</p> <p>Note: Ensure that the Digital Out Pref is set to Compressed for digital passthrough. Otherwise, only decoded PCM will be available. This parameter has no effect if the audio source is not Dolby Digital Plus.</p>	Trans (Transcoded) or Pass (Passthrough)

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Digital Out Pref (D9854 with SDI only)	Sets the output preference for the SDI output or AES-3id output.	PCM Samples - If the audio source is MPEG Layer II format, the output will be routed to the SDI output as PCM. Compressed - If the audio source is AES compressed, the output will be routed to the AES-3id output, compressed.
Select Language By	Method of selecting the audio PID for the local audio decoding. This is required if the monitored program contains more than two audio PIDs.	PMT Order (default) - Allows you to select a PMT order. Language List - Allows you to select a language from the available list. Language Entry - Allows you to enter a language code.
Language List	If Select Language By is set to Language List , select the language for the selected audio.	ara (Arabic), btk (Batak (Indonesia)), ben (Bengali), bul (Bulgarian), chi (Chinese), cze (Czech), dan (Danish), dut (Dutch), eng (English), fin (Finnish), fre (French), ger (German), gre (Greek), heb (Hebrew), hin (Hindi), hun (Hungarian), ice (Icelandic), ind (Indonesian), ita (Italian), jpn (Japanese), kor (Korean), may (Malay), mul (Multiple Languages), nor (Norwegian), per (Persian), pol (Polish), por (Portuguese), rum (Romanian), rus (Russian), san (Sanskrit), scc (Serbian), sin (Sinhalese), slo (Slovak), som (Somali), spa (Spanish), swe (Swedish), tai (Tai Other), tam (Tamil), tha (Thai), tur (Turkish), ukr (Ukrainian), or vie (Vietnamese)
PMT Source	Selects the PMT source for the audio channel.	None, AUDI to AUD64
Entry	If Select Language By is set to Language Entry , select the language entry for the selected audio.	Enter a three-character code provided by your uplink service provider under Entry using the numeric keypad (e.g., eng for English). The supported languages are according to ISO 639-2 Language Codes.

Digital Out Preference

When Dig Out Pref is set to PCM Samples, the output is PCM regardless of whether it's MPEG, Dolby Digital (AC-3) or AAC audio. Additionally, when the output is Compressed, MPEG-1 L1 and L2 will be output PCM, even though Dolby Digital (AC-3) and AAC is compressed (and transcoded).

	Digital Output Preference		
Output Input	PCM Samples	Compressed	
		DDP Mode	
		Transcode (Converter)	Passthrough
MPEG LA (MPEG-1 and MPEG-2)	PCM	PCM	PCM
Dolby Digital (AC-3)	PCM	Dolby Digital (AC-3)	Dolby Digital (AC-3)
Dolby Digital Plus (E-AC-3) (Bit rate < 1.5 Mbps)	PCM	Dolby Digital (AC-3)	Dolby Digital Plus (E-AC-3) (no over-clocking, x1)
Dolby Digital Plus (E-AC-3) (Bit rate > 1.5 Mps)	PCM	Dolby Digital (AC-3)	Dolby Digital (AC-3)
MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-4 (AAC and HE-AAC)	PCM	MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-4 (AAC and HE-AAC)	MPEG-2, MPEG-4 (AAC and HE-AAC)

Captions

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Preferred Mode	Selects the type of closed captioning to use if there are multiple available in the stream.	Auto, SA Custom, EIA 708, Type 3, Type 4 SA, DVS 053 Type 4 ATSC, Reserved or DVS 157. The default is Auto. Note: SA Custom is not supported when telecine video coding is enabled.
Actual Output	Indicates the actual closed caption mode in the output. This is read-only.	Auto, SA Custom, EIA 708, Type 3, Type 4 SA, Type 4 ATSC, Reserved, or DVS 157

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

VBI

WSS

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
WSS Mode	Selects the Wide Screen Signaling output mode. It is used to select how the receiver affects PAL WSS when it is present in the VBI line 23.	Auto:Create - Creates WSS to output the correct aspect ratio, when performing aspect ratio conversion. Auto:Modify - If WSS is present in the input stream, it is modified to output the correct aspect ratio when performing aspect ratio conversion. If WSS is not present in the input, no WSS will be present in the output. Suppress - Removes WSS output. Passthrough - Passes WSS unmodified as received by the receiver. The default is Passthrough.
WSS Stat	This indicates the current output value of PAL WSS in VBI line 23.	4:3 F/F, 16:9 L/B CEN, 16:9 L/B TOP, >16:9 L/B, 14:9 L/B CEN, 14:9 L/B TOP, 14:9 F/F CEN, 16:9 F/F, or UNDEFINED Note: F/F is full format, and L/B is letter box.

VITC

This is not supported in the current release.

VITS

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
VITS PAL Line 17, 18, 330, 331	Select whether to enable or disable Vertical Interval Test Signal on PAL Lines 17, 18, 330, or 331.	Enable or Disable

SDI

Note: This feature is for D9854-I and D9854 with SDI only.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Service ID	Displays the service available in SDI.	EIA-708, AFD, DPI, SMPTE-2031, Multi-OP47, and SDP-OP47
Enabled	Select whether the selected service is enabled or disabled in the SDI output. Note: If services are not present, they will not be sent to the output.	Yes or No
Line Offset	Set the offset number from the Switch line parameter displayed in the SDI - Global menu. For more information, see <i>SDI - Global</i> (on page 57). Note: The SMPTE standard recommends two as the minimum supported line offset.	

Audio Slot

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Group, Slot <- Audio Ch	This selects the audio channel grouping, and audio channels from the available audio group.	Group: This the channel group - 1 to 4. Slot: This is the HANC position - 1 to 4. Audio: This is the audio source - 1, 2. Ch: This is the source audio channel - left, right.

Subtitles

This menu allows you to configure the type of subtitling (for example, DVB or Imitext) displayed by the receiver, and how the receiver displays subtitling on the TV.

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Op Mode	Sets the subtitle mode.	<p>Off - No subtitles are displayed.</p> <p>On - Displays DVB or Imtext subtitles, if available.</p> <p>DVB - Displays only DVB titles, if available. Otherwise, no subtitles are displayed.</p> <p>Imtext - Displays only Imtext subtitles, if available. Otherwise, no subtitles are displayed.</p>
Select Language By	Select the input source for the subtitle language.	<p>Language List - Allows you to select a language from the available list.</p> <p>Language Entry - Allows you to enter a language code.</p> <p>PMT Order - Allows you to select a PMT order.</p> <p>The default setting is Language List. Language Entry and PMT Order are more applicable for advanced applications.</p>
Language List	If Language List was selected in the Select Language By menu, select the MPEG language to display.	<p>ara (Arabic), btk (Batak (Indonesia), ben (Bengali), bul (Bulgarian), chi (Chinese), cze (Czech), dan (Danish), dut (Dutch), eng (English), fin (Finnish), fre (French), ger (German), gre (Greek), heb (Hebrew), hin (Hindi), hun (Hungarian), ice (Icelandic), ind (Indonesian), ita (Italian), jpn (Japanese), kor (Korean), may (Malay), mul (Multiple Languages), nor (Norwegian), per (Persian), pol (Polish), por (Portuguese), rum (Romanian), rus (Russian), san (Sanskrit), scc (Serbian), sin (Sinhalese), slo (Slovak), som (Somali), spa (Spanish), swe (Swedish), tai (Tai Other), tam (Tamil), tha (Thai), tur (Turkish), ukr (Ukrainian), or vie (Vietnamese)</p>
PMT Order	If PMT Order was selected in the Select Language By menu, select the subtitle PID entry to display. This information is available from your uplink service provider.	First to Eighth

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Entry	If Language Entry was selected in the Select Language By menu, select the subtitle PID entry to display. The information is available from your uplink service provider.	Enter the three-character code provided by your uplink service provider under Entry using the numeric keypad (e.g., eng for English). The supported languages are according to ISO 639-2 language codes.
Imitext Position	Sets the position of the on-screen subtitle text.	Standard or Extended
ForeGnd	Sets the text color for Imitext subtitles.	Auto, Yellow, or White. Auto displays text in the color transmitted by the subtitling equipment. Yellow and White override the color set by the uplink, and display text in the selected color.
BackGnd	Sets the text background for Imitext subtitles.	Auto - Uses the uplink subtitling equipment setting. Shadow - Applies an outline to the right side of each text character. No background box is applied to subtitles, i.e., text is visible directly on top of video. Opaque - Applies a black box to each text character. Semi - Applies a semi-transparent box to subtitle text. None - No shadow or outline is applied to subtitle text.

Decode

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Decoder	Select the local decode service to configure. Note: By default, all the decode services are enabled.	Video, Audio1 to Audio4, VBI (Vertical Blanking Interval) DATA (low speed data), MPE1 to MPE5 (Multiprotocol Encapsulation), STT (Subtitles), or DPI (Digital Program Insertion)
Enabled	Select whether the local decoding of this service is enabled or disabled.	Yes or No

Setup Menu: Common Interface (CI)

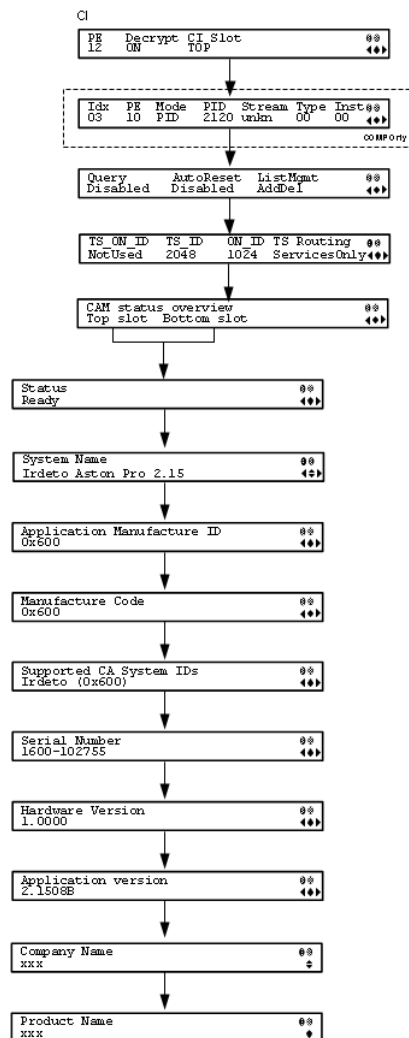
To view the CI menus from the Main menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key once and then the **SELECT** key to reach the Setup menu. Then press the **RIGHT** arrow key four times and the **SELECT** key to view the CI menu.

The Common Interface (CI) slots are located under the door on the front panel. They allow use of a CAM (Conditional Access Module) Smart Card to decrypt purchased programming.

You must be authorized to view the programming available via the Smart Card from your service provider.

CAMs must be purchased from Cisco. For a list of the supported CAMs, see *Common Interface Modules* (on page 41).

For instructions on how to select and store settings, see *About the Front Panel* (on page 44). The CI menu has the following structure:



CI

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
PE	Select the Program Entry (PE) to configure the decryption settings.	PE1 to PE16
Decrypt	Determines whether to decrypt the channel or to specify the specific components to decrypt.	<p>ON (default) - Decrypts the entire program entry.</p> <p>OFF - Disables decryption for the current program entry.</p> <p>Comp - Allows specific components to be decrypted, as specified in the component list.</p> <p>Note: If the CI Slot is set to Auto for PE1, then Decrypt can only be set to ON.</p>
CI Slot	Select the CAM slot to use for decryption.	<p>TOP, BOTTOM, AUTO</p> <p>AUTO - PE1 only. The software automatically assigns the slot capable of decrypting the stream. If CI Slot is set to AUTO, Decrypt must be set to ON.</p> <p>TOP - The top CAM slot is used for decryption.</p> <p>BOTTOM - The bottom CAM slot is used for decryption.</p>
COMP only	<p>If any program entries have selected Comp for the Decrypt parameter, you can customize the PID or stream type to decrypt the program.</p> <p>To Add a Record, press the ADV button, select Insert and define the appropriate parameters.</p> <p>To delete an existing record, select Delete and confirm your deletion.</p> <p>There are three different methods in setting a customized record:</p> <p>PID - Set Mode to PID and enter PID number.</p> <p>Stream Type - Set Mode to STREAM, select a Stream type (audio, video, subtitle, ttx, or user) and enter Inst (instance) of the stream type. There is an additional configuration if you select user as the Stream type (see below).</p> <p>Stream Type: User - Set Mode to STREAM, Stream type to USER, manually enter the stream code in Type, and then the Inst (instance) of the stream type.</p>	

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Idx	Select the component record to edit.	1-64 (up to 32 records for each CAM)
PE	Set the Program Entry the component is located.	1 to 16
Mode	Select whether to choose the component by PID or by stream type.	PID or STREAM
PID	If decrypting by PID, set the PID number.	0 to 8192
Stream	If decrypting by stream type and set the stream type.	AUD (audio), VID (video), SUBT (subtitles), TTX (teletext), USER Note: Select USER to manually enter a stream type in the Type parameter.
Type	If decrypting by stream type and the stream category is USER, set the stream type value.	0 to 255
Inst	If decrypting by stream type, set the instance of the current stream type.	1 to 64
Query	Set to Enable to query the CAM prior to decryption to ensure that the program can be decrypted.	Enabled or Disabled (default)
Auto Reset	Set to Enable to automatically reset the card.	Enable or Disabled (default)
List Mgmt	Select whether the Common Interface List Management should add or delete individual programs or update all the programs when the list changes.	AddDel or Update All Note: Updating all the programs will cause a temporary loss of service for all the programs when another is being modified.
TS_ON_ID	Set to Enable if you want to restrict the incoming transport stream. If the incoming stream does not match the transport stream and original network ID specified (TS_ID and ON_ID), the program will not be decrypted.	Enable or Disable (default)
TS_ID	Specify the Transport ID.	0 to 65535

Setup Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
ON_ID	Specify the Transport Original Network ID.	0 to 65535
TS Routing	Select EntireTS to use the CAM to decrypt the entire transport stream, or select ServicesOnly to use the CAM to decrypt only the PIDs being used by the active services.	EntireTS or ServicesOnly

Top/Bottom Slot

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Status	Displays the status of the CAM.	Ready or Not Ready
System Name	Indicates the system name of the CAM.	
Application Manufacture ID	Displays the factory loaded application number of the CAM.	
Manufacture Code	Indicates the manufacture's code.	
Supported CA System IDs	Displays the CA system identification name of the CAM. Some CAMs may support multiple CA system IDs.	
Serial Number	Indicates the unique serial number of the CAM.	
Hardware Version	Displays the hardware version number of the CAM.	
Application Version	Displays the software version number of the CAM.	
Company Name	Displays the company name of the CAM.	
Product Name	Displays the product name of the CAM.	

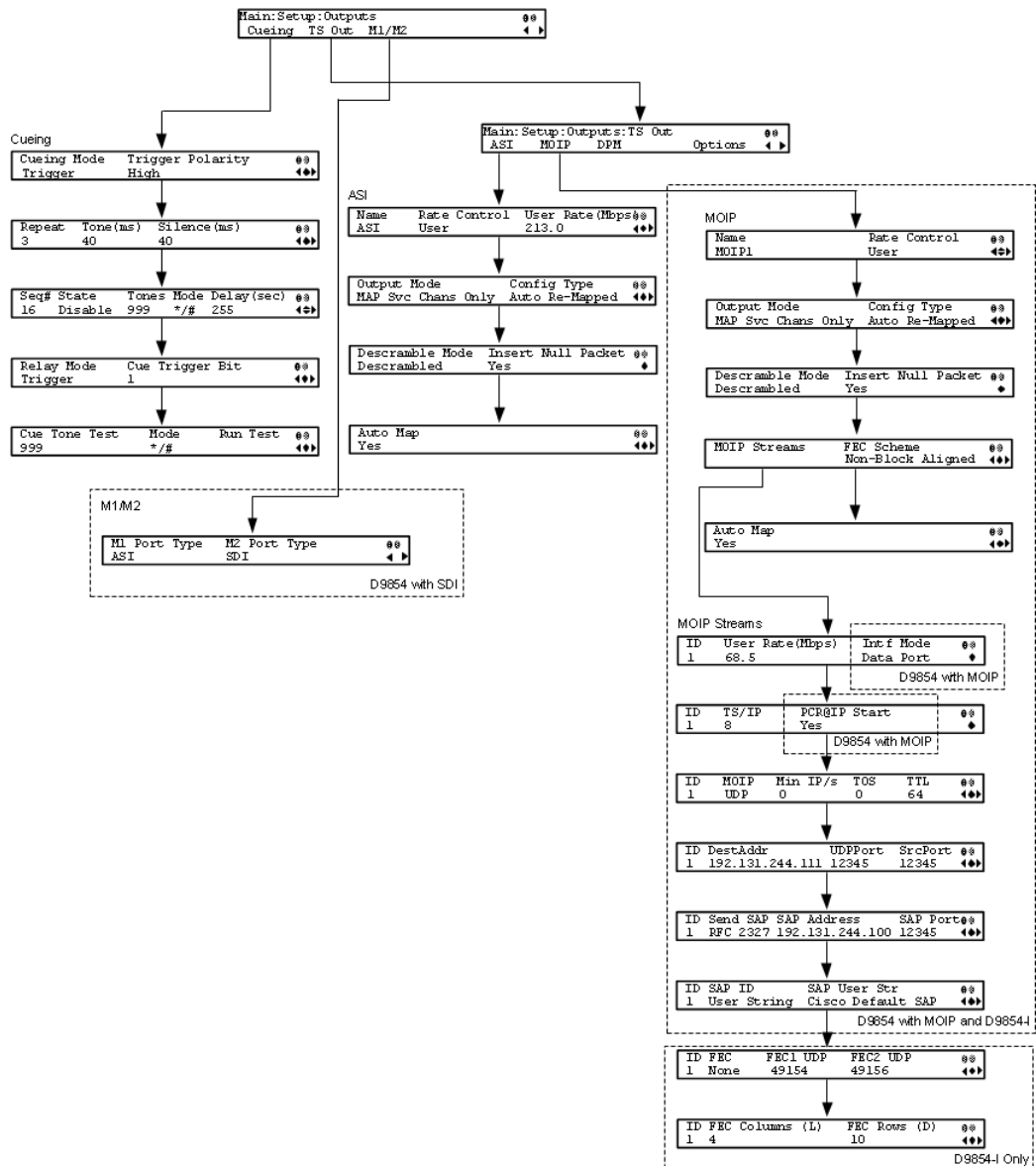
Setup Menu: Outputs

To view the Outputs menus from the Main menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key once and then the **SELECT** key to reach the Setup menu. Then press the **RIGHT** arrow key five times and the **SELECT** key to view the Outputs menu.

The Outputs menu allows you to set up the rear panel control relays for alarms, cue tones and cue triggers, and the transport stream outputs, and Digital Program Mapping (DPM).

For instructions on how to select and store settings, see *About the Front Panel* (on page 44).

The Outputs menu has the following structure:



Cueing

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Cueing Mode	Select whether cueing output should be DTMF tones or trigger pins.	<p>Trigger or Tone</p> <p>Tone - Cue tones are standard Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) tones. The tones are generated at the Cue Tone/Relay output on the rear panel of the receiver.</p> <p>Trigger - Cue trigger refers to open-collector pins which can be toggled at the Cue Tone/Relay output on the rear panel of the receiver.</p>
Trigger Polarity	If the Cueing Mode was set to Trigger, select the pin polarity.	<p>High or Low</p> <p>High - Pins act as open or floating collectors on an active cueing signal and as ground on an inactive signal.</p> <p>Low - Pins act as ground on an active cueing signal and as open or floating collectors on an inactive signal.</p>
Repeat	If the Cueing Mode was set to Tone, set the number of consecutive tone sequences to be generated. Values greater than 1 are provided when a scenario demands repetition to ensure that the ad insertion equipment receives the signal.	1, 2, or 3. The default is 3.
Tone (ms)	If the Cueing Mode was set to Tone, set the duration of each tone, in milliseconds.	0 to 80. The default is 40.
Silence (ms)	If the Cueing Mode was set to Tone, set the duration, in milliseconds, of each silence between tones.	0 to 80. The default is 40.
Seq#	Select the tone sequence to configure.	1 to 16
State	Select whether the current tone sequence is enabled or disabled.	Enabled or Disabled. When disabled, no cue tone is output.

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description	Parameters																							
Tones	Sets the three digit tone sequence.	000 to 999																							
Mode	Sets the tone sequence mode.	* - Start tone only # - End tone only */# - Start and end tones. The end tone is signaled after waiting the time specified in Delay(sec).																							
Delay(sec)	If the Mode was set to */# (Start/Stop), set the delay, in seconds, between the start and stop sequences.	1 to 255. The default is 30.																							
Relay Mode	The relay can be programmed to respond to an alarm or warning state, or the state of one of the eight cue trigger pins. The response is generated at the Cue Tone/Relay output on the rear panel of the receiver.	Alarm or Trigger The following table displays the possible field settings and their relationship to the receiver output: <table><tr><th rowspan="2">Relay Mode</th><th rowspan="2">Condition</th><th colspan="2">Relay Contact</th></tr><tr><th>NC-C</th><th>C-No</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="3">Alarm</td><td>Unit Power Off</td><td>Open</td><td>Close</td></tr><tr><td>Alarm State</td><td>Open</td><td>Close</td></tr><tr><td>No Alarm</td><td>Close</td><td>Open</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Trigger</td><td>Active (selected in PNC)</td><td>Close</td><td>Open</td></tr><tr><td>Inactive</td><td>Open</td><td>Close</td></tr></table>	Relay Mode	Condition	Relay Contact		NC-C	C-No	Alarm	Unit Power Off	Open	Close	Alarm State	Open	Close	No Alarm	Close	Open	Trigger	Active (selected in PNC)	Close	Open	Inactive	Open	Close
Relay Mode	Condition	Relay Contact																							
		NC-C	C-No																						
Alarm	Unit Power Off	Open	Close																						
	Alarm State	Open	Close																						
	No Alarm	Close	Open																						
Trigger	Active (selected in PNC)	Close	Open																						
	Inactive	Open	Close																						
Cue Trigger Bit	If the Relay Mode was set to Trigger, select the cue trigger bit/pin that will activate the relay.	1 to 8																							
Cue Tone Test	Sets the three digit cueing tone test sequence.	000 to 999																							
Mode	Sets the test sequence mode.	* - Start tone # - End tone																							
Run Test	Select and press continue to run the cue tone test according to the Cue Tone Test and Mode.																								

M1/M2

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
M1 Port Type	This option allows the operator to set the output format for the M1 port.	ASI or SDI
M2 Port Type	This option allows the operator to set the output format for the M2 port.	ASI or SDI

TS Out - ASI

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Name	Displays the name assigned to the transport output for ease of reference. This is read-only.	20-character string

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Rate Control	Select the output rate control.	<p>Auto - The output rate follows that set by the uplink. This setting can be used if the signal source is ASI. If Insert Null Packet is set to Yes, the output bit rate is the same as the input rate (including all the null packets). If Insert Null Packet is set to No, the output rate is equal to the payload rate of the transport stream to be encapsulated, and in most cases, it will be lower than the overall input rate.</p> <p>User - The output rate is specified by the User Rate (Mbps) parameter. It is determined by the user setting, regardless of the input source. Null packets are always inserted when the configured output bit rate is higher than the payload rate of the transport stream to be encapsulated.</p> <p>Single Frequency Network (SFN) units only:</p> <p>Auto - Sets the output rate at 32 Mbps for DVB-T transports without null packet stuffing. If the incoming rate is lower than 32 Mbps, the receiver will burst up to 32 Mbps, but will average to the incoming bit rate.</p> <p>User - The output rate is specified as the Output Rate parameter with null packet stuffing disabled. The output rate must be set high enough to pass the entire transport or the output will be corrupted. If the incoming rate is lower than the set output rate, the receiver will burst up to the output rate, but will average to the incoming bit rate.</p>
User Rate(Mbps)	<p>If the Rate Control is set to User, set the maximum output bit rate. If null packets are inserted, this will be the output rate.</p> <p>This setting is used when the signal source is RF or ASI and allows you to set the output bit rate to a value expected by equipment connected to the ASI output.</p>	<p>0 to 206 Mbps</p> <p>Note: Output data may be lost if this bit rate is set to a value less than the actual signal bit rate.</p>

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Output Mode	<p>Select the DPM output mode for the current output.</p> <p>With the exception of No Output and Full DPM Control, selecting a mode will configure the DPM settings to achieve the specified behavior. In this way, they act as DPM presets.</p> <p>The Config Type is changed from Unmodified to Edited by User.</p> <p>We highly recommend that you use either one of these basic modes, or, for advanced setup, enter the DPM mapping before setting the Output Mode.</p>	<p>No Output - No ASI output will be generated and the ASI port will be disabled.</p> <p>Passthrough - All PEs will be set to Pass and other DPM settings will also be set.</p> <p>Service Chans Only - This is similar to Passthrough, except that only channels applied to program entries are available on the output.</p> <p>MAP Passthrough - The output will be identical to the input, except that channels assigned to PEs and PIDs will be mapped using the DPM settings. If the input is tuned to a valid channel, the PEs are automatically set to Map. Otherwise, the PEs are automatically set to Drop. When selecting MAP Passthrough, the option to re-sync will be provided. If you select Yes, it will set the DPM mapping to the last valid (or saved) configuration. If you select No, it will use the existing DPM maps. If the PE is mapped, it uses the last saved output MAP configuration. The output map (for example, output channel PMT) does not change automatically if the input or channel number is changed.</p> <p>MAP Svc Chans Only - This is similar to MAP Passthrough, except that only channels applied to program entries are available on the output. If the input is tuned to a valid channel, the PEs are automatically set to Map. Otherwise, the PEs are automatically set to Drop. When selecting MAP Svc Chans Only, the option to re-sync will be provided. If you select Yes, it will set the DPM mapping to match the current input. If you select No, it will use the existing DPM maps. If the PE is mapped, it uses the last valid input. The output map (for example, output channel PMT) does not change automatically if the input or channel number is changed.</p> <p>Full DPM Control - The output will be generated according to the DPM settings. This is a manual control setting.</p>

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Config Type	Indicates the current DPM configuration change by a user after changing the Output Mode .	<p>Edited by User - DPM changes were made.</p> <p>Unmodified - No changes were made after setting a new Output Mode.</p> <p>Auto Re-Mapped - Output map changed automatically to fix the output channel or PID conflicts at the time of setup.</p> <p>Changed by Uplink - DPM output changes were initiated by an encoder.</p>
Descramble Mode	Select whether the output will be descrambled if the input is scrambled.	<p>Scrambled - The output channel will remain scrambled even if the PE is authorized and can descramble the channel.</p> <p>Descrambled - Descrambles the output channel, and passes in-the-clear channels.</p> <p>The default is Descrambled.</p>
Insert Null Packet	Select whether to insert null packets into the output to maintain output at a constant bit rate.	Yes or No
Auto Map	Sets whether the DPM resolves the channel and PID collisions automatically on the transport outputs. New values are assigned to the parameters that caused the conflict. The new assigned values are not used by any incoming transport or other PE outputs. If a collision is detected, you can review the new changes before applying the new changes.	Yes or No

MOIP

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Name	This is the name assigned to the transport output for ease of reference.	20-character string

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Rate Control	This is the output rate control.	<p>Auto - The output rate follows that set by the uplink. This setting can be used if the signal source is ASI. If Insert Null Packet is set to Yes, the output bit rate is the same as the input rate (including all the null packets). If Insert Null Packet is set to No, and the Output Mode is set to one of the MPTS modes, the output rate is equal to the payload rate of the transport stream to be encapsulated, and in most cases, it will be lower than the overall input rate.</p> <p>User - The output rate is specified by the User Rate (Mbps) parameter. It is determined by the user setting, regardless of the input source. Null packets are always inserted when the configured output bit rate is higher than the payload rate of the transport stream to be encapsulated.</p>

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Output Mode	<p>Select the DPM output mode for the current output.</p> <p>With the exception of No Output and Full DPM Control, selecting a mode will configure the DPM settings to achieve the specified behavior. In this way, they act as DPM presets.</p> <p>The Config Type is changed from Unmodified to Edited by User.</p> <p>We highly recommend that you use either one of these basic modes, or, for advanced setup, enter the DPM mapping before setting the Output Mode.</p>	<p>No Output - No MPEGoIP output will be generated.</p> <p>Passthrough - All PEs will be set to Pass and other DPM settings will also be set.</p> <p>Service Chans Only - This is similar to Passthrough, except that only channels applied to program entries are available on the output.</p> <p>MAP Passthrough - The output will be identical to the input, except that channels assigned to PEs and PIDs will be mapped using the DPM settings. If the input is tuned to a valid channel, the PEs are automatically set to Map. Otherwise, the PEs are automatically set to Drop. When selecting MAP Passthrough, the option to re-sync will be provided. If you select Yes, it will set the DPM mapping to the last valid (or saved) configuration. If you select No, it will use the existing DPM maps. If the PE is mapped, it uses the last saved output MAP configuration. The output map (for example, output channel PMT) does not change automatically if the input or channel number is changed.</p> <p>MAP Svc Chans Only - This is similar to MAP Passthrough, except that only channels applied to program entries are available on the output. If the input is tuned to a valid channel, the PEs are automatically set to Map. Otherwise, the PEs are automatically set to Drop. When selecting MAP Svc Chans Only, the option to re-sync will be provided. If you select Yes, it will set the DPM mapping to match the current input. If you select No, it will use the existing DPM maps. If the PE is mapped, it uses the last valid input. The output map (for example, output channel PMT) does not change automatically if the input or channel number is changed.</p> <p>Full DPM Control - The output will be generated according to the DPM setting.</p> <p>SPTS MAP Svc Chans Only (D9854-I only) - The service channel is mapped to the preconfigured channel number, PMT, and ES PIDs.</p> <p>SPTS Svc Chans Only (D9854-I only) - The service channel is passed with the same channel number, PMT PID, and ES PID numbers.</p> <p>SPTS Full DPM Control (D9854-I only) - The output will be generated according to the DPM settings on the MPEG over IP Digital Program Mapping page. This is a manual control setting.</p>

Setup Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Config Type	Indicates the current DPM configuration change by a user after changing the Output Mode.	<p>Edited by User - DPM changes were made.</p> <p>Unmodified - No changes were made after setting a new Output Mode.</p> <p>Auto Re-Mapped - Output map changed automatically to fix the output channel or PID conflicts at the time of setup.</p> <p>Changed by Uplink - DPM output changes were initiated by an encoder.</p>
Descramble Mode	This parameter selects whether the receiver should scramble the output even if it is authorized to receive the channel.	<p>The default mode is Descrambled.</p> <p>Scrambled - Scrambles the output channel even if the PE is authorized and can descramble the channel.</p> <p>Descrambled - Descrambles the output channel, and passes in-the-clear channels.</p>
Insert Null Packet	<p>This parameter selects whether to insert null packets in the output stream.</p> <p>Null packets are always inserted if the Rate Control is set to User.</p>	Yes or No
FEC Scheme	<p>Select the FEC packet sending arrangement. They are defined in the pro-MPEG FEC and the SMPTE FEC standards.</p> <p>If the FEC for a specific MOIP Stream is set to None, all FEC-related settings for that stream are ignored.</p> <p>For more information, see <i>MOIP Stream</i> (see "<i>MOIP Streams</i>" on page 122).</p>	<p>Non-Block Aligned - Each FEC packet receives L packets after the last related data packet.</p> <p>Block Aligned - Column FEC packets are sent by using an interleaver.</p> <p>Note: For more information, refer to SMPTE 2002-1-2007.</p>
Auto Map	Sets whether the DPM resolves the channel and PID collisions automatically on the transport outputs. New values are assigned to the parameters that caused the conflict. The new assigned values are not used by any incoming transport or other PE outputs. If a collision is detected, you can review the new changes before applying the new changes.	Yes or No

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

MOIP Streams

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
ID	Select the stream to configure.	1 to 16 If SPTS Svc Chans Only , SPTS MAP Svc Chans Only , or SPTS Full DPM Control is selected as the Output Mode , 1 to 16 indicates the SPTS streams. If No Output , Passthrough , Service Chans Only , MAP Passthrough , Full DPM Control , or MAP Svc Chans Only is selected as the Output Mode , 1 indicates MPTS stream and 2 to 16 are not applicable.
User Rate (Mbps)	This parameter controls the output rate when Rate Control is set to User. Note: Output data will be partially or completely lost if the payload (bit rate) of the transport to be encapsulated is higher than the user-defined output bit rate.	0 to 206 Mbps
Intf Mode (D9854 only)	This selects the MPEG over IP output port.	None - Disables the MPEG over IP interface. Data Port - Always output data on the Data port. Control Port - Always output data on the Management port.
TS/IP	This selects the maximum number of transport packets per IP packet.	1 to 7
PCR@IP Start (D9854 only)	This selects whether to always transmit a new IP packet when a new Program Clock Reference (PCR) arrives.	Yes or No
MOIP	Selects the transport protocol to be used for the output stream.	RTP or UDP
Min IP/s	This selects the minimum number of IP packets per second.	0, 2 to 1000 for D9854 0, 3 to 99999 for D9854-I
TOS (Type Of Service)	This sets the quality of service.	0 to 255

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
TTL (Time To Live)	This sets the hop limit of the packet's lifespan.	0 to 255
DestAddr	Enter the unicast (valid host IP only) or multicast destination IP address.	Unicast: valid host IP Multicast: IP in range of 224.0.0.0 to 239.0.0.0 Note: We do not recommend that you use multicast IP addresses reserved by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA).
UDPPort	This selects the destination port number.	1 to 65534 Note: If you selected RTP for MOIP, you must select an even destination port number. Note: We do not recommend that you use destination UDP ports reserved by the IANA.
SrcPort	This selects the source UDP port number.	0 to 65535 Note: Set the SrcPort to 0 to use the default source UDP port (49162).
Send SAP	This selects whether to send Session Announcement Protocol messages.	None or RFC2327
SAP Multicast Address	This is the IP address where the SAP announcements are sent, if required.	We do not recommend that you change the default IP address (224.2.127.254).
SAP Port	This is the UDP port where the SAP announcements are sent, if required.	1 to 65534 Note: We do not recommend that you change the default SAP port 9875.
SAP ID	Describes the SAP output stream name source.	User String or SDT Channel
SAP User Str	Provides the SAP user string.	Up to 31 characters
FEC	Select the error protection profile. For more information, see <i>Configuring Forward Error Correction Settings</i> (on page 248).	1D - Requires generation of one FEC protecting stream: columns. 2D - Requires generation of two FEC protecting streams: columns and rows. None - Disables the error protection. Note: For more information, see SMPTE 2022-1-2007.

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
FEC1 UDP	Enter the destination UDP port number of the columns FEC stream.	2 to 65534, even number only
FEC2 UDP	Enter the destination UDP port number of the rows FEC stream.	2 to 65534, even number only
FEC Columns (L)	Set the spacing between non-consecutive packets used to calculate the FEC packet.	1 to 20
FEC Rows (D)	Set the depth of the FEC matrix.	4 to 20

TS Out- DPM

To view the DPM menu from the TS Out menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key. The DPM menu provides access to functionality associated with Global, ASI, and MOIP outputs.

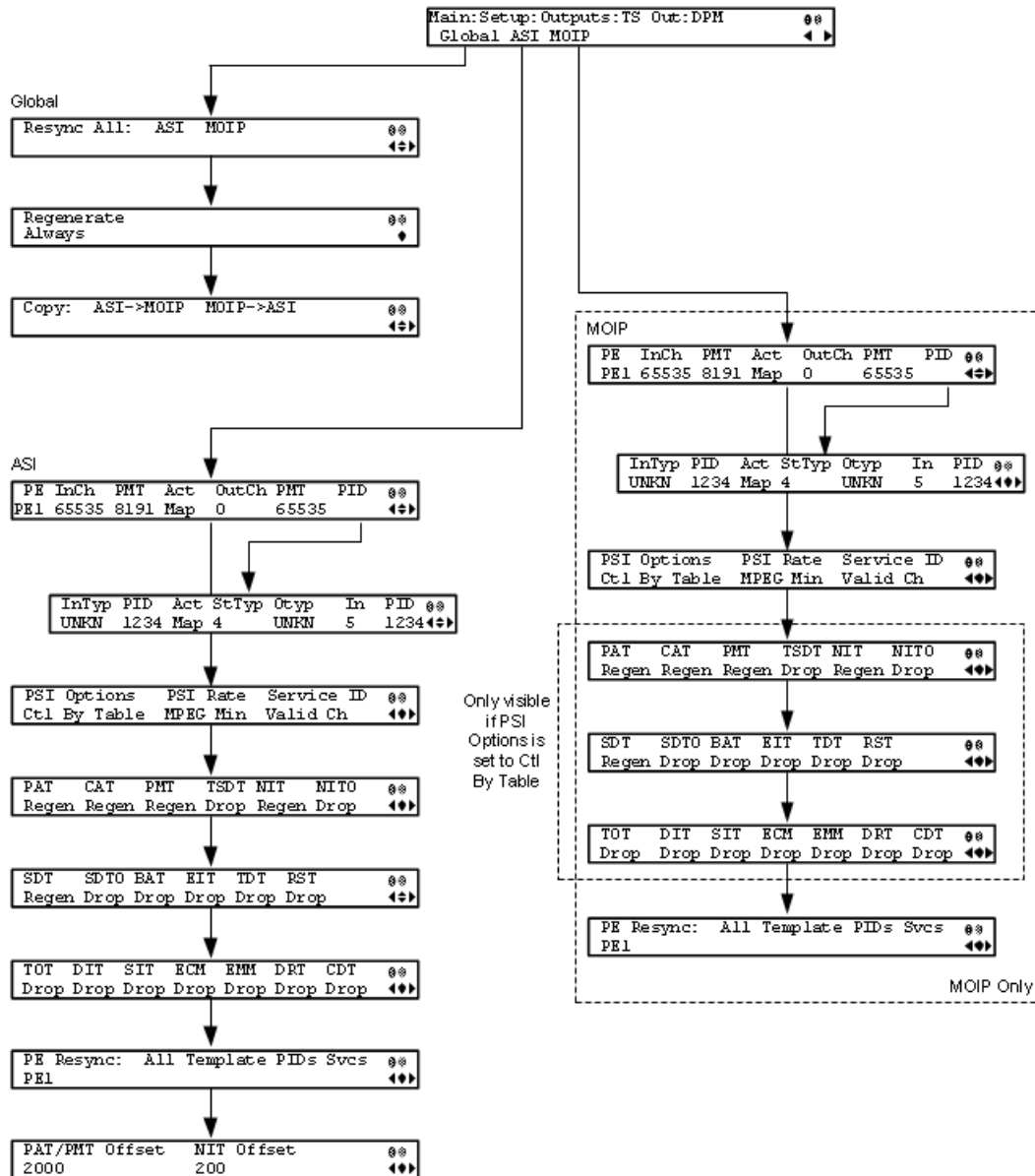
The DPM menu allows you to groom functionality on a program basis where individual service PID modifications are provided on a limited scale.

Use the digital program mapping features to:

- configure the transport output bit rate
- configure the output mode for a program entry
- configure the service and PID output settings in a program entry

Note: Any changes made to the ASI/MOIP DPM values will automatically change the **Config Type** to **Edited by User**.

The DPM menu has the following structure:



DPM - Global

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Resync All:	Select to resynchronize all DPM output with the PMT data for all program entries on the selected output.	ASI

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Regenerate	Selects whether to regenerate the PSI tables in the output.	Always or As Needed Always - All tables are regenerated. As Needed - Only regenerate the tables if the content has changed.
Copy:	This copies all DPM data from either the ASI output to the MOIP output (MPEG over IP) or from the MOIP output to the ASI output depending on your selection.	ASI->MOIP or MOIP->ASI

ASI/MOIP1

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
PE	Select the Program Entry to configure.	1 to 16
InCh	Displays the channel number to which the PE is tuned. This is read-only.	1 to 65535
PMT	Indicates the input PID value of the Program Map Table for the current channel. This is read-only.	2 to 8190

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Act	<p>Selects the action to perform on the current program entry.</p> <p>This setting controls the overall DPM behavior of the PE and will affect how the PID mapping operates.</p>	<p>Pass, Map, or Drop. The default is Pass.</p> <p>Pass - Output channel is the same as the input channel. The OutCh, and PMT settings are ignored. All PID map entries are ignored except for entries that explicitly drop a service.</p> <p>Map - The output channel is mapped to the OutCh and PMT settings. Only services which have entries in the PID map are available on the output. These services will appear in the PMT even if the stream is not present.</p> <p>Note: If the PE is mapped, it uses the last valid input. The output map (for example, output channel PMT) does not change automatically if the input or channel number is changed.</p> <p>Drop - The current channel is not sent to the output and its PMT is removed from the output. The OutCh, PMT, and PID map entries are ignored.</p>
OutCh	If mapping the current PE (Act was set to Map), set the output channel number for the current program.	1 to 65535
PMT	If mapping the current PE (Act is set to Map), set the output PID of the PMT.	2 to 8190
PID	Press Select to view and configure the PID map. The PID map is used to map input services to output PIDs. For more information, see <i>PID Map Menu</i> (on page 130).	-
Map Mode	Select the DPM mapping mode for the current output.	<p>Svc ID - The elementary PIDs are not changed. Channels are remapped by changing their PSI references. When this mode is selected, PID mapping in the PID Map menu is ignored.</p> <p>Svc ID & PID - Channels and the elementary service PIDs can be mapped using the PID Map menu.</p>

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Duplic Mode	Select how to handle duplicate programs. This setting is only used if the Map Mode menu is set to Svc ID & PID.	<p>PSI Remap - Every input PID can be mapped to only one output PID. If PID mapping conflicts exist, DPM will use the Precedence Rule to decide which output PID to use. All PMTs using the input PID will be updated to reference the output PID specified by the winner.</p> <p>Pkt Copy - An input PID can be mapped to multiple output PIDs. The PID will be duplicated as many times as needed (up to a certain hardware limitation).</p> <p>Note: This may increase the output bandwidth of the stream.</p> <p>Pkt Copy is recommended for most applications.</p>
Unref	Select the action to use for unreferenced content. Unreferenced content is the remainder of the transport stream that is not filtered by the program entries.	<p>Drop or Pass</p> <p>Drop - All unreferenced content is dropped.</p> <p>Pass - All unreferenced content is passed to the output unchanged.</p>
PSI Options	Select the action to perform on the PSI tables for the output stream. Note: The table menus (PAT, CAT, PMT, TSDT, NIT, NITO, SDT, SDTO, BAT, EIT, TDT, RST, TOT, DIT, SIT, ECM, EMM, DRT, CDT) will only appear if you select Ctl by Table.	<p>Pass All - Transmits the incoming PSI Tables as is; does not modify the content and rate. The PSI Rate and table settings are ignored.</p> <p>Drop All - Does not transmit any PSI Tables. The PSI Rate and table settings are ignored.</p> <p>Ctl by Table - Configure the table specific output mode for each table.</p>
PSI Rate	If the PSI Options was set to Ctrl by Table, select the regeneration rate for those PSI tables being regenerated.	<p>Auto - Matches the generated PSI tables' output rate to the incoming rate.</p> <p>MPEG Min - Transmits the generated PSI tables on the longest intervals that are allowed by MPEG standard.</p> <p>SA Std - Transmits the generated PSI tables based on PowerVu standard intervals.</p>

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Service ID	Select whether the receiver should always generate PSI tables for the Mapped PE even if the selected input channel is not available, or for only valid service channels/IDs.	Valid Ch - Only transmits the PSI tables for the mapped program if the program exists on the input stream. All Ch - Transmits the PSI tables for the mapped program even if the program does not exist in the input stream. All Ch is only valid if the PAT, NIT, SDT and PMT are set to Regenerate.
PAT, CAT, PMT, TSDT, NIT, NITO, SDT, SDTO, BAT, EIT, TDT, RST, TOT, DIT, SIT, ECM, EMM, DRT, CDT	Selects the tables which will be passed, dropped, regenerated, or passed with rate control (PwRC) from the output. For more information, see <i>PSI Table Settings</i> (on page 131). Note: The table settings are only available if you selected Ctl by Table in the PSI Options menu.	-
PE Resync: All, Template, PIDs, Svcs	Each PE output can be synchronized to its input according to one of four output modes. For information on synchronizing output services, see <i>Synchronizing Output Services</i> (on page 134). Note: The resynchronization will not synchronize the inputs if there is no valid input on the PE or if the PE is set to channel 0.	Svcs - Map the input to the output based on the services only. PIDS - Map the input to the output based on the PIDs only. All - Map the input to the output based on the PIDs and services Template - Map the input to a fixed template output.
PAT/PMT Offset	This is a customer-specific mode, only to be used if directed by Cisco. For more information, contact Cisco customer support.	-
NIT Offset	This is a customer-specific mode, only to be used if directed by Cisco. For more information, contact Cisco customer support.	-

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

PID Map Menu

This menu allows the PID Map to be configured. The PID map is used to map input services to output PIDs.

If the PE action is Pass, or PE action is Map and Map Mode is Svc ID, only entries which drop a service are applied and all other services are passed through. If the PE action is Map and Map Mode is Svc ID & PID, all entries are applied. Any services not mapped by an entry will be dropped.

Press up and down to scroll through the PID map entries. Press **ADV** to insert or delete entries from the PID map. After inserting an entry, specify the service using OutType and In, and set the desired Action. If the action is Map, select the output PID value as well. Then press **APPLY** and save the settings to see the selected input service that will follow that mapping.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
ITyp	Displays the input service that will be mapped by the current entry. This value is read-only and for reference purposes.	-
PID	Displays the input PID that will be mapped by the current entry. This value is read-only and for reference purposes.	1 to 8190
Act	Select the action to perform on the current PID. The Drop action is always performed, but the Map option is only applied if the PE action is Map and the Map Mode is Svc ID & PID.	Map - The service selected by the OutType and Instance will be mapped to the specified PID. This is only applied if the PE action is Map and the Map Mode is Svc ID & PID. Drop - The service selected by the OutType and Instance will be removed from the PMT and the output stream.
StTyp	Enter the stream type to map within a PE to a specified PID.	0 to 255
OType	Select the service to configure. If an input service matches this type and instance specified by In, then the Action will be applied.	UNKN, ETV, CDT, LSMT, DATA, TTX, MPE, DPI, VBI, SUBT, AUD, VID, PCR or INVL
In	Select the instance of the service specified by OutType to configure. If an input service matches this type and instance, then the Action will be applied.	1 to 64

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
PID	If mapping this PID (Act is set to Map), select the output PID number.	1 to 8190

PSI Table Settings

Note: The table settings are only available if you selected Ctl by Table in the PSI Options menu.

Setting	Mode Options	Description	Default
PAT	Pass, Drop, Regen	Program Association Table	Pass
CAT	Pass, Drop, Regen	Conditional Access Table	Pass
PMT	Pass, Drop, Regen	Program Map Table	Pass
TSDT	Pass, Drop	Transport Stream Description Table	Pass
NIT	Pass, Drop, Regen, PwRC	Network Information Table	Pass
NITO	Pass, Drop, PwRC	Network Information Table - Other	Pass
SDT	Pass, Drop, Regen, PwRC	Service Description Table	Pass
SDTO	Pass, Drop, PwRC	Service Description Table - Other	Pass
BAT	Pass, Drop, PwRC	Bouquet Association Table	Pass
EIT	Pass, Drop	Event Information Table	Pass
TDT	Pass, Drop	Time and Date Table	Pass
RST	Pass, Drop	Running Status Table	Pass
TOT	Pass, Drop	Time Offset Table	Pass
DIT	Pass, Drop	Discontinuity Information Table	Pass
SIT	Pass, Drop	Selection Information Table	Pass
ECM	Pass, Drop	Entitlement Control Message	Pass
EMM	Pass, Drop	Entitlement Management Message	Pass

Setting	Mode Options	Description	Default
DRT	Pass, Drop	Disaster Recovery Table	Pass
CDT	Pass, Drop	Code Download Table	Pass

Note: The CDT is different from the other tables listed because the CDT is referred to within the PMT, rather than outside the PMT. Select **Pass** to permit the output of CDTs following the configured DPM PID map configuration and all other DPM constraints. If a DPM PID map has not been configured for the CDT PID and the PE Act is set to Map, the CDT will still not output. Select **Drop** to override the DPM PID map configuration for CDT PIDs and to always drop all CDTs.

Setting Up Digital Program Mapping (DPM)

- 1 Verify that you are receiving a valid signal and that you have set up the channels that you want to pass, drop or map.
- 2 Go to the **Setup: Outputs, TS Out: DPM: Global** menu and select **Resync All** for the selected ASI output. This copies the input services PIDs to the remapped output service PIDs.
- 3 Go to **Setup: Outputs: TS Out: DPM: ASI**, and select the PE containing the channel you want to configure.
- 4 Set the **Act** for the selected PMT to either **Pass**, **Drop**, or **Map** depending on the action desired.

A program can be set to one of three output modes, either Drop, Pass or Map.

LCD Setting	Description
Drop	Removes the service and its associated PMT reference from the transport output.
Pass	Permits the source content and PMT reference to appear in the transport output with the same references.
Map	Provides the flexibility to define all the outgoing PID numbers for the PE, including those not currently on transmission.

- 5 Use the **RIGHT** arrow key to move to the right and select PID to display the detailed menu level.
- 6 Configure the input to output channel mapping. Video and PCR can be output on the same PID or different PIDs. If output on the same PID, they will appear identical to the input.

Note: If the parameters cannot be saved, the problem may be that the incorrect Map Mode has been selected. Ensure that Svc ID & PID is selected when remapping PIDs, otherwise a message such as “Bad configuration data” will be displayed and you will need to change the parameters to obtain the correct output.

- 7 Go to Setup: Outputs, TS Out: ASI, and set the **Output Mode** to **Full DPM Control**. Also, if necessary set the Descramble Mode according to whether the program is to be Scrambled or Descrambled for downstream viewing/monitoring.
- 8 On the same menu, set the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Map Mode	Svc ID & PID
Duplic Mode	Pkt Copy
Unref	Drop
PSI Options	Ctl By Table
PSI Rate	Any
Svc ID	Any

- 9 Set the table parameters as follows:

Parameter	Description
PAT	Regen
CAT	Regen
PMT	Regen
TSDT	Drop
NIT	Regen or Drop
NITO	Drop
SDT	Regen
SDTO	Drop
BAT	Drop
EIT	Drop
TDT	Pass
RST	Pass
TOT	Pass
DIT	Pass
SIT	Pass
ECM	Drop
EMM	Drop
DRT	Drop
CDT	Drop

- 10 Press **MENU** three times to exit the TS Out menu and save the data. If the changes cannot be saved/made, a message will be displayed indicating "Bad configuration data". The following options are available: Abandon, Exit or Return. Select Return to re-enter the parameter.

Note: When remapping an input program channel to an output channel, ensure that the PIDs are mapped to different PIDs to avoid PID collisions.

Synchronizing Output Services

Note: The resynchronization will not synchronize the inputs if there is no valid input on the PE or if the PE is set to channel 0.

To synchronize the output to the input Services Only:

This operation synchronizes the inputs to the outputs according to the service assignments only. This is useful when you already have PID assignments set for the services but want to ensure that the services are mapped correctly.

- 1 On the DPM menu, map the output services as desired.
- 2 Select **PE Resync: Svcs**. The receiver will synchronize the PE output according to the available input services only, and ignore the input to output service PID mapping.

To synchronize the output to the input PIDs only:

This operation synchronizes the inputs to the outputs according to the PID assignments only. This is useful when you have already have the services set up but want to synchronize to the incoming PIDs.

- 1 On the DPM menu, map the output services as desired.
- 2 Select **PE Resync: PIDs**. The receiver will synchronize the PE output according to the input PIDs only, and ignore the service assignment categories/names.

To synchronize the output to All (Services and PIDs):

This operation synchronizes the inputs to the outputs of the current PMT according to the service assignments and then the PID assignments. This is similar to a sample and hold function.

- 1 On the Detailed Program Mapping Active menu, map the outputs services as desired.
- 2 Select **PE Resync: All**. The receiver will synchronize the PE output according to the services and then the PIDs assigned to each service.

To synchronize the output to a Template:

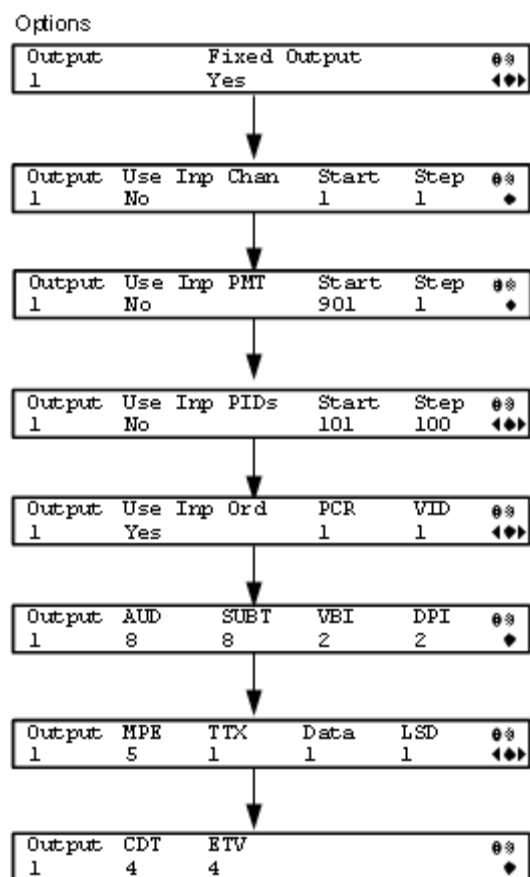
Using a template allows you to preset the input to output mapping of a PE according to the preset template. This is helpful in pre-configuring any number of PEs for future use.

TS Out - Options

To view the **Options** menu from the **TS Out** menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key four times.

The **Options** menu allows you to configure auto synchronization and fixed output options for the MPEPoIP and ASI outputs.

The **Options** menu has the following structure:



Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Output	Select 1 to configure the ASI output or select 2 to configure the MPEG over IP output.	1 or 2
Fixed Output	Sets whether the DPM assigns new values for all the output channels and PIDs according to the options below when you Resynchronize All.	Yes or No

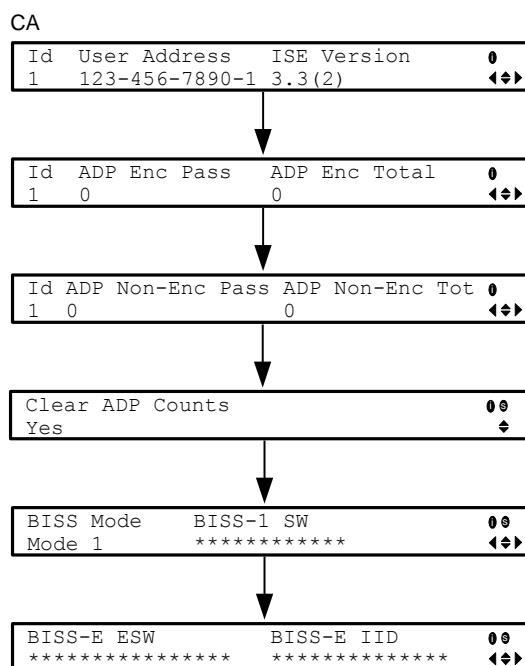
Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Use Inp Chan/PMT/PIDs	Set to Yes to use the input channel numbers, PMT PID numbers, and/or ES PID numbers. Otherwise, set to No to use the Start channel and channel Step assigned below.	Yes or No
Start	First PE channel to use if the Use Inp Chan/PMT/PIDs is set to No .	1 to 65535 for Use Inp Chan 1 to 8192 for Use Inp PMT/PIDs
Step	Offset of the subsequent PE channel, PE PMT PID, or first ES PID of subsequent channel numbers.	1 to 65535 for Use Inp Chan 1 to 8192 for Use Inp PMT/PIDs
Use Inp Ord	Set to Yes to assign the ES PID according to the incoming PMT order. Otherwise, set to No to use reserved PIDs defined below.	Yes or No
PCR, VID, AUD, SUBT, VBI, DPI, MPE, TTX, Data, LSD, CDT, ETV	Set the number of PIDs for the specified streams in one channel.	1 to 64

Setup Menu: CA

To view the CA menu from the Main menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key once and then the **SELECT** key to reach the Setup menu. Then press the **RIGHT** arrow key six times and the **SELECT** key to view the CA menu.

The CA menu provides information about the ISE, the status of the ADP transmission, and allows you to set the BISS mode and session words available from your service provider. The CA menu has the following structure:



Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Id	Select the ISE to configure.	1
User Address	Indicates the ISE User Address.	11 digit address in the following format: ###-###-####-#
ISE Version	Indicates the ISE version number.	7 characters
ADP Enc Pass	Indicates the number of encrypted Addressable Data Packets successfully processed. Ideally, the ADP Enc Pass and ADP Enc Total numbers should be identical.	

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

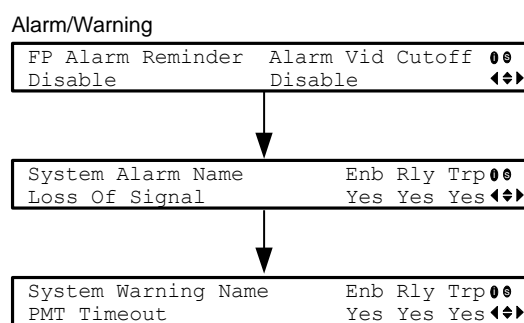
Menu Item	Description	Parameters
ADP Enc Total	Indicates the total number of encrypted Addressable Data Packets received. Ideally, the ADP Enc Pass and ADP Enc Total numbers should be identical.	
ADP Non-Enc Pass	Indicates the number of non-encrypted Addressable Data Packets successfully processed. Ideally, the ADP Non-Enc Pass and ADP Non-Enc Total numbers should be identical.	
ADP Non-Enc Total	Indicates the total number of non-encrypted Addressable Data Packets received. Ideally, the ADP Non-Enc Pass and ADP Non-Enc Total numbers should be identical.	
Clear ADP Counts	Select to clear the Addressable Data Packet counters: ADP Enc Pass, ADP Enc Total, ADP Non-Enc Pass and ADP Non-Enc Total. These values are also reset whenever the receiver is turned on, reset or power-cycled.	
BISS Mode	Sets the Basic Interoperable Scrambling System (BISS) mode for the receiver. All channels assigned to a PE identified as BISS CA-controlled in the PMT will be decrypted.	Mode 1 or Mode E
BISS-1 SW	If BISS Mode is Mode 1, enter the session word.	12-character password. Once entered, it cannot be viewed and it is only displayed as asterisks (*). Contact your program provider for the session word.
BISS-E ESW	If BISS Mode is Mode E, enter the encrypted session word.	16-character password. Once entered, it cannot be viewed and it is only displayed as asterisks (*). Contact your program provider for the session word.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
BISS-E IID	If BISS Mode is Mode E, enter the injected ID.	14-character password. Once entered, it cannot be viewed and it is only displayed as asterisks (*). Contact your program provider for the session word.

Setup Menu: Alarm/Warning

To view the Alarm/Warning menu from the Main menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key once and then the **SELECT** key to reach the Setup menu. Then press the **RIGHT** arrow key seven times and the **SELECT** key to view the Alarm/Warning menu.

The Alarm/Warning menu allows to you to browse the active alarms and warnings, and set whether the output will be disabled in the event of an alarm. This menu has the following structure:



Menu Item	Description	Parameters
FP Alarm Reminder	Select whether to display alarms and warnings on the front panel. The alarm indicator will intermittently flash in the lower line, if enabled.	Enable or Disable

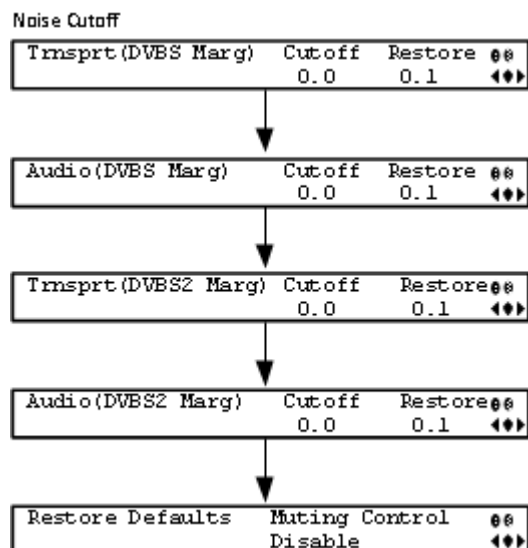
Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Alarm Vid Cutoff	Select whether the video output is cut off if any enabled alarm is active on the receiver. When video is cut off, there will be no horizontal or vertical synchronization on the output. This is useful for downstream redundancy switching by detecting a loss of video signal. Note: This function also exists under Setup: Services: Video.	Enable or Disable The default is Disable.
System Alarm/Warning Name	Displays the alarm or warning to configure.	
Enb	Select whether the current alarm is enabled or disabled. If the alarm is disabled, the Rly and Trp settings are ignored	Yes or No
Rly	If the current alarm or warning is enabled (Enb is set to Yes), select whether it will trigger the rear panel relay when the alarm is set or cleared.	Yes or No Note: No is a read only value that indicates the setting is Yes, but is currently being suppressed because the alarm or warning is disabled (Enb is set to No).
Trp	If the current alarm or warning is enabled (Enb is set to Yes), select whether it will send SNMP trap messages when the alarm is set or cleared.	Yes or No Note: No is a read only value that indicates the setting is Yes, but is currently being suppressed because the alarm or warning is disabled (Enb is set to No).

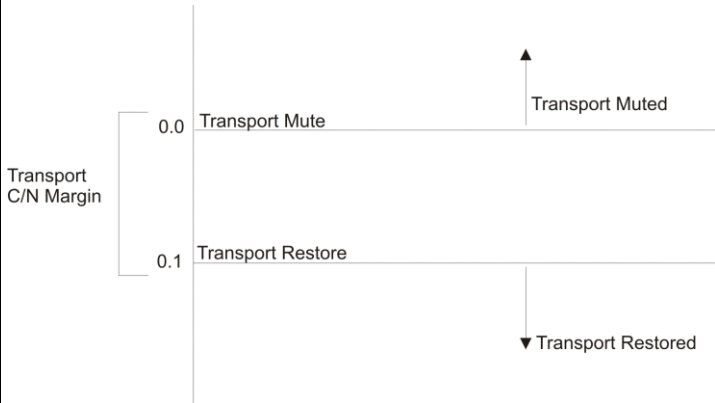
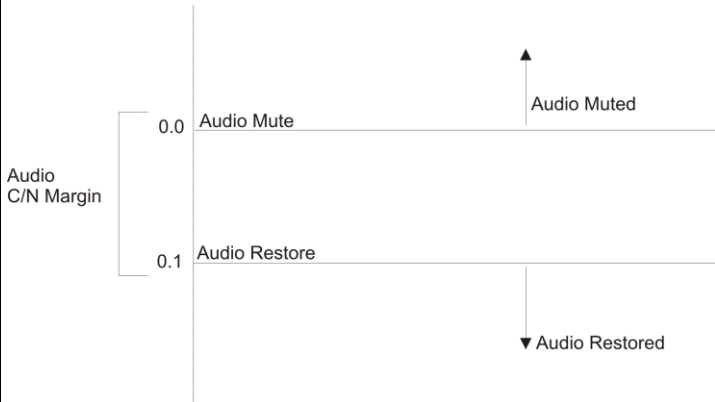
Setup Menu: Noise Cutoffs

To view the Noise Cutoffs menu from the Main menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key once and then the **SELECT** key to reach the Setup menu. Then press the **RIGHT** arrow key eight times and the **SELECT** key to view the Noise Cutoffs menu.

The Noise Cutoffs menu allows you to set the muting thresholds for both audio and video in the event of a noisy signal. This menu has the following structure:



Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Trnsprt(DVBS Marg) Cutoff Trnsprt(DVBS2 Marg) Cutoff	Sets the DVB-S and DVB-S2 Carrier to Noise margins, in dB, below the transport outputs that will be muted. The receiver uses these thresholds to determine when to mute the transport in the event of a noisy signal, poor, or loss of signal condition.	-30.0 to 30.0 This setting must be below the respective Restore value. The default is 0.0. Note: Muting Control must be set to Enable for these settings to be active.
Trnsprt(DVBS Marg) Restore Trnsprt(DVBS2 Marg) Restore	Sets the DVB-S and DVB-S2 Carrier to Noise margins, in dB, above the transport outputs that will be muted. The receiver uses these thresholds to determine when to restore the transport after it has been muted.	-30.0 to 30.0 This setting must be above the respective Cutoff value. The default is 0.1. Note: Muting Control must be set to Enable for these settings to be active.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
	<p>The following displays the Transport Default C/N Margin Relationship</p> 	
Audio(DVBS Marg) Cutoff Audio(DVBS2 Marg) Cutoff	<p>Sets the DVB-S and DVB-S2 Carrier to Noise margins, in dB, below the audio outputs that will be muted.</p> <p>The receiver uses these thresholds to determine when to mute the audio in the event of a noisy, poor, or loss of signal condition.</p>	<p>-30.0 to 30.0</p> <p>This setting must be below the respective Restore value.</p> <p>The default is 0.0.</p> <p>Note: Muting Control must be set to Enable for these settings to be active.</p>
Audio(DVBS Marg) Restore Audio(DVBS2 Marg) Restore	<p>Sets the DVB-S and DVB-S2 Carrier to Noise margins, in dB, above the audio outputs that will be restored.</p> <p>The receiver uses these thresholds to determine when to restore the audio after it has been muted.</p>	<p>-30.0 to 30.0</p> <p>This setting must be below the respective Cutoff value.</p> <p>The default is 0.1.</p> <p>Note: Muting Control must be set to Enable for these settings to be active.</p>
	<p>The following displays the Audio Default C/N Margin Relationship</p> 	

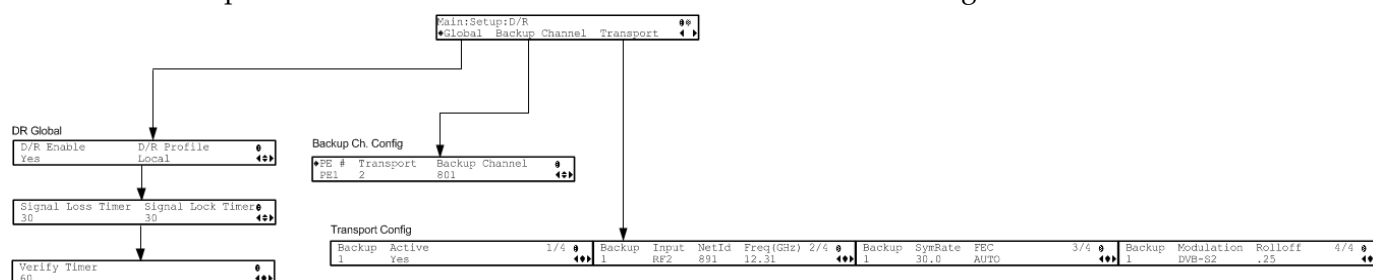
Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Restore Defaults	Select to restore the default muting thresholds.	
Muting Control	Select whether to enable or disable muting cutoffs. If disabled, all the other settings are ignored.	Enable or Disable. The default is Enable.

Setup Menu: D/R

To view the D/R (Disaster Recovery) menu from the Main menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key once and then the **SELECT** key to reach the Setup menu. Then press the **LEFT** arrow key once and the **SELECT** key to view the D/R menu.

The D/R menu allows you to set up the disaster recovery parameters. For more information on disaster recovery, see Disaster Recovery.

Each parameter is described below. The menu has the following structure:



Global

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
D/R Enable	<p>Choose to enable or temporarily disable the disaster recover feature. Choose Yes (default) to enable disaster recovery. Choose No to set the disaster recovery into maintenance mode. It will automatically set the Disaster Recovery back to Yes after five minutes. This prevents the user from accidentally disabling disaster recovery permanently. To disable disaster recovery, remove all the disaster recovery configurations (Backup Channel and Backup Transport settings).</p> <p>The maintenance mode allows you to perform any maintenance operations (such as IP setup), without the unit declaring disaster and initiating a disaster recovery search path.</p> <p>Note: Although the default is set to Yes, the disaster recovery is not operational until the search path is configured.</p>	Yes or No
D/R Profile	<p>Select the disaster recovery setting to use. Choose Local to use the disaster recovery settings configured on the receiver, if the PNC uplink is configured to allow local disaster recovery.</p> <p>Choose Uplink to use the PNC disaster recovery profile. The PNC disaster recovery profile is configured by the PNC uplink administrator. For more information, contact your PNC uplink administrator.</p> <p>Note: The PNC uplink determines whether the local disaster recovery is used, regardless of the D/R Profile setting. For more information, see <i>Disaster Recovery</i> (on page 8).</p>	Local or Uplink
Signal Loss Timer	Select the time, in seconds, the unit must wait (after detecting a signal loss) before declaring a disaster. The default is 120 seconds.	5 to 2160000 seconds

Setup Menu

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Signal Lock Timer	Select the time, in seconds, the unit must wait for a signal lock before declaring that the signal is not usable and move on to the next search location in the search path. The default is 30 seconds.	5 to 255 seconds
Verify Timer	Select the time, in seconds, the unit must wait for the PAT table to verify the signal has a valid transport. The default is 60 seconds.	10 to 255 seconds

Backup Channel

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
PE #	The Program Entry (PE) number you are configuring the backup transport channel.	PE1 to PE16
Transport	The backup transport number you are configuring the backup channel.	1, 2, or 3
Backup Channel	The backup channel number for the selected backup transport.	

Note: We recommend that you configure a minimum of one backup transport. If no backup transport is configured, an alarm is triggered, but the unit will not be able to switch to a backup transport.

Backup Transport

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Backup	The backup number	1, 2, or 3
Active	Indicates whether the selected backup is enabled. To activate a backup, press the ADV key and press SELECT to insert. The Active menu for the selected backup number changes from No to Yes. Press APPLY to save the changes. To disable a backup, press the ADV key and press the RIGHT arrow once and press SELECT to select Delete. Press the RIGHT arrow once and press SELECT to select Continue. The Active menu for the selected backup number changes from Yes to No.	Yes or No

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

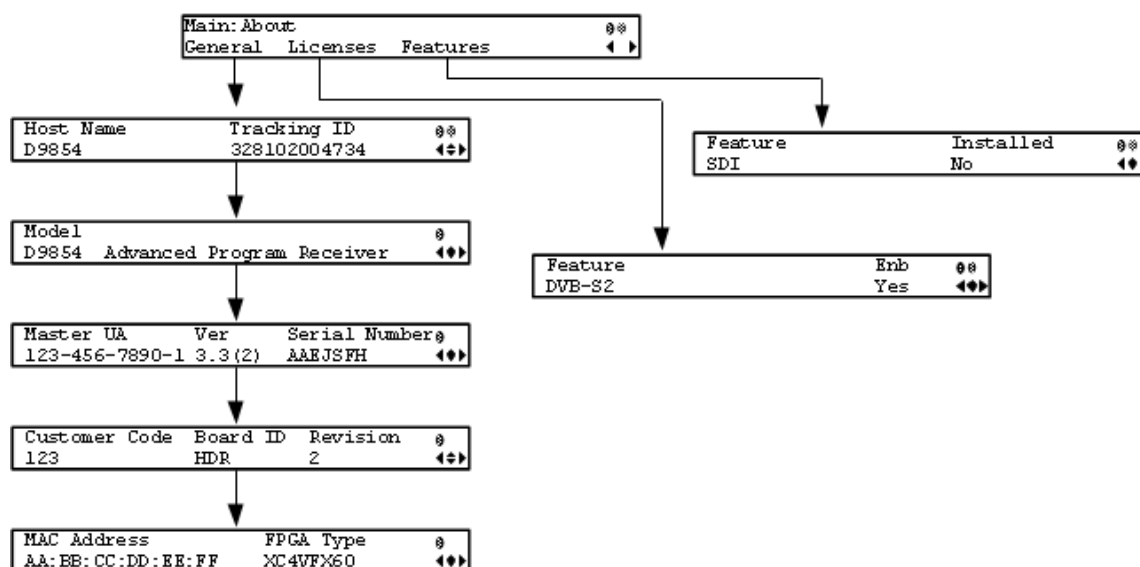
Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Input, NetId, Freq (GHz), SymRate, FEC, Backup, Modulation, Rolloff	<p>For information on the tuning parameters, see <i>RF1, RF2, RF3, RF4 (RFx) Input</i> (on page 77).</p> <p>Note: The RF input must be configured to match the bandwidth of the backup parameters.</p>	-

About Menu

To view the About menu from the Main menu press the **RIGHT** arrow key two times and then the **SELECT** key.

The About menu provides basic hardware information that is useful when requesting customer support.

Each parameter is described below. The About menu has the following structure:



General

Menu Item	Description
Host Name	Sets the host name of the current unit. It is a user configurable name that appears on the Web Interface title to identify the receiver.
Tracking ID	Displays the unique Tracking ID number that identifies the product version. This is read-only.
Model	Indicates the model number and name of the receiver. This is read-only.
Master UA	Indicates the Master User Address (UA), which is required to request program authorization from the uplink. This is read-only.
Ver	Indicates the version number of the ISE.
Serial Number	Indicates the unique device serial number.
Customer Code	Indicates the unique Customer Code assigned to an organization by Cisco.
Board ID	Indicates the hardware board design identification.
Revision	Indicates the revision number of the board design.

Chapter 4 Front Panel Operation

Menu Item	Description
MAC Address	Indicates the MAC address of the Control Port Ethernet interface.
FPGA Type	Indicates the FPGA type and number information.

Licenses

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Feature	Displays a list of software licenses for the D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver. Press up and down to scroll through the list of features.	HD Decode, H.264 Decode, DVB-S2, or MPEGoIP Out
Enb	Indicates whether the selected software feature is licensed and enabled. Note: All software licenses are enabled for this release (temporarily). Any of these required licenses will need to be purchased from Cisco in subsequent software releases.	Yes or No

Features

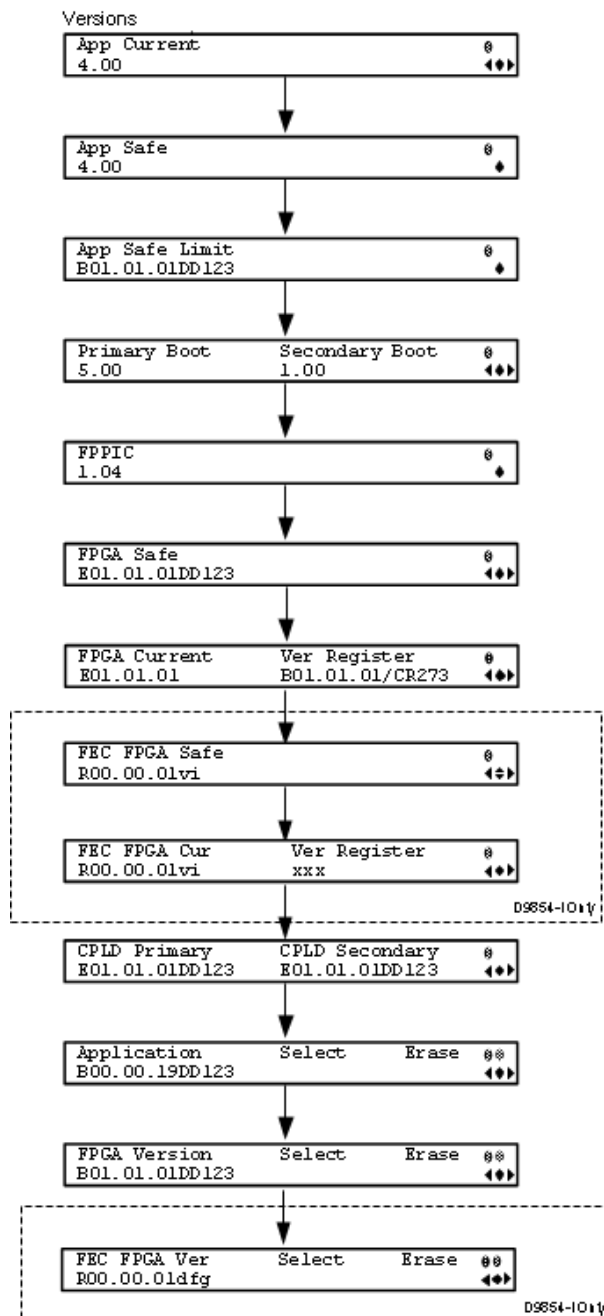
Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Feature	Displays a list of hardware options for the D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver. Press up and down to scroll through the list of options.	MPOIP In (D9854-I only), MPOIP Out, MPOIP SPTS, MPOIP FEC (D9854-I only), SDI, Firewall Ver
Installed	Indicates whether the selected hardware option is installed.	Yes or No

Versions Menu

To view the Versions menu from the Main menu press the **RIGHT** arrow key three times and then the **SELECT** key.

The Versions menu provides basic software information that is useful when requesting customer support.

The menu has the following structure:



Menu Item	Description
App Current	Indicates the version of the current application.
App Safe	Indicates the version of the factory loaded safe application.
App Safe Limit	Indicates the version of the oldest application that can be installed on the current unit. If this value is zero, the oldest application limit is the App Safe version. If this is greater than zero, the shown value or older and the App Safe version is the limit. Older applications will not be installed.
Primary Boot/Secondary Boot	Indicates the versions of the primary and secondary processors' boot code.
FPPIC	Indicates the version of the front panel PIC microcontroller.
FPGA Safe	Indicates the version of the factory loaded safe Field Programmable Gate Array (FPGA) code.
FPGA Current	Indicates the version of the current FPGA code.
Ver Register	Indicates the version of FPGA code read from the FPGA.
FEC FPGA Safe (D9854-I only)	Indicates the version of the factory loaded safe FEC FPGA code.
FEC FPGA Cur (D9854-I only)	Indicates the version of the current loaded safe FEC FPGA code.
Ver Register (D9854-I only)	This is not supported in the current release.
CPLD Primary, CPLD Secondary	Indicates the versions of the current primary and secondary Complex Programmable Logic Device (CPLD).
Application, Select, Erase	<p>Application - Select between all versions of the application loaded on the current unit.</p> <p>Select - Select and then scroll to Yes to reboot the unit and load the selected application. You will be prompted to continue or abort this operation.</p> <p>Note: Selecting an application will cause the unit to reboot and interrupt service.</p> <p>Erase - Select to erase the selected application. You will be prompted continue or abort this operation. You cannot erase the safe application or the current application. While an application is being erased, the busy indicator will appear. You cannot erase another application until it is complete.</p> <p>Note: You cannot reboot or remove applications during a download or erase. You must stop the download first. For more information on aborting the download, see <i>Setup Menu: Admin</i> (on page 71).</p>

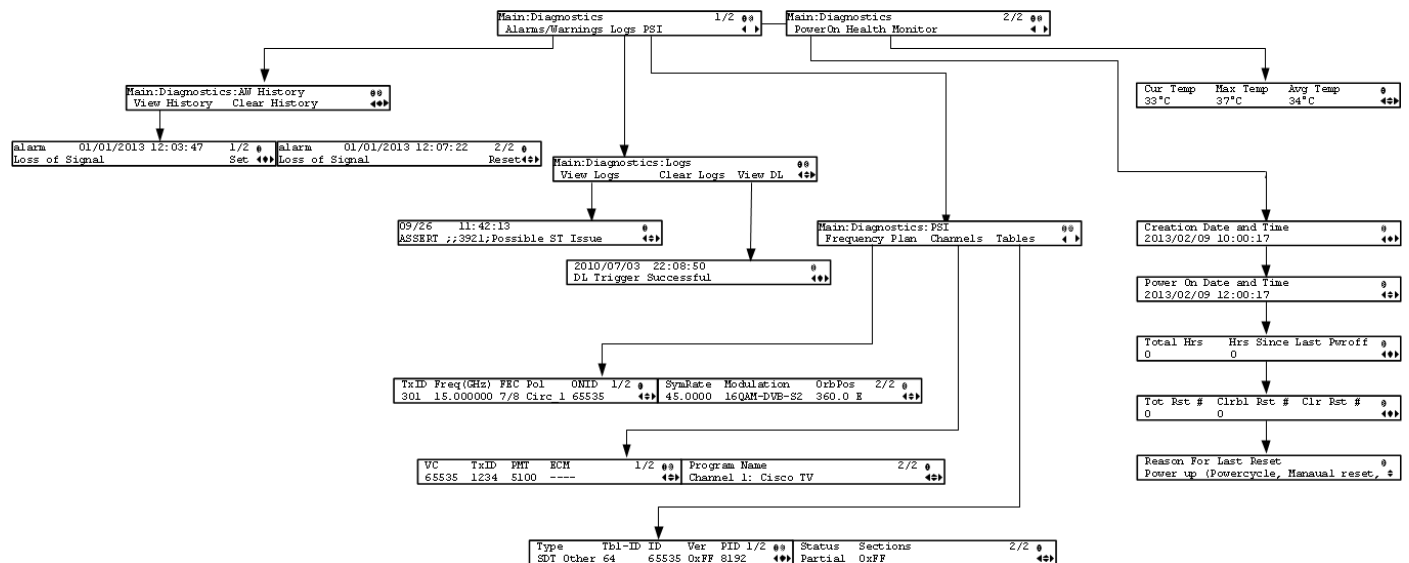
Menu Item	Description
FPGA Version, Select, Erase	<p>FPGA Version - Select between all versions of the FPGA code loaded on the current unit.</p> <p>Select - Select and then scroll to Yes to reboot the unit and load the selected FPGA code. You will be prompted to continue or abort this operation.</p> <p>Note: Selecting an FPGA code will cause the unit to reboot and interrupt service.</p> <p>Erase - Select to erase the selected FPGA code. You will be prompted continue or abort this operation. You cannot erase the safe FPGA code or the current FPGA code. While an FPGA code is being erased, the busy indicator will appear. You cannot erase another FPGA code until it is complete.</p> <p>Note: You cannot reboot or remove applications during a download or erase. You must stop the download first. For more information on aborting the download, see <i>Setup Menu: Admin</i> (on page 71).</p>
FEC FPGA Ver (D9854-I only)	<p>FEC FPGA Ver - Select between all the versions of the FEC FPGA code loaded on the current unit.</p> <p>Select - Select and then scroll to Yes to reboot the unit and load the selected FEC FPGA code. You will be prompted to continue or abort this operation.</p> <p>Note: Selecting an FEC FPGA code will cause the unit to reboot and interrupt service.</p> <p>Erase - Select to erase the selected FEC FPGA code. You will be prompted to continue or abort this operation. You cannot erase the safe FEC FPGA code or the current FEC FPGA code. While an FEC FPGA code is being erased, the busy indicator will appear. You cannot erase another FEC FPGA code until it is complete.</p> <p>Note: You cannot reboot or remove applications during a download or erase. You must stop the download first. For more information on aborting the download, see <i>Setup Menu: Admin</i> (on page 71).</p>

Diagnostics Menu

To view the **Diagnostics** menus from the Main menu, press the **RIGHT** arrow key four times and then the **SELECT** key.

For instructions on how to select and store settings, see *About the Front Panel* (on page 44).

The **Diagnostics** menu has the following structure:



Alarms/Warnings

Menu Item	Description
View History	Select to view the system event messages. Press the UP and DOWN arrow keys to scroll through the list of alarms and warnings. Press the LEFT and RIGHT arrow keys to view the set and reset times. Press the INFO key to view the detailed message.
Clear History	Select to clear any existing history information.

Logs

Menu Item	Description
View Logs	Select to view the system log messages. Press the UP and DOWN arrow keys to scroll through the list of log messages. Press the INFO key and then UP and DOWN arrow keys to view the complete message text.
Clear Logs	Select to clear any existing log history information.

Menu Item	Description
View DL	Select to view the system download history messages. Press the UP and DOWN arrow keys to scroll through the list of downloaded messages. Press the INFO key and then UP and DOWN arrow keys to view the complete message text.

PSI - Frequency Plan

This is the Frequency Plan sub-menu. You cannot make any changes here, but you can view the available frequency plans stored in the receiver. Press the UP and DOWN arrow keys to scroll through the list of available transports.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
TxID	Transport ID	
Freq(GHz)	Downlink Frequency (GHz)	0.0 to 15.0 GHz
FEC	Forward Error Correction inner code rate	1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 7/8, 8/9, or 9/10
Pol	Polarity of the received signal (H, V, or Off)	Horiz (Horizontal), Vert (Vertical), Circ_l (Left Circular), or Circ_r (Right Circular).
ONID	Original Network ID	
SymRate	Symbol Rate, in Mbps	
Modulation	Modulation of the signal	QPSK DVB-S, QPSK DVB-S2, 8PSK DVB-S2 or 16QAM DVB-S2
OrbPos	Orbital Position of the satellite (in degrees)	East or West

PSI - Channels

This is the Virtual Channel sub-menu. You cannot make any changes here, but you can view the available channels and their settings. Press the **UP** and **DOWN** arrow keys to scroll through the list of channels.

Menu Item	Description
VC	Virtual channel number.
TxID	Identification number of the transport on which the channel is available. For more information on the transport streams, see <i>PSI - Frequency Plan</i> (on page 153).
PMT	PID of the channel's Program Map Table. It is displayed as --- if unavailable.

EMC	PID of the channel's Entitlement Control Message stream. It is displayed as ---- if unavailable or not scrambled.
Program Name	Name of the channel.

PSI - Tables

This is the Tables received sub-menu. You cannot make any changes here, but you can view the PSI tables received and their settings. Press the **UP** and **DOWN** arrow keys to scroll through the list of tables.

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Type	The MPEG table acronym.	PAT, CAT, PMT, TSDT, NIT, NIT Other, SDT, SDT Other, BAT, AEIT P/F, OEIT P/F, TDT, RST, ST, TOT, DIT, SIT, ECM Odd, ECM Even, EMM, MPE, DPI, DRT, CDT, MCT, MIT, MAT, ECT, or Invalid Table ID
Tbl-ID	Unique Table ID.	
ID	MPEG/DVB Table ID.	
Ver	Table Version number.	
PID	Value of the PID on which the table is present.	
Status	Reception status of the table.	None, Partial, Full, Update, Timeout, or Lost
Sections	Number of sections in the table.	

Power On

Menu Item	Description
Creation Date and Time	Displays the date and time the current unit was manufactured.
Power On Date and Time	Displays the date and time the current unit was last powered up, in relation to the current local time.
Total Hrs	Displays the total number of hours the current unit has been running since being manufactured.
Hrs Since Last Pwroff	Displays the number of hours the current unit has been running since the last power on.

Diagnostics Menu

Menu Item	Description
Tot Rst #,	Displays the total numbers of times the current unit has been reset since it was manufactured.
Clrbl Rst #	Displays the number of times the unit has been reset since the clearable reset counter was last cleared.
Clr Rst #	Select this option to clear/reset the Clrbl Rst # counter to 0.
Reason For Last Reset	Displays the reason for the last reset.

Health Monitor

Menu Item	Description	Parameters
Cur Temp, Max Temp, Avg Temp	Displays the current (Cur Temp), maximum (Max Temp) and the average (Avg Temp) operating temperature.	Degrees Celsius

5

Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

Introduction

This chapter describes how to set up the Cisco D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver using the web GUI.

Note: The D9854 web GUI is used for all the screen captures in this chapter. The pages are the same as the D9854-I web GUI, unless otherwise noted.

In This Chapter

■ Logging On to the Web Interface	158
■ D9854/D9854-I Summary Overview	159
■ D9854/D9854-I Menus	162
■ D9854/D9854-I Web GUI Environment	164
■ Setting up Input Information	165
■ Setting up Audio and Video Information.....	206
■ Configuring Transport Stream Information.....	224
■ Configuring System Settings	261
■ Viewing Support Information	297

Logging On to the Web Interface

- 1 Open a web browser.
- 2 Type the IP address of the D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver in the address bar and press **Enter**.
- 3 In the **Username** and **Password** fields, enter the username and password.
Note: The username and password are case-sensitive. The default username is **admin** and the default password is **localadmin**. If you have forgotten your username and password, you can reset them from the front panel menu of the receiver. For more information, see *Resetting the Login Credentials* (on page 40).
Important: The password and user name will be remembered for the whole of the web session. Close the web browser if you want to prevent others from accessing the settings of the D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver.
If your session expires, you must refresh the browser and log back in.
- 4 Click **Log In**.
Note: If you check the **Remember username** check box, the user name will be remembered the next time you log into the web GUI.

D9854/D9854-I Summary Overview

Proceed as follows to access an overview of the main D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver settings:

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, click **Summary**. The Summary Dashboard page is displayed.

The screenshot displays the 'Summary Dashboard' for the 'D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver'. The interface includes a top navigation bar with 'Summary' selected, and a left sidebar with 'Summary Dashboard'. The main content area contains several modules, each with a title bar featuring 'Refresh Module', 'Minimize/Maximize Module', and 'Close Module' buttons. The modules include:

- Decoded Program Status:** A table with fields: Channel Name (UNKN), Channel Number (0), PMT (1), and PCR (1).
- Video Status:** A table with fields: Video (Unknown), Bit Rate(Mbps) (0.0), 3:2 Pulldown (Yes), FPS (0.025), Primary Out (HD1080i), Composite (NTSC), and Aspect Ratio (4:3 -> 4:3 using None).
- Audio Status:** A table with columns: Audio, PID, Language, Format, Bit Rate (Kbps), and SFR. It shows two rows of audio data.
- Channel Status:** A table with columns: PE Index, Channel, Channel Name, and Conditional Access System ID. It lists channels PE1 through PE6, all with 'UNKN' channel names and 'Unknown' conditional access systems.
- Current Input Status:** A table with fields: Download Frequency (GHz) (3.449), LBand Frequency (MHz) (1701.0), Symbol Rate (Msym) (28.3465), and FEC (N/A).
- PID Information:** A table with columns: PE Index, Type, Detail, Language, and PID. It shows 'No data available'.

At the bottom of the dashboard, there is a row of shortcuts: 'Input Setup', 'Channel Selection', 'Video Setup', 'Audio Setup', 'Settings File', and 'Service Actions'. An arrow points to these shortcuts with the text 'Shortcuts - click to open the specific setup pages'. At the bottom right, a status bar displays '2 Alarms', '1 Warnings', and '192 Clear'. An arrow points to this status bar with the text 'Displays the number of alarms, warnings, and clear messages'.

The Summary Dashboard page displays the main settings of the D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver.

Shortcuts

The shortcuts above the modules in the Summary Dashboard page are shortcuts to the various setup pages. For example, click **Video Setup** to open the Video Setup page.

Modules

You can customize the Summary Dashboard by temporarily minimizing or removing the modules displayed. Each module has a maximize and minimize button, allowing you to view or hide various modules. The default view is displayed when you refresh the Summary Dashboard page.

You can also customize the Dashboard by clicking **Add/Remove Module**. The Dashboard Configuration window is displayed. The following table describes the all the available modules.

Module	Description
Decoded Program Status	Displays channel and service information.
Audio Status	Displays the current audio status information, such as the audio format and sampling frequency.
Current Input Status	Displays the current RF Tuning Status information, including the downlink frequency and signal status.
Tuner Performance	Displays the satellite dish status, such as the C/N Margin and Signal Level.
Video Status	Displays the current video information.
Channel Status	Displays the channel status information, such as the type of CA used and whether the receiver is authorized to receive the signal.
PID Information	Displays the PIDs associated with the channels.
CI Status	Displays the CAM card information.
Fault Active List	Displays the currently active alarms and warnings.

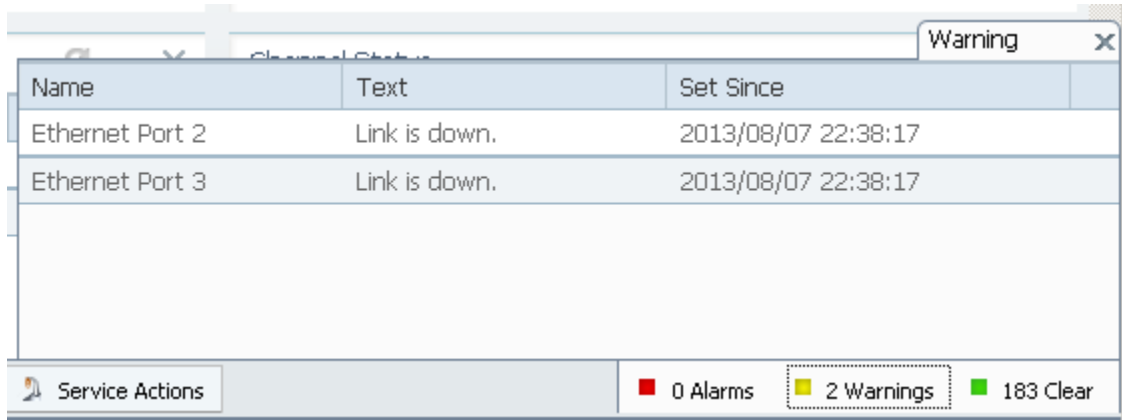
Auto-Refresh

The system automatically refreshes the Summary Dashboard page every minute. Click **Auto Refresh: On/Off** to toggle between enabling or disabling the automatic refresh feature.

Alarms/Warnings

The bottom right corner of the **Summary Dashboard** page displays the total number of active alarms, active warnings, and clear messages. Clear messages is calculated as follows: total number of alarms + total number of warnings - total number of active alarms - total number of active warnings.

To view a detailed list of alarms and warnings, click the **Alarms** or **Warnings** link and a pop-up window is displayed with a list of all the active alarms or active warnings. The following is an example:



Name	Text	Set Since
Ethernet Port 2	Link is down.	2013/08/07 22:38:17
Ethernet Port 3	Link is down.	2013/08/07 22:38:17

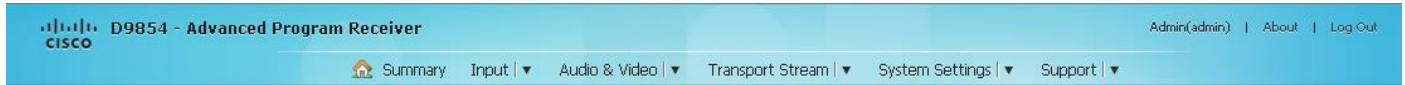
Service Actions

0 Alarms 2 Warnings 183 Clear

Click an alarm or warning to open the **Status** page for more information. For more information on the **Status** page, see *Viewing the Alarm/Warning Status* (on page 277).

D9854/D9854-I Menus

The D9854/D9854-I webGUI has menus at the top of the page.



The functions for the menus are as follows:

- Summary

From this menu, you can obtain an overview of the D9854/D9854-I operation.

- Input

From this menu, you can:

- Set up RF and ASI inputs
- Set up IP inputs (D9854-I only)
- Configure muting thresholds
- View input status
- Configure channels
- Configure CI (Common Interface) settings
- View PSI, Frequency, and Channel tables

- Audio & Video

From this menu, you can:

- Configure video settings
- Set up closed caption and subtitles
- Configure audio settings
- View current audio status
- Set the cueing parameters

- Transport Stream

From this menu, you can:

- Configure ASI and MPEGoIP outputs

- System Settings

From this menu, you can:

- View alarm and warning status information
- Configure Ethernet ports

- Set date and time formats
- Configure lock levels
- Import or export settings file
- Manage accounts

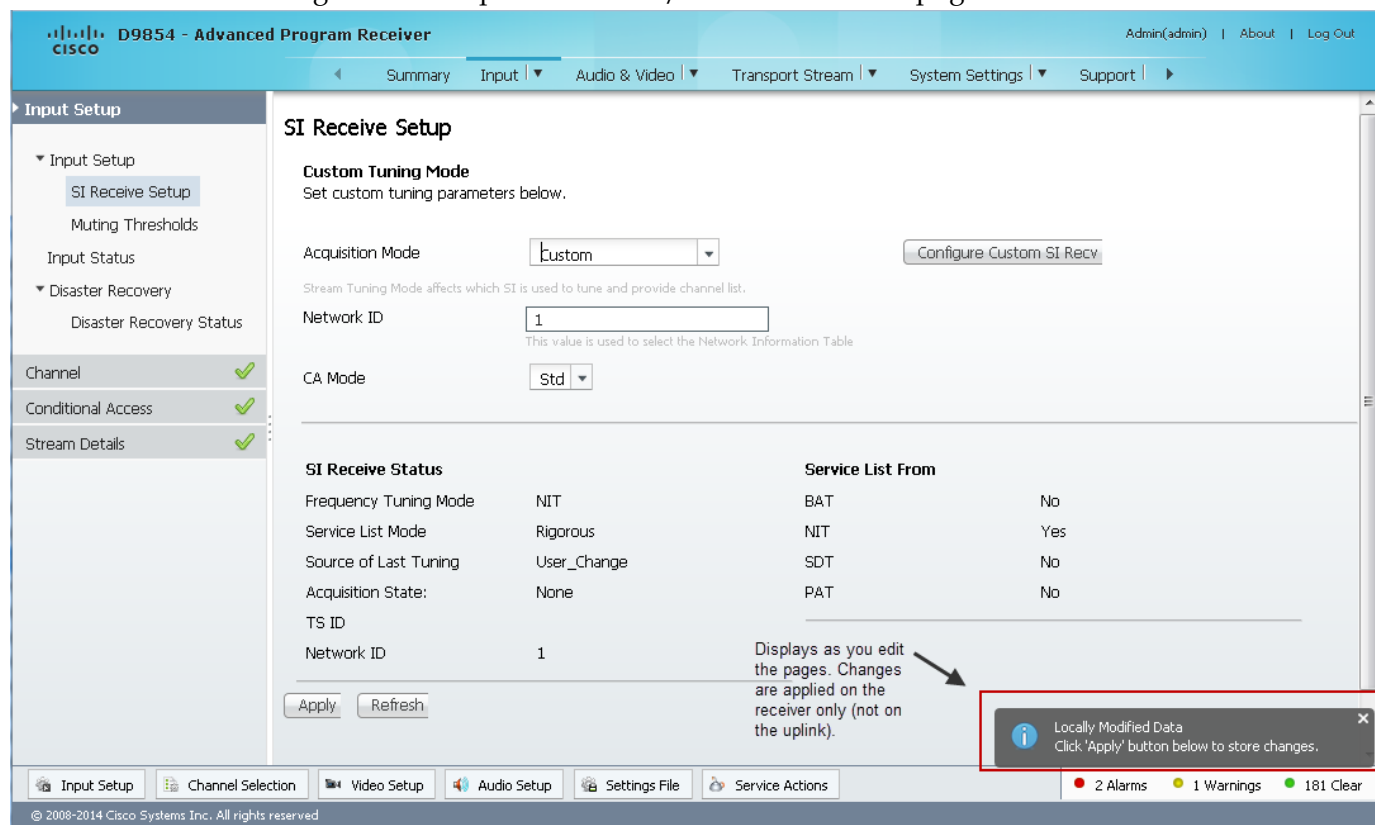
■ Support

From this menu, you can:

- View logs
- View contact information
- View and upgrade software version

D9854/D9854-I Web GUI Environment

The following is an example of a D9854/D9854-I web GUI page:



Window Buttons

The GUI of the D9854/D9854-I has the following general buttons:

Button	Description
Apply	Saves and applies the settings to the receiver.
Refresh	Reads existing data from the unit. If edits were made in a setup page, then unsaved changes are discarded.
Reset Defaults	Discards any changes made and sets data to default values.
Clear Counters	Resets counters on the displayed page.

Setting up Input Information

Setting up the RF Input

Note: If the unit is in a disaster recovery or NIT retune recovery mode, an error message is displayed, informing you that any changes made to the page will interrupt the disaster recovery or NIT retune process. The error message appears when you load, refresh, or apply changes to the page. For more information on NIT retune, see *NIT Retune Recovery* (on page 11). For more information on disaster recovery, see *Disaster Recovery* (on page 8).

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > Input Setup**. The Input Setup page is displayed.

Input Setup

RF ASI

RF Input Selection

RF Input Selection

☒ Use RF Input

Input Selection UserCfg

☐ Use RF 1

☐ Use RF 2

☐ Use RF 3

☐ Use RF 4

Tuning

Tuning

Downlink Frequency 12.31 (GHz)

Symbol Rate 30.0 (MS/s)

FEC Auto

Modulation DVB-S2

Roll Off .35

I/Q Auto

RF 1 22 KHz Off

RF1 Power Off

RF Input LNB Configuration

Input	LO1 (Ghz)	LO2 (Ghz)	Crossover (Ghz)	Polarisation	Orbital Posn	East/West Flag
RF1	10.75	0.0	0.0	Horizontal	0.0	N/A
RF2	5.15	0.0	0.0	Horizontal	0.0	N/A
RF3	5.15	0.0	0.0	Horizontal	0.0	N/A
RF4	5.15	0.0	0.0	Horizontal	0.0	N/A

RF Tuning Status

Frequency (GHz)	12.25	Signal Status	No Lock
L band Freq. (MHz)	1500.0	AFC (MHz)	0.0
Symbol Rate (MS/s)	28.3465	Acquisition State	Full
FEC Rate	N/A	Orbital Validation Status	None
		Orbital Validation Date	1901/01/01 00:00:00

Apply Refresh Validate Orbital Position Reacquire

- 2 In the **RF Input Selection** area, check the **Use RF Input** check box to activate an RF input. You can select RF 1 to RF 4.

- 3 Choose **UserCfg** from the **Input Selection** drop-down list to lock to the RF input set by the user. Choose **SW Map** to use the orbital position settings to select the RF input. We recommend that you validate the orbital position for the SW Map option.
- 4 Click the **Use RF 1**, **Use RF 2**, **Use RF 3**, or **Use RF 4** radio button to select an RF input to activate.
- 5 In the **Tuning** area, enter the current operating downlink frequency used by the receiver for tuning the received digital signal in the **Downlink Frequency** field. You can enter a value in the range from 0.0 to 15.0 GHz.
- 6 In the **Symbol Rate** field, type the symbol rate. The symbol rate must match that of transmitted signal. You can enter a value in the range from 1.0 to 45.0 Ms/s for DVB-S, 1.0 to 30.0 for DVB-S2 if Pilot Present is set to Yes on the front panel, or 5.0 to 30.0 for DVB-S2 if Pilot Present is set to No on the front panel.
- 7 Choose the Forward Error Correction inner code rate from the **FEC** drop-down list. The FEC rate must match the FEC of the transmitted signal. You can select 1/2, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 7/8, or Auto.
- 8 From the **Modulation** drop-down list, select the modulation type for the received signal (DVB-S or DVB-S2).
- 9 From the **Roll Off** drop-down list, choose the roll off factor of the incoming signal (.20, .25, .35). Set the value to .20 or .35 when DVB-S modulation is used, and either of the three when DVB-S2 is used. Use a small number to reject or filter carriers close to the same frequency.
- 10 Choose the input signal spectrum inversion setting from the **IQ** drop-down list, which allows the operator to track and select inverted and non-inverted digital signals. This is normally used to automatically reject or filter out unwanted signals.

When set to Auto, signal is tracked and inverted for correct selection, as required. When set to Opposite, the signal is always inverted. Conversely, when set to Normal, the signal is not inverted.

- 11 The **RF1 22KHz** is only applicable for dual band applications. Select whether to transmit the 22 kHz tone Local Oscillator control signal of RF1. The selections are On, Off, or Auto. Select Auto to use the crossover frequency to determine if the tone is transmitted.
- 12 From the **RF1 Power** drop-down menu, choose the power output of RF1 to the external Low Noise Block (LNB).

You can set the RF1 Power to Off, 13V, 18V, V-NIT or H-NIT. When RF1 Power is set to V-NIT or H-NIT, it will use vertical and horizontal polarity until it is automatically read from the NIT.

Note: Power will not be applied to the LNB when set to Off.

- 13 In the **RF Input LNB Configuration** area, for RF1, RF2, RF3, and/or RF4, set the lower local oscillator frequency, in GHz, of the LNB in the **LO1 (Ghz)** column. If it is a single band oscillator, set its frequency, in GHz. You can enter a value in a range from 0.0 to 15.0 GHz. This value must be lower than the value for LO2.

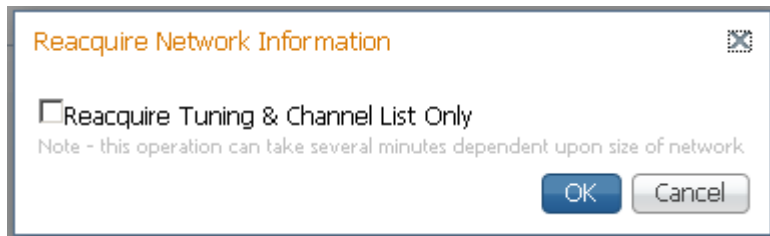
- 14 For RF1, RF2, RF3, and/or RF4, set the higher oscillator frequency, in GHz, of the LNB in the **LO2 (Ghz)** column. If it is a single band oscillator, set this value to 0.0. You can enter a value in a range from 0.0 to 15.0 GHz. This value must be higher than the value for LO1. In single-band LNB applications, set this value to 0.0.
- 15 In the **Crossover field**, enter the crossover frequency for RF1, RF2, RF3, and/or RF4. This is an internal threshold frequency used for selecting the LO1 or LO2 frequency, depending on the current downlink frequency settings. This option is only used in dual-band LNB applications.
You can enter a value in a range from 0.0 to 15.0 GHz. In a single-band LNB applications, set this value to 0.0.
- 16 From the **Polarisation** drop-down list, choose the signal polarisation setting (Horizontal, Vertical, or Automatic). This setting is only applicable when the LNB Power is set to H-NIT or V-NIT. It marks the polarity of the signal connected to the current RF input.
- 17 In the **Orbital Posn** field, set the orbital position for RF1, RF2, RF3, and/or RF4, in degrees. This is the location in orbit of the satellite currently being used. The satellite position (in degrees) in combination with the direction (either E (East) or W (West)) denotes the satellite position the dish connected to the current RF Input should point. This is used when the satellite is not available in the look-up menu list.
For manual configuration, enter the location of the satellite using the numerical keypad. The receiver will not recognize the satellite name and identify it as Unknown. This setting is required to resolve any ambiguity between RF inputs during automatic disaster recovery.
- 18 From the **East/West Flag** drop-down list, choose the satellite position the dish connected to the current RF Input should point. The options are East, West, or N/A (Not Applicable).
- 19 Click **Apply**.

Validating the Orbital Position

Click **Validate Orbital Position** to validate the RF inputs to match those expected by the network. The receiver will check to see if all frequencies in the Network Information Table (NIT) can be tuned to. The Date is displayed as the last date that the Validate operation was performed.

Reacquiring the Network Information

Click **Reacquire** to re-acquire the signal using the tuning parameters from user settings. The Reacquire Network Information window is displayed.



Check the **Reacquire Tuning & Channel List Only** check box for the decoder to tune back to the user configured input and frequency and re-acquire the PSI/SI information back to the selected channel. Click **OK**.

Note: This operation can take several minutes, depending on the size of the network.

Viewing the Current Input Status

The **RF Tuning Status** area displays the current RF status. The following is an example:

RF Tuning Status			
Frequency (GHz)	12.25	Signal Status	No Lock
L band Freq. (MHz)	1500.0	AFC (MHz)	0.0
Symbol Rate (MS/s)	28.3465	Acquisition State	Full
FEC Rate	N/A	Orbital Validation Status	None
		Orbital Validation Date	1901/01/01 00:00:00

The following table describes the Current Input Status information displayed:

Parameter	Description
Frequency (GHz)	The current downlink frequency, in GHz.
L band Freq. (MHz)	The current L-Band frequency, in MHz.
Symbol Rate (Msym)	Symbol rate of the received signal, in Msymbols/second.
FEC Rate	The FEC (Forward Error Correction) rate of the received signal (N/A, 1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 7/8, 8/9 or 9/10).

Parameter	Description
Signal Status	<p>Indicates whether the input signal is locked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Locked - Indicates the receiver is locked to a carrier with no valid content. ■ Lock+Sig - Indicates the receiver is locked to a carrier with valid content. ■ No Lock - Indicates the receiver is not locked to a carrier.
AFC (MHz)	Indicates the current Automatic Frequency Control count, in MHz.
Acquisition State	Displays Full if the SI and PSI tables have all been found. Otherwise, it will display Degraded if there are missing tables or None if no SI or PSI tables have been found.
Orbital Validation Status	Displays the status of the last user orbital validation performed. It displays Passed if the last orbital validation was successful or None if an orbital validation was never performed. Otherwise, it will display a reason for the failed validation.
Orbital Validation Date	Displays the last date and time that the user orbital validation was performed, if applicable.

Setting up the ASI Input

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > Input Setup**. The Input Setup page is displayed.
- 2 Click the **ASI** tab.

The screenshot shows the web GUI for the D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver. The top navigation bar includes links for Summary, Input, Audio & Video, Transport Stream, System Settings, and Support. The left sidebar shows the Input Setup menu with options like SI Receive Setup, Muting Thresholds, Input Status, Disaster Recovery, and Disaster Recovery Status. The main content area is titled 'Input Setup' and has two tabs: RF and ASI. The ASI tab is selected, showing the 'ASI Input Selection' section with a checkbox for 'Use ASI Input'. Below this is the 'ASI Input Status' table, which displays the following information:

Active Input	IP	Acquisition State	Full
Signal Status	Lock+Sig	TS ID	201
Input Rate (Mbps)	119.997392		
ASI Link	Error		
ASI Transport	Ok		
ASI Packet Size (bytes)	N/A		

At the bottom of the ASI Input Status section are 'Apply' and 'Refresh' buttons.

- 3 Check the **Use ASI Input** check box to tune to the ASI input.

Note: Setting a new input to be active will deactivate the currently active input.

- 4 Click **Apply**.

Viewing the ASI Input Status

The **ASI Input Status** area displays the current ASI status. The following table describes the ASI Input Status information displayed:

Parameter	Description
Active Input	Indicates the currently selected input source (RF1, RF2, RF3, RF4, or ASI).
Signal Status	Indicates whether the input signal is locked. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Locked - Indicates the receiver is locked to a carrier with no valid content. ■ Lock+Sig - Indicates the receiver is locked to a carrier with valid content. ■ No Lock - Indicates the receiver is not locked to a carrier.
Input Rate (Mbps)	Displays the bit rate of the input transport stream, in Mbps.
ASI Link	Indicates whether there is a transport stream link error (Error, Ok, or N/A).

Parameter	Description
ASI Transport	Indicates the current transport synchronization status (Error, Ok, or N/A).
ASI Packet Size (bytes)	Indicates the packet size (in bytes) for the ASI input (188, 204, or N/A).
Acquisition State	Displays Full if the ASI and PSI tables have all been found. Otherwise, it will display Degraded if there are missing tables or None if no ASI or PSI tables have been found.
TS ID	The Transport ID (in the range from 1 to 65535).

Configuring the IP Input

Note: This feature is for D9854-I only.

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854-I, choose **Input > Input Setup**. The Input Setup page is displayed.
- 2 Click the **IP** tab.

The screenshot displays the Cisco D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver web interface. The top navigation bar includes links for Summary, Input, Audio & Video, Transport Stream, System Settings, and Support. The left sidebar shows the Input Setup menu with options like SI Receive Setup, Muting Thresholds, Input Status, Disaster Recovery, and Disaster Recovery Status. The main content area is titled 'Input Setup' and has three tabs: RF, ASI, and IP. The IP tab is currently selected.

Under the IP tab, there are two main configuration sections:

- MOIP Input Selection:** Includes a checkbox for 'Use MOIP Input' (checked), a 'Source IP Selection Mode' dropdown set to 'SW Map', and a 'Source Filter Setup' button.
- MOIP Flow Configuration:** Includes a checkbox for 'Multicast' (checked) with a 'Multicast Address' field set to '225.1.1.1', a 'FEC Mode' dropdown set to '2D', and fields for 'TS Destination Port' (49152), 'FEC Columns Port' (49154), and 'FEC Rows Port' (49156). There is also a 'Source Filtering' dropdown set to 'None'.

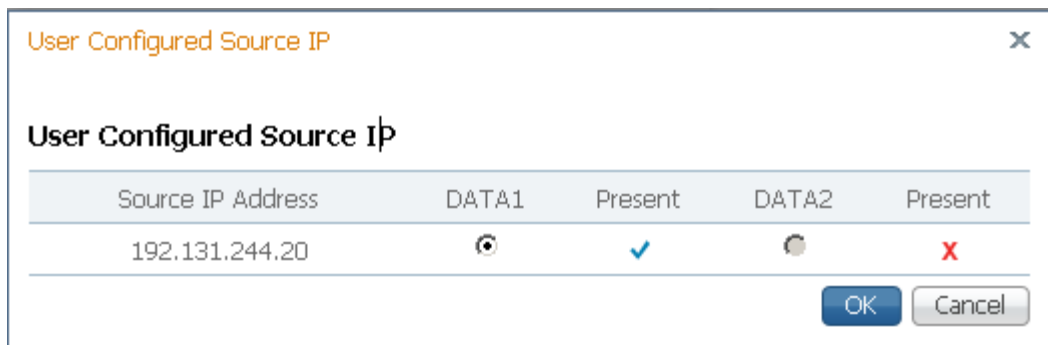
On the right side, there are two more configuration sections:

- De-Jitter Configuration:** Includes a 'De-Jitter Configuration' section with an 'Algorithm' dropdown set to 'VBR' and a 'Latency' field set to '110'.
- Redundancy Configuration:** Includes a 'Redundancy Configuration' section with a 'Mode' dropdown set to 'Backup: Primary Data1', a 'Type' dropdown set to 'Revertive', and fields for 'Direct Delay (msec)' (0) and 'Revertive Delay (sec)' (1). It also has a 'Trigger' section with checkboxes for 'AV Loss', 'PMT Loss', 'PCR Loss', 'Link Loss', and 'TS Loss', all of which are checked.

At the bottom, there is a table showing the 'Current Input Status' and a status bar with 'Apply' and 'Refresh' buttons.

Current Input Status					
Active Input	IP	Transport Stream	201	PCR Lock	Yes
Signal Status	NoLock			De-jitter Latency (m...	110 msec
Input Rate (Mbps)	119.997392	Locked Data1 Source	192.131.244.20 ...	FEC Bitrate (Mbps)	119.56632
Acquisition State	Full	Locked Data2 Source	0.0.0.0 Unk	FEC CEC	0
Link Status	Up	Switchover Reason	Setup	FEC PER	0.00e-0
Port In Use	DATA1	Switchover Date/Time	2013/09/27 02:1...		

- 3 In the **MOIP Input Selection** area, check the **Use MOIP Input** check box to tune to the MPEG over IP Input.
- Note:** Setting a new input to be active will deactivate the currently active input.
- 4 From the **Source IP Selection Mode** drop-down list, choose **UserCfg** to lock to the source IP input set by the user, or choose **SW Map** to automatically detect and select which stream to tune to.
- 5 If **UserCfg** is selected as the **Source IP Selection Mode**, click **User Selected Source IP** to select the data 1 or data 2 streams.



The dialog box titled "User Configured Source IP" contains a table with the following data:

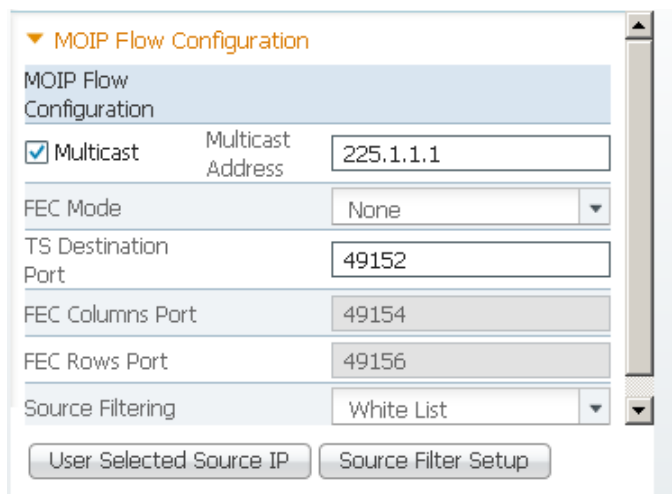
Source IP Address	DATA1	Present	DATA2	Present
192.131.244.20	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	✓	<input type="radio"/>	✗

At the bottom right of the dialog are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

- a Click the **DATA1** or **DATA2** radio button. The **Source IP Address** displays the host (originator) IP address of the incoming stream. The **Present** columns display whether the stream is present on the Data1 and Data2 ports.
 - Note:** If the stream is not present on the specific port, it cannot be selected.
 - b Click **OK**.
- 6 Click **Apply**.

Configuring MPEG over IP Flow

- 1 In the Input Setup page (**Input > Input Setup**), click the **IP** tab. Refer to the **MOIP Flow Configuration** area.



The "MOIP Flow Configuration" panel includes the following settings:

- Multicast** checkbox: ☒ (checked)
- Multicast Address**: 225.1.1.1
- FEC Mode**: None (dropdown)
- TS Destination Port**: 49152
- FEC Columns Port**: 49154
- FEC Rows Port**: 49156
- Source Filtering**: White List (dropdown)

At the bottom are two buttons: "User Selected Source IP" and "Source Filter Setup".

- 2 Check the **Multicast** check box to use multicast streaming. Otherwise, uncheck **Multicast** to listen to the unicast streams that are sent to the IP addresses of the Data1 and Data2 ports.

- 3 If **Multicast** is selected, enter the multicast destination IP address in the **Multicast Address** field.
- 4 From the **FEC Mode** drop-down list, choose the type of expected FEC streams for the decoder to analyze and use. Choose **1D** if the FEC columns stream is expected or **2D** if FEC columns stream and rows stream are expected. Otherwise, choose **None** to drop all the FEC streams.
- 5 In the **TS Destination Port** field, enter the destination port number (1 to 65534). If you are expecting a transport stream with RTP encapsulation only, you must enter an even port number. For UDP encapsulated input streams, you can enter an even or odd port number.

Note: FEC is only supported for RTP transport streams.

- 6 If **FEC Mode** is set to **1D** or **2D**, enter the FEC destination UDP port number of the column FEC stream (2 to 65534, even only) in the **FEC Columns Port** field. We recommend that you set the columns port number to **TS Destination Port + 2**.

If the **FEC Mode** is set to **2D**, in addition to entering the FEC columns port number, enter the FEC destination UDP port number of the row FEC stream in the **FEC Rows Port** field (2 to 65534, even only). We recommend that you set the rows port number to **TS Destination Port + 4**.

- 7 From the **Source Filter** drop-down list, choose the source (host) filtering mode (None, White List, or Black List).

Note: Source filtering also applies to **IGMP** (v3 only). For more information, see Protocol Control Settings.

The incoming streams are always filtered based on user-configured destination information (destination IP address and UDP ports). In addition, they can be filtered based on selected Source Filter mode.

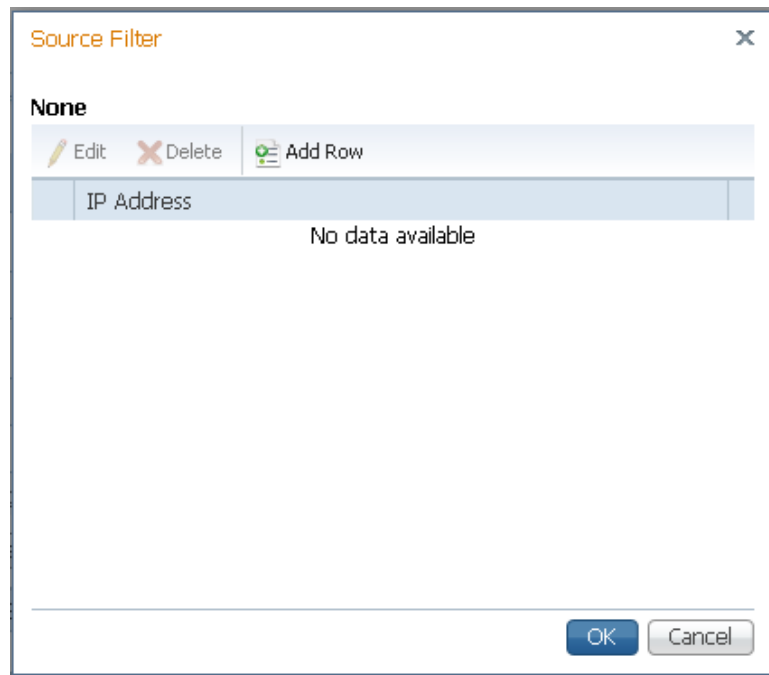
Choose **None** to receive streams without source restrictions.

Choose **White List** to only allow streams from the defined list of hosts/servers.

Choose **Black List** to allow streams from any host/server, except for the ones defined in the list of hosts/servers.

The list of hosts/servers is defined in the Source Filter Setup window. To define the hosts/servers:

- a Click **Source Filter Setup**. The Source Filter dialog box opens.

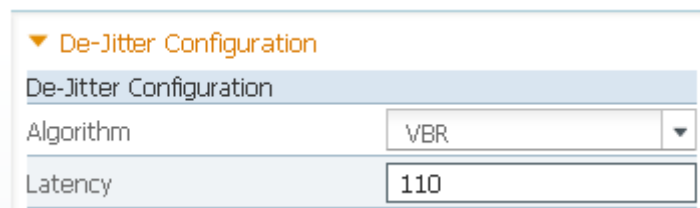


- b Click **Add Row**.
 - c If **White List** is selected as the **Source Filter**, enter the IP address of a trusted server the unit is allowed to receive streams. The unit is allowed to receive streams from servers with IP addresses listed here.
If **Black List** is selected as the **Source Filter**, enter the IP address of a server that is not trusted. The unit is allowed to receive streams from any server, except for the servers with IP addresses listed here.
 - d Click **Save**.
 - e Click **OK**. You can add up to 8 IP addresses.
- 8 Click **Apply**.

Configuring IP De-Jittering

The de-jittering engine has the ability to de-jitter two streams simultaneously (from Data1 and Data2 ports), based on the selected PCR PID for each stream.

- 1 In the Input Setup page (**Input > Input Setup**), click the **IP** tab. Refer to the **De-Jitter Configuration** area.



- 2 From the **Algorithm** drop-down list, choose the de-jittering algorithm (VBR or CBR).

- Set the de-jittering buffer **Latency** (delay), in milliseconds. If **VBR** is selected, you can enter a range from 110 to 150 milliseconds to set a high buffer latency. If **CBR** is selected, you can enter a range from 40 to 150 milliseconds, to set a lower latency for CBR streams.

Setting Up Redundancy Controls for MPEG over IP Input

The **Redundancy Configuration** area allows you to configure redundancy for MPEG over IP input when an active port fails due to one of the monitored error conditions (triggers). The data port 1 is labeled as TS 2 and data port 2 is labeled as TS 3 on the rear connector panel. For more information, see *D9854/D9854-I Receiver Rear Connector Panel* (on page 30).

- In the Input Setup page (**Input > Input Setup**), click the **IP** tab. Refer to the **Redundancy Configuration** area.

- From the **Mode** drop-down list, choose the redundancy mode for MPEG over IP input data.

Choose **Manual Data1** or **Manual Data2** to only use Data1 or Data2 port for input data. The remaining redundancy controls below are not applicable.

Choose **Backup: Primary Data1** (default) or **Backup: Primary Data2** to use Data1 port or Data2 port as the primary data port and if one or more of the selected triggers occur, it will failover to Data2 or Data1 port (the backup port). The triggers are selected in the **Trigger** check boxes below.

Note: If the backup port is in a failed state, a failover will not occur.

- If **Backup: Primary Data1/Data2** is selected as the **Mode**, choose the redundancy direction from the **Type** drop-down list. Choose **Revertive** to attempt to revert back to the primary port when using the backup port and the primary port is active again. Choose **Non-Revertive** to use the backup port (if active) when the primary port fails, without reverting back to the primary port under any circumstances.
- In the **Direct Delay** field, set the time to switch from primary to backup data port after the system detects a failure, in a range from 0 to 10000 milliseconds.

- 5 In the **Revertive Delay** field, set the time to wait when reverting back to the primary port once all the triggers for the primary port are back to normal again, in a range from 0 to 30 seconds.

Note: If **Non-Revertive** is selected as the **Type**, this field does not apply.

- 6 In the **Trigger** area, check the program-related conditions that will trigger the MPEG over IP input redundancy switchover to the backup port. Check the **AV Loss**, **PMT Loss**, or **PCR Loss** check box to detect the status of the audio/video, PMT, or PCR loss for the program entry being decoded.

The **Link Loss** and **TS Loss** check boxes are non-editable. By default, Ethernet (Link) loss and transport stream loss will always trigger a redundancy switchover to the backup port.

Note: If **Revertive** is selected as the **Type**, and all the triggers are selected, it will failover to the backup port when any of the triggers occur and the backup port has valid content. However, it will not attempt to revert back to the primary port when the primary port is available again. It will remain on the backup port. This avoids the constant switching between the two ports since the incoming packet streams cannot be validated until the switch is made.

- 7 Click **Apply**.

Viewing the Current IP Input Status

The **Current Input Status** area displays the current IP status. The following is an example:

Current Input Status					
Active Input	IP	Transport Stream	201	PCR Lock	Yes
Signal Status	NoLock			De-jitter Latency (...)	99 msec
Input Rate (Mbps)	119.997392	Locked Data1 Source	192.131.244.20 ...	FEC Bitrate (Mbps)	119.631296
Aquisition State	Full	Locked Data2 Source	0.0.0.0 Unk	FEC CEC	0
Link Status	Up	Switchover Reason	Setup	FEC PER	0.00e-0
Port In Use	DATA1	Switchover Date/Ti...	2013/09/27 02:1...		

The following table describes the Current Input Status information displayed:

Parameter	Description
Active Input	Indicates the currently selected input source (RF1, RF2, RF3, RF4, ASI, or IP).
Signal Status	<p>Indicates whether the input signal is locked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Locked - Indicates the receiver is locked to a carrier with no valid content. ■ Lock+Sig - Indicates the receiver is locked to a carrier with valid content. ■ No Lock - Indicates the receiver is not locked to a carrier.

Setting up Input Information

Parameter	Description
Input Rate (Mbps)	Displays the bit rate of the input transport stream, in Mbps.
Acquisition State	Displays Full if the SI and PSI tables have all been found. Otherwise, it will display Degraded if there are missing tables or None if no SI or PSI tables have been found.
Link Status	Displays the link status of the active data port (Up or Down).
Port In Use	Displays the current input port in use (Data1 or Data2).
Transport Stream	The Transport ID (in the range from 1 to 65535).
Locked Data1/Data2 Source	When locked, this displays the source/host IP address of the originator. If the signal is not locked, it will display N/A.
Switchover Reason	Displays a description of the reason for the last redundancy switchover (Setup, EthLinkStatus, TS Status, ProgStatus, or None).
Switchover Date/Time	Displays the last date and time for the last redundancy switchover.
PCR Lock	Indicates whether the system is locked to the required PCR PID (Yes or No).
De-jitter Latency (msec)	Displays the overall transport stream buffer latency, in milliseconds.
FEC Bitrate (Mbps)	Displays the input stream bit rate reported by the FEC decoder.
FEC CEC	Indicates the current Corrected Error Count for the received stream.
FEC PER	Indicates the current Packet Error Rate of the received stream.

Setting up SI Receive Parameters

Note: If the unit is in a disaster recovery or NIT retune mode, an error message is displayed, informing you that any changes made to the page will interrupt the disaster recovery or NIT retune process. The error message appears when you load, refresh, or apply changes to the page. For more information on NIT retune, see *NIT Retune Recovery* (on page 11). For more information on disaster recovery, see *Disaster Recovery* (on page 8).

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > SI Receive Setup**. The SI Receive Setup page is displayed.

SI Receive Setup

Custom Tuning Mode
Set custom tuning parameters below.

Acquisition Mode: [Configure Custom SI Recv](#)

Stream Tuning Mode affects which SI is used to tune and provide channel list.

Network ID:
This value is used to select the Network Information Table

CA Mode:

SI Receive Status		Service List From	
Frequency Tuning Mode	NIT	BAT	No
Service List Mode	Rigorous	NIT	Yes
Source of Last Tuning	User_Change	SDT	No
Acquisition State:	None	PAT	No
TS ID			
Network ID	1		

- 2 In the **Custom Tuning Mode** area, from the **Acquisition Mode** drop-down list, choose the tables required for the service list creation and signal acquisition. The selections are Auto, Basic, or Custom. The default is Basic. If you choose Basic, it requires NIT to be present. If you choose Auto, it uses all the available service list tables and it will acquire if any table is present.

If you choose Custom, click **Configure Custom SI Recv** and the Configure Custom SI Recv is displayed:

Configure Custom SI Recv

Settings

Frequency Tuning Mode: NIT

Service List Mode: Rigorous

Service List Contributors

Bouquet Association Table No

Network Information Table: Yes

Service Description Table: Yes

Program Association Table: Yes

OK Cancel

- 3 From the **Frequency Tuning Mode** drop-down list, choose the mode that determines whether to use the NIT to tune to other transports, or to force the tuning to user configuration settings. Choose NIT and the receiver can change tuning parameters to use all transports available in the NIT. Choose User Cfg to force the receiver to use the user selected tuning parameters.
- 4 The **Service List mode** determines which tables are required for tuning. Rigorous requires all service list tables to be present to acquire the signal. Degraded requires any service list table to be present to acquire the signal.
- 5 From the **Network Information Table** (NIT) drop-down list, choose **Yes** to use the NIT when creating the service list.
- 6 From the **Service Description Table** (SDT) drop-down list, choose **Yes** to use the SDT when creating the service list.
- 7 From the **Program Association Table** (PAT) drop-down list, choose **Yes** to use the PAT when creating the service list.
Note: You cannot change the Bouquet Association Table value. It is not supported in the current release.
- 8 Click **OK**.
- 9 Enter the **Network ID** of the uplink signal the receiver is to receive when using the selected preset. The receiver's network ID must match the network ID associated with the transmitted signal that identifies the NIT to be used. You can enter a value in the range from 1 to 65535. The default is 1.
- 10 From the **CA Mode** drop-down list, choose how the conditional access will attempt to descramble the scrambled programs. The behavior of this setting is different between PowerVu streams and those that require a CAM.

For PowerVu Streams:

- Std - In standard mode, if a program is not authorized, even if some services are not scrambled, the whole program will not be authorized.
- Open - In open mode, if a program is not authorized, any services in the program that are not scrambled will still be available.

For Non-PowerVu (CAM) streams:

- Std - In standard mode, if a program's CA system is not supported by the CAM, the channel is not authorized.
- Open - In open mode, all the program's CA systems are validated by the CAM. The channel is always authorized.

11 Click **Apply**.

Viewing the SI Receive Status

The **SI Receive Status** area displays all the current SI Receive settings. It also displays the source of last tuning and the last Preset Number activated. The **Service List From** section displays the current settings of the allowed services (BAT, NIT, SDT, PAT).

Setting up Muting Threshold Controls

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > Muting Thresholds**. The Muting Thresholds page is displayed.

Muting Thresholds

☒ Enable Threshold Muting

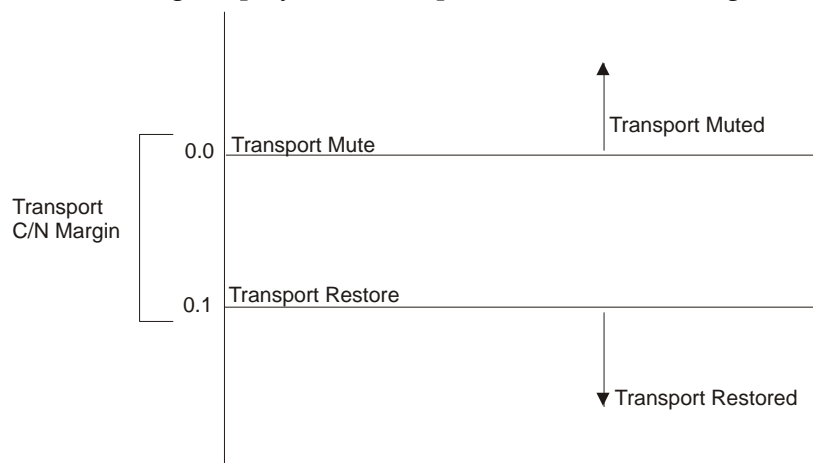
Parameters	DVB-S C/N Margin (dB)	RF Modulation DVB-S2 C/N Margin (dB)
Transport Mute	0.0	0.0
Transport Restore	0.1	0.1
Audio Mute	0.0	0.0
Audio Restore	0.1	0.1

Apply Refresh Reset Defaults

- 2 Check the **Enable Threshold Muting** check box to mute the transport stream and audio in the event of an unstable, poor, or loss of signal condition. The default is selected.
- 3 The **Transport Mute** for both **DVB-S C/N Margin (dB)** and **DVB-S2 C/N Margin (dB)** sets the DVB-S and DVB-S2 Carrier to Noise margins, in dB, below the transport outputs that will be muted. The receiver uses these thresholds to determine when to mute the transport in the event of a noisy, poor, or loss of signal condition. The adjustable operating range is from -30.0 to 30.0 dB. This setting must be below the respective Restore value. The default setting is 0.0.
Note: The **Enable Threshold Muting** check box must be checked for these settings to be active.
- 4 The **Transport Restore** for both **DVB-S C/N Margin (dB)** and **DVB-S2 C/N Margin (dB)** sets the DVB-S and DVB-S2 Carrier to Noise margins, in dB, above the transport outputs that will be muted. The receiver uses these thresholds to determine when to restore the transport after it has been muted. The adjustable operating range is from -30.0 to 30.0 dB. This setting must be above the respective Mute value. The default setting is 0.1.

Note: The **Enable Threshold Muting** check box must be checked for these settings to be active.

The following displays the Transport Default C/N Margin Relationship:



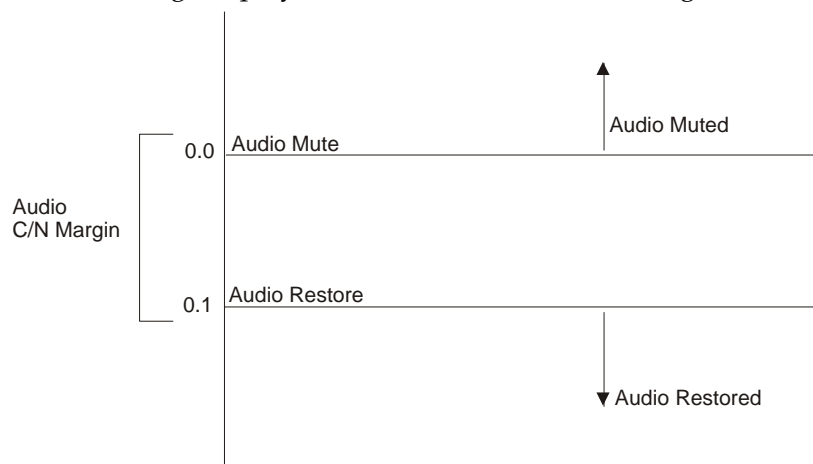
- 5 The **Audio Mute** for both **DVB-S C/N Margin (dB)** and **DVB-S2 C/N Margin (dB)** sets the DVB-S and DVB-S2 Carrier to Noise margins, in dB, below the audio outputs that will be muted. The receiver uses these thresholds to determine when to mute the audio in the event of a noisy, poor, or loss of signal condition. The adjustable operating range is -30.0 to 30.0 dB. This setting must be below the respective Restore value. The default setting is 0.0.

Note: The **Enable Threshold Muting** check box must be checked for these settings to be active.

- 6 The **Audio Restore** for both DVB-S C/N Margin (dB) and DVB-S2 C/N Margin (dB) sets the DVB-S and DVB-S2 Carrier to Noise margins, in dB, above the audio outputs that will be restored. The receiver uses these thresholds to determine when to restore the audio after it has been muted. The adjustable operating range is from -30.0 to 30.0 dB. This setting must be below the respective Mute value. The default setting is 0.1.

Note: The **Enable Threshold Muting** check box must be checked for these settings to be active.

The following displays the Audio Default C/N Margin Relationship:



- 7 Click **Apply**.

Viewing the Input Status

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > Input Status**. The Input Status page is displayed.

Input Setup

- Input Setup
 - SI Receive Setup
 - Muting Thresholds
 - Input Status**
- Disaster Recovery
 - Disaster Recovery Status

Channel ✓

Conditional Access ✓

Stream Details ✓

Input Status

Downlink Frequency (GHz)	3.449	I/Q	Opposite
L band Frequency (MHz)	1701.0	Signal Status	No Lock
Symbol Rate (MS/s)	28.3465	FEC	N/A
TS ID		Input	RF1
Modulation Type	QPSK DVB-S	Pilots	N/A
Acquisition State	None	Orbital Validation Status	Not Enabled
Tune Reason	User	Orbital Validation Date	2007/06/25 12:54:37

Tuner Performance

C/N Margin (dB) dB

Signal Level (dBm) <-70 dBm

RF Lock NoLock

AFC (MHz) -5.1

LDPC ER n/a

Packet ER n/a

PV BER

RF(1) Power Off

LNB Status N/A

Net ID 1

Input Rate (Mbps) 0.0

Network Name

Scrambling Mode Unk

The **Current Input Status** area displays the same information shown in the Input Setup page. For more information on the parameters displayed, see *Setting up the RF Input* (on page 165).

The **Tuner Performance** area displays the satellite dish information, such as the C/N Margin and Signal Level.

Configuring the Disaster Recovery Settings

The disaster recovery settings allow you to configure the search path when a disaster occurs. By default, the disaster recovery feature is enabled. For more information on disaster recovery, see *Disaster Recovery* (on page 8).

Note: If the unit is in a disaster recovery or NIT retune mode, an error message is displayed, informing you that any changes made to the page will interrupt the disaster recovery or NIT retune process. The error message appears when you load, refresh, or apply changes to the page. For more information on NIT retune, see *NIT Retune Recovery* (on page 11).

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > Disaster Recovery**. The Disaster Recovery Setup page is displayed.

Disaster Recovery Setup

Enable Disaster Recovery

Disaster Recovery User Configuration

Disaster Recovery Profile

Signal Lock Period Seconds

Signal Loss Period Seconds

Signal Verify Period Seconds

Search Path

	Origin	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Backup 1 (Disabled)	<input type="radio"/> Backup 2 (Disabled)	<input type="radio"/> Backup 3 (Disabled)
PE1	0			
PE2	0			
PE3	0			
PE4	0			
PE5	0			
PE6	0			
PE7	0			
PE8	0			
PE9	0			
PE10	0			
PE11	0			

- 2 From the **Enable Disaster Recovery** drop-down list, choose to enable or temporarily disable the disaster recovery feature. Choose **Yes** (default) to enable disaster recovery. Choose **No** to set the disaster recovery into maintenance mode. It will automatically set the Disaster Recovery back to **Yes** after five minutes. This prevents the user from accidentally disabling disaster recovery permanently. To disable disaster recovery, remove all the disaster recovery configurations (Search Path settings below).

The maintenance mode allows you to perform any maintenance operations (such as IP setup), without the unit declaring disaster and initiate a disaster recovery search path.

Note: Although the default is set to **Yes**, the disaster recovery is not operational until the Search Path is configured.

- 3 From the **Disaster Recovery Profile** drop-down list, choose the disaster recovery setting to use. Choose **Local** to use the disaster recovery settings configured on the receiver, if the PNC uplink is configured to allow local disaster recovery. Choose **Uplink** to use the PNC disaster recovery profile. The PNC disaster recover profile is configured by the PNC uplink administrator. For more information, contact your PNC uplink administrator.

Note: The PNC uplink determines whether the local disaster recovery is used, regardless of the **Disaster Recovery Profile** setting. For more information, see *Disaster Recovery* (on page 8).

- 4 If the **Disaster Recovery Profile** is set to **Local**, in the **Signal Lock Period** field, enter the time, in seconds, the unit must wait for a signal lock before declaring that the signal is not usable and move on to the next search location in the search path. You can enter a value in the range from 5 to 255 seconds. The default is 30 seconds.
- 5 If the **Disaster Recovery Profile** is set to **Local**, in the **Signal Loss Period** field, enter the time, in seconds, the unit must wait (after detecting a signal loss) before declaring a disaster. You can enter a value in the range from 5 to 2160000 seconds. The default is 30 seconds.
- 6 If the **Disaster Recovery Profile** is set to **Local**, in the **Signal Verify Period** field, enter the time, in seconds, the unit must wait for the PAT table to verify the signal has a valid transport. You can enter a value in the range from 10 to 255 seconds. The default is 60 seconds.
- 7 The **Search Path** area determines the search order of backup transports when a disaster occurs. This is only applicable if the **Disaster Recovery Profile** is set to **Local**. For a list of triggers, see *Disaster Recovery* (on page 8). During a disaster, the unit will attempt to tune to the backup transport, based on the **Search Path** configured. The table displays the origin and backup channels for PE1 to PE16. The **Origin** column is automatically updated when the RF Input is enabled and configured. For more information, see *Setting up the RF Input* (on page 165).
Disaster Recovery supports up to three backups. To configure Backup 1, 2, or 3:
 - a Click the **Backup 1**, **Backup 2**, or **Backup 3** radio button.
 - b Click **Edit/Enable**. A window is displayed, with tuning parameters.

- c For information on the tuning parameters, see *Setting up the RF Input* (on page 165). For information on the **Net ID** field, see *Setting up SI Receive Parameters* (on page 178).
Note: The RF input in the Input Setup page must be configured to match the bandwidth of the backup parameters.
- d Click **OK**. The selected backup is enabled.

Chapter 5 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

- e In the **Search Path** table, click the field to edit an enabled Backup 1, 2, or 3. The following is an example of editing the enabled Backup 1 channel for PE1:

Search Path				
	Origin	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Backup 1 (Enabled)	<input type="radio"/> Backup 2 (Enabled)	<input type="radio"/> Backup 3 (Disabled)
PE1	101	2		
PE2	0			

Save | Cancel

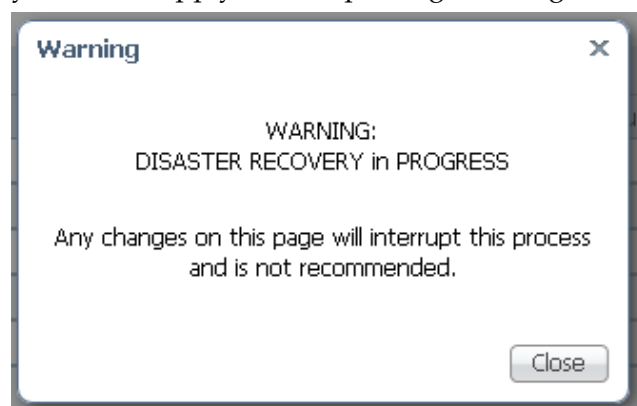
- f Enter a channel number and click **Save**. Enter 0 to clear the backup channel.

Note: We recommend that you configure a minimum of one backup transport. If no backup transports are configured, the origin channel is used.

The configured backup is enabled. To disable a backup, click the **Backup 1**, **Backup 2**, or **Backup 3** radio button and click **Disable**.

- 8 Click **Apply**.

If a disaster recovery is in progress, a message is displayed, recommending that you do not apply the setup changes during a disaster recovery.



Click **Close**. If you want to save your changes during a disaster recovery, click **Apply** again. The warning message is displayed again. Click **OK** to confirm your changes. The changes are saved.

Viewing the Disaster Recovery Status

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > Disaster Recovery Status**. The Disaster Recovery Status page is displayed.

Disaster Recovery Status

State	No Disaster - D/R Not Ready (Malformed DRT)	Signal Lock Timer	30
Configured By	Uplink	Signal Loss Timer	120
		Verification Timer	60

Backup Transport

	Origin
Input	RF1
Net ID	1
Frequency	3.449
Symbol Rate	28.3465
Modulation Type	QPSK DVB-S
FEC	AUTO
Polarization	Horiz
Orbital Position	0.0
East/West Flag	N/A

Search Path

	Origin
PE1	0
PE2	0
PE3	0
PE4	0
PE5	0
PE6	0
PE7	0
PE8	0

© 2008-2014 Cisco Systems Inc. All rights reserved. 2 Alarms

The **State** field displays the current disaster recovery status. The table below lists the statuses.

State	Description
No Disaster - D/R Ready	The unit is in a normal state and no disaster recovery is in progress. It is set to use the local or uplink disaster recovery settings (depending on the Configured By field).

State	Description
D/R in progress	<p>The unit has detected a loss of input and if the Configured By field displays User, it searches for a backup transport using the configured search path. The configured search path is displayed in the Backup Transport area.</p> <p>If the Configured By field displays Uplink, it searches for a backup transport using the disaster recovery profile from the PNC uplink.</p>
D/R disabled - Maintenance Mode	The disaster recovery feature is disabled. The unit is in maintenance mode. To enable disaster recovery, see <i>Configuring the Disaster Recovery Settings</i> (on page 183).
D/R disabled	The disaster recovery feature is disabled by the PNC uplink. Contact your PNC uplink administrator.
No Disaster - D/R Ready (Transport Only)	The unit is in a normal state and no disaster recovery is in progress. It is set to use the uplink disaster recovery settings. The unit receives a search path with backup transports only. However, the amount of data for the backup plan service in the Disaster Recovery Table (DRT) exceeds the allowable limit from the current unit. Contact your PNC uplink administrator to reduce the amount of backup plan IDs in the Uplink Configuration.
No Disaster - D/R Not Ready (No Search Path)	<p>The unit is in a normal state, but the unit is not ready for disaster recovery due to a missing search path from the PNC uplink. The following lists possible reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Tuning descriptors in the DRT is empty. As a result, no match has been found for the origin. ■ Tuning descriptors in the DRT consists of only one tuning parameter, which matches the origin. As other tuning descriptors are empty, there are no transports for the search path. <p>Contact your PNC uplink administrator.</p>
No Disaster - D/R Not Ready (Malformed DRT)	<p>The unit is in a normal state, but the unit is not ready for disaster recovery due to the DRT received from the uplink is malformed. The following is a list of the possible reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ DRT Valid flag in the DRT is set to FALSE. ■ Customer code in the ADP does not match the customer code in the DRT header. ■ Disaster ID in the ADP does not match the ID in the DRT header. <p>Contact your PNC uplink administrator.</p>

State	Description
D/R in progress (Transport Only)	The disaster recovery is in progress and the unit is using the disaster recovery profile configured by the uplink. The unit receives the search path with backup transport only. However, the amount of data for the backup plan service in the Disaster Recovery Table (DRT) exceeds the allowable limit from the current unit. Contact your PNC uplink administrator to reduce the amount of backup plan IDs in the Uplink Configuration.
D/R in progress (No search path)	<p>The disaster recovery is in progress, but the unit is not ready for disaster recovery due to a missing search path from the PNC uplink. The following is a list of the possible reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Tuning descriptors in the DRT is empty. As a result, there is no match for the origin. ■ The tuning descriptors in the DRT consist of only one tuning parameter, which matches with the origin. Since other tuning descriptors are empty, there are no transports for the search path. <p>Contact your PNC uplink administrator.</p>
D/R in progress - D/R Not Ready (Malformed DRT)	<p>The disaster recovery is in progress, but the unit is not ready for disaster recovery due to the DRT received from the uplink is malformed. The following is a list of the possible reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ DRT Valid flag in the DRT is set to FALSE. ■ Customer code in the ADP does not match the customer code in the DRT header. ■ Disaster ID in the ADP does not match the ID in the DRT header. <p>Contact your PNC uplink administrator.</p>
NIT Retune Recovery in progress	The NIT retune recovery is in progress. For more information on NIT retune, see <i>NIT Retune Recovery</i> (on page 11).

State	Description
Goto RF n - OK/FAIL/No Action (where n = 1 to 4)	<p>The GOTO RF command from the uplink executed successfully, failed to execute, or did not execute due to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Backup with specified RF input is not found in the search path. ■ Already tuned to a backup with the specified RF input. <p>The GOTO RF command instructs the receiver to tune to the first backup signal on the search path, assigned by the specified RF input (n). Contact your PNC uplink administrator.</p>
Goto Backup n - OK/FAIL/No Action (where n = 1 to 16)	<p>The GOTO Backup command from the uplink executed successfully, failed to execute, or did not execute due to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Backup is not in the search path. ■ Already tuned to backup. <p>The GOTO Backup command instructs the receiver to tune to the specified backup signal on the search path. Contact your PNC uplink administrator.</p>
Goto Origin - OK/FAIL/No Action	<p>The GOTO Origin command from the uplink executed successfully, failed to execute, or did not execute due to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Backup with assigned origin transport is not in the search path. ■ Already tuned to origin transport. <p>The GOTO Origin command instructs the unit to tune back to the origin transport. Contact your PNC uplink administrator.</p>
Goto Preferred RF - OK/FAIL/No Action	<p>The GOTO Preferred RF command from the uplink executed successfully, failed to execute, or did not execute due to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Backup with preferred RF input is not in the search path. ■ Already tuned to the preferred RF input. <p>The GOTO Preferred RF command instructs the unit to tune to the preferred RF input, specified by the uplink. Contact your PNC uplink administrator.</p>

The **Configured By** field displays whether the current disaster recovery setting is set locally (**User**) or set by the PNC (**Uplink**).

The **Signal Lock Timer**, **Signal Loss Timer**, and **Verification Timer** fields display the signal lock, signal loss, and verification periods set on the Disaster Recovery Setup page if the **Configured By** field is set to **User**. If the **Configured By** field is set to **Uplink**, the disaster recovery profile settings from the PNC uplink are displayed. But if the unit is not connected to the uplink, the default values of the unit are displayed. For more information, contact your PNC uplink administrator.

The **Backup Transport** area displays the tuning parameters of the current origin and backup transports configured. For example, if only Backup 1 and Backup 3 are configured, the table will display the tuning parameters for Origin, Backup 1, and Backup 3. The Configured By row indicates that the backup transport is configured by a user.

The **Search Path** area displays the channel numbers assigned to the Origin and Backup transports for PE1 to PE16.

Setting up the Channel Selections

Note: If the unit is in a disaster recovery or NIT retune mode, an error message is displayed, informing you that any changes made to the page will interrupt the disaster recovery or NIT retune process. The error message appears when you load, refresh, or apply changes to the page. For more information on NIT retune, see *NIT Retune Recovery* (on page 11). For more information on disaster recovery, see *Disaster Recovery* (on page 8).

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > Channel Selection**. The Channel Selection page is displayed.

Program Entry	Channel:Channel Name
PE1	0:UNKN
PE2	0:UNKN
PE3	0:UNKN
PE4	0:UNKN
PE5	0:UNKN
PE6	0:UNKN
PE7	0:UNKN
PE8	0:UNKN
PE9	0:UNKN
PE10	0:UNKN
PE11	0:UNKN
PE12	0:UNKN
PE13	0:UNKN
PE14	0:UNKN
PE15	0:UNKN
PE16	0:UNKN

- 2 Enter a channel number for up to 16 program entries. Alternatively, choose an available from a drop-down list.

Note: Only PE1 supports PowerVu descrambling. Do not assign PowerVu channels to PE2 to PE16. If any PowerVu channels are assigned to PE2 to PE16, all service PIDs associated with these channels will be dropped from the transport output.

- 3 Click **Apply**.

Viewing the Channel Status

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > Channel Status**. The Channel Status page is displayed.

Channel Status

Channel Information Service Status

PE Index	Channel	Channel N...	Condition...	Channel A...	Channel E...	Channel S...	SR Status	SR Type	SR Start ...	SR End Tim
PE1	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/...	2007/09/0
PE2	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/...	2007/09/0
PE3	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/...	2007/09/0
PE4	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/...	2007/09/0
PE5	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/...	2007/09/0
PE6	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/...	2007/09/0
PE7	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/...	2007/09/0
PE8	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/...	2007/09/0
PE9	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/...	2007/09/0
PE10	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/...	2007/09/0
PE11	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/...	2007/09/0
PE12	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/...	2007/09/0
PE13	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/...	2007/09/0
PE14	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/...	2007/09/0
PE15	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/...	2007/09/0
PE16	0	UNKN	Unknown	Yes	No	No	Not Started	None	2007/09/...	2007/09/0

The following table describes the channel information displayed:

Parameter	Description
PE Index	Indicates the Program Entry number (PE1 to PE16).
Channel	Displays the input channel of the current PE. The channel is displayed in a range from 1 to 65535.
Channel Name	Displays the channel name of the current PE.
Conditional Access System ID	Indicates the type of Conditional Access (CA) system used by the program (SA, BISS, or FTA).
Channel Authorised	Indicates whether the receiver is authorized to receive the program (Yes or No).
Channel Encrypted	Indicates whether the received program is encrypted (Yes or No).
Channel Scrambled	Indicates whether the received program is scrambled (Yes or No).

Parameter	Description
SR Status	<p>Displays the status of an alternate authorized program/service from the same transport stream when the receiver is not authorized to view the primary program. This is an uplink initiated function that maps the alternate service to the original (primary) service PIDs, replacing the original service with the alternate service at the digital transport output. No local intervention is required by the receiver operator for provision of this service replacement feature. The statuses are Not Started, Primary, or Alternate.</p> <p>Not Started - Indicates that an event has not started.</p> <p>Primary - Indicates that a service replacement event is active, but the primary program is being displayed.</p> <p>Alternate - Indicates that a service replacement event is active, and that the receiver has tuned to and is displaying the alternate program/event as it is not authorized to view the scheduled event.</p>
SR Type	<p>Indicates the type of service replacement event.</p> <p>None - Indicates that no service replacement event is scheduled.</p> <p>Scheduled - Indicates that all receivers will tune to the alternate program at the scheduled time. This status applies to PE1 (PowerVu) only.</p> <p>CA - Indicates that only receivers unauthorized to view the scheduled program will tune to the alternate program according to the selected authorization tier bits. This status applies to PE1 (PowerVu) only.</p> <p>Cue Trigger - Indicates that only receivers authorized by the Cue Trigger mask will tune to the scheduled program/event. Cue triggers can only be initiated /controlled on PE1 (PowerVu).</p>
SR Start/End Time	<p>Displays the start/end time of the service replacement event, when scheduled; otherwise, the default start time is displayed. The default start time is 2007/09/01 00:00:00.</p>

Configuring the Common Interface (CI) Information

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > CI Setup**. The CI Setup page is displayed.

CI Setup

CI CAM QUERY Support: TS/ONID Check:

CI CAM Auto Reset: Transport ID:

CA List Management Type: Original Network ID:

CAM TS Handling:

Common Interface Program Description

PE	CI Slot	Decryption Mode
1	<input type="button" value="AUTO"/>	<input type="button" value="ON"/>
2	<input type="button" value="TOP"/>	<input type="button" value="ON"/>
3	<input type="button" value="TOP"/>	<input type="button" value="ON"/>
4	<input type="button" value="TOP"/>	<input type="button" value="ON"/>
5	<input type="button" value="TOP"/>	<input type="button" value="ON"/>
6	<input type="button" value="TOP"/>	<input type="button" value="ON"/>
7	<input type="button" value="TOP"/>	<input type="button" value="ON"/>
8	<input type="button" value="TOP"/>	<input type="button" value="ON"/>
9	<input type="button" value="TOP"/>	<input type="button" value="ON"/>

CI Component Setup

PE ID	Mode	PID	Stream Category	Stream Type Value	Stream Inst...
<input type="radio"/> 1	PID	8192	USER	0	1
<input type="radio"/> 2	PID	8192	USER	0	1
<input type="radio"/> 3	PID	8192	USER	0	1
<input type="radio"/> 4	PID	8192	USER	0	1
<input type="radio"/> 5	PID	8192	USER	0	1
<input type="radio"/> 6	PID	8192	USER	0	1
<input type="radio"/> 7	PID	8192	USER	0	1
<input type="radio"/> 8	PID	8192	USER	0	1

- 2 Choose Enable from the **CI CAM QUERY Support** drop-down list to query the CAM prior to decryption to ensure that the card can be decrypted. The default is Disable.
- 3 Choose Enable from the **CI CAM Auto Reset** drop-down list to automatically reset the card. The default is Disable.
- 4 From the **CA List Management Type** drop-down list, choose whether the Common Interface List Management should add and delete (AddDel) individual programs or update all (UpdateAll) the programs when the list changes.

Note: Updating all the programs will cause temporary loss of service for all the programs when another is being modified.




- 5 Choose Enable from the **TS/ONID Check** drop-down list if you want to restrict the incoming transport stream to the transport ID and transport original network ID listed below. If the incoming stream does not match the specified transport stream, the CAM will not decrypt. The default is Disable.
- 6 If you set the **TS/ONID Check** to Enable, you must define the **Transport ID** and **Original Network ID**. If the incoming stream does not match the specified IDs here, the CAM will not decrypt. You can enter a value in a range from 0 to 65535.
- 7 From the **CAM TS Handling** drop-down list, choose EntireTS to use the CAM to decrypt the entire transport stream, or choose ServicesOnly to use the CAM to decrypt only the PIDs being used by the active services.
- 8 Click **Apply**.

Setting up the Common Interface Program Description

- 1 From the CI Slot drop-down list, choose the CAM slot to use for decryption. If you choose **AUTO** for PE 1, the software automatically assigns the slot capable of decrypting the stream.
Note: If **CI Slot** is set to **AUTO**, the **Decryption Mode** must be set to **ON**.
Choose **TOP** to use the top CAM slot for decryption or choose **BOTTOM** to use the bottom CAM slot for decryption.
- 2 The **Decryption Mode** determines whether to decrypt the channel or to specify the specific components to decrypt (ON, OFF, Comp). Choose **ON** (default) to decrypt the entire program entry. Choose **Comp** to decrypt specific components, as specified in the **CI Component Setup** list below.
Note: If the **CI Slot** is set to **Auto** for PE1, then **Decryption Mode** can only be set to **ON**.
- 3 Click **Apply**.

Setting up the CI Component

If **Comp** is selected as the **Decryption Mode**, you must configure the parameters in the **CI Components Setup** area. The **CI Component Setup** area allows you to insert and maintain customized records.

CI Component Setup						
<div>  Edit  Delete  Add Row </div>						
PE ID	Mode	PID	Stream Category	Stream Type Value	Stream Inst...	
<input type="radio"/> 1	PID	8192	USER	0	1	
<input type="radio"/> 2	PID	8192	USER	0	1	
<input type="radio"/> 3	PID	8192	USER	0	1	
<input type="radio"/> 4	PID	8192	USER	0	1	
<input type="radio"/> 5	PID	8192	USER	0	1	
<input type="radio"/> 6	PID	8192	USER	0	1	
<input type="radio"/> 7	PID	8192	USER	0	1	
<input type="radio"/> 8	PID	8192	USER	0	1	

Each record customizes the PID or stream type to decrypt. The Index number is a read only field that indicates the record number. You can maintain up to 64 records, 32 records for each CAM.

To insert a new record, click **Add**. A new row appears at the top of the table (see below).

PE ID	Mode	PID	Stream Category	Stream Type Value	Stream Instance
59	PID	8192	USER	0	1
60	PID	8192	USER	0	1
61	PID	8192	USER	0	1
62	PID	8192	USER	0	1
63	PID	8192	USER	0	1
64	PID	8192	USER	0	1

There are various configurations when creating a new record. The following table summarizes the various methods:

If you set by	Parameter Settings
PID ID	Set Mode to PID and enter PID number.
Stream Type	Set Mode to Stream, choose the Stream Category (AUD, VID, SUBT, TTX, or USER) and the stream instance of the stream type in the Stream Instance field. There is an additional configuration if you select user as the Stream Category (see below).
Stream Type: User	Set Mode to Stream, Stream Category to User, manually enter the stream code in Stream Type Value field, and then the stream instance of the stream type in the Stream Instance field.

If you know the PID number, ensure that PID is selected under **Mode** and enter the appropriate PID number. Click **Save**.

To enter the stream type, choose Stream from the **Mode** drop-down list, choose the stream type from the **Stream Category** drop-down list (VID, AUD, SUBT, USER, or TTX) and enter the instance of the stream type in **Stream Instance**. You can enter a range from 1 to 64. Click **Save**.

If you do not know the stream type, you can specify a specific hex value as the stream type. Choose Stream from the **Mode** drop-down list, choose User from the **Stream Category** drop-down list, enter the hex value of the stream in **Stream Type Value** field, and the instance of the customized stream type in **Stream Instance** field. You can enter a two digit hexadecimal value for the Stream Type and a range from 1 to 64 for the Stream Instance. Click **Add**.

Chapter 5 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

To delete a record, click the radio button of the record you want to remove and click **Delete**.

Viewing the CAM System ID Information

The **System ID** area displays the system name and ID number of the CAM for the top/bottom slots.

Viewing the Common Interface (CI) Status

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > CI Setup > CI Status**.

The CI Status page is displayed.

CI Status

CI Slot	CAM Status	Sys Name	Comp Name	Manufacture...	Manufacture...	Serial Number	Hardware V...	Application Version
TOP	Not Ready			0	0			
BOTTOM	Not Ready			0	0			

The following table describes the CI Status:

CI Status	Description
CI Slot	Indicates whether it is the top slot (TOP) or the bottom slot (BOTTOM).
CAM Status	Status of the CAM (Ready or Not Ready).
Sys Name	System name of the CAM.
Comp Name	Displays the company name of the CAM.
Manufacturer Code	The manufacturer's code.
Manufacturer ID	The factory loaded application number of the CAM.
Serial Number	The unique serial number of the CAM.
Hardware Version	The hardware version number of the CAM.
Application Version	The software version number of the CAM.

Viewing the CA Status

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > CA Status**. The CA Status page is displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver' web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Summary', 'Input', 'Audio & Video', 'Transport Stream', 'System Settings', and 'Support'. The left sidebar shows a tree view with 'Conditional Access' expanded, containing 'CI Setup', 'CI Status', 'CA Status' (selected), 'BISS', and 'Stream Details'. The main content area is titled 'CA Status' and displays a table with the following data:

Index	ISE User Ad...	ISE version ...	Enc Data p...	Enc Data p...	Non-Enc Da...	Non-Enc Data pkts recvd
1	000-523-03...	3.3(2)	0	0	0	0

Below the table are two buttons: 'Clear Counters' and 'Refresh'.

The following describes the columns in the CA Status table:

Status	Description
Index	The ISE number.
ISE User Address	The ISE User Address. It is a 11 digit address in the following format: ###-###-####-#.
ISE Version Number	The ISE version number. It consists of 7 characters.
Enc Data pkts passed	Indicates the number of encrypted Addressable Data Packets successfully processed. Ideally, the ADP Enc Pass and ADP Enc Total numbers should be identical.
Enc Data pkts recvd	Indicates the number of encrypted Addressable Data Packets received. Ideally, the ADP Enc Pass and ADP Enc Total numbers should be identical.
Non-Enc Data pkts passed	Indicates the number of non-encrypted Addressed Data Packets successfully processed. Ideally, the ADP Enc Pass and ADP Enc Total numbers should be identical.
Non-Enc Data pkts recvd	Indicates the total number of non-encrypted Addressable Data Packets received. Ideally, the ADP Non-Enc Pass and ADP Non-Enc Total numbers should be identical.

Setting up the BISS Mode

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > BISS**. The BISS page is displayed.

The screenshot shows the web interface of the D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver. The top navigation bar includes 'Summary', 'Input', 'Audio & Video', 'Transport Stream', and 'System Settings'. The left sidebar shows a tree view with 'Input Setup' (checked), 'Channel' (checked), 'Conditional Access' (expanded), 'CI Setup' (expanded), 'CI Status', 'CA Status', 'BISS' (selected), and 'Stream Details' (checked). The main content area is titled 'BISS' and contains the following fields:

- BISS Mode:** A dropdown menu currently set to 'Mode 1'.
- BISS Mode-1 Session Word:** A text field containing 12 asterisks.
- BISS Mode-E Encrypted Session Word:** A text field containing 16 asterisks.
- BISS Mode-E Injected ID:** A text field containing 14 asterisks.

At the bottom of the configuration area are two buttons: 'Apply' and 'Refresh'.

- 2 From the **BISS Mode** drop-down list, choose the Basic Interoperable Scrambling System mode for the receiver (Mode 1 or Mode E). All channels assigned to the PE identified as BISS CA-controlled in the PMT will be decrypted.
- 3 If you selected BISS Mode 1, enter a fixed 12-character BISS Mode-1 session word in the **BISS Mode-1 Session Word** field. Once entered it cannot be viewed and it is only displayed as asterisks (*). Contact your program provider for the session word.
- 4 If you selected BISS Mode E, enter the 16-character BISS Mode-E session word in the **BISS Mode-E Encrypted Session Word** field and the 14-character BISS Mode-E injected ID in the **BISS Mode-E Injected ID** field. Once entered, neither of these values can be viewed and it is only displayed as asterisks. Contact your program provider for the respective session word and/or injected ID.
- 5 Click **Apply**.

Viewing the PSI Tables

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > PSI Tables**. The PSI Tables page is displayed.

Table Type	Table ID Extension	Status	Version	PID	Number of Sections
PAT	201	Full	17	0	1
CAT	65535	Full	1	1	1
PMT	802	Full	16	5802	1
NIT	1	Full	14	16	1
SDT	201	Full	26	17	2
TDT	0	Full	0	20	1

You cannot make any changes in the PSI table and can only view the PSI tables received and their settings. The following is a list of the various columns:

Abbreviation	Description
Table Type	Indicates the MPEG table acronym. PAT, CAT, PMT, TSMT, NIT, NIT Other, SDT, SDT Other, BAT, AEIT P/F, OEIT P/F, TDT, RST, ST, TOT, DIT, SIT, ECM Odd, ECM Even, EMM, MPE, DPL, DRT, CDT, MCT, MIT, MAT, ECT, or Invalid Table ID
Table ID Extension	Displays the MPEG/DVB Table ID.
Status	Indicates the reception status of the table. None, Partial, Full, Update, Timeout, or Lost
Version	Indicates the table version number.
PID	Indicates the value of the PID on which the table is present.
Number of Sections	Indicates the number of sections in the table.

Viewing PSI Frequency Table Information

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input** > **PSI Frequency**. The PSI Frequency page is displayed.

The screenshot shows the web interface of the D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver. The top navigation bar includes links for Summary, Input, Audio & Video, Transport Stream, System Settings, and Support. The left sidebar shows a tree view with 'Input Setup', 'Channel', 'Conditional Access', and 'Stream Details'. Under 'Stream Details', 'PSI Tables' is expanded, and 'PSI Frequency' is selected. The main content area displays the 'PSI Frequency' table with the following data:

Transport Str...	Frequency (...)	Symbol Rat...	Orbital Posit...	Polarization	Flag	FEC	RF Modulation	Network ID
101	12.25	28.3465	20.0	Horiz	East	7/8	QPSK DVB-S	1
201	12.31	30.0	60.0	Vert	West	5/6	8PSK DVB-S2	1
301	12.38	30.8	50.0	Vert	West	3/4	QPSK DVB-S	1

You cannot make any changes in the PSI Frequency table and can only view the available frequency plans stored in the receiver. The following is a list of the various columns:

Abbreviation	Description
Transport Stream ID	Displays the transport ID.
Frequency (GHz)	Displays the downlink frequency, in GHz (0.0 to 15.0 GHz).
Symbol Rate (MSym)	Displays the symbol rate, in Mbps.
Orbital Position	Displays the orbital position of the satellite, in degrees (East or West).
Polarization	Displays the polarity of the received signal (H,V, or Off).
Flag	Displays the satellite position (in degrees), in combination with the direction (East or West).
FEC	Indicates the Forward Error Correction inner code rate (1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 7/8, 8/9, or 9/10).
RF Modulation	Indicates the modulation of the signal (QPSK DVB-S, QPSK DVB-S2, 8PSK DVB-S2 or 16QAM DVB-S2).
Network ID	Displays the original network ID.

Viewing the PSI Channels

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > PSI Channel**. The PSI Channel page is displayed.

Service ID	TS ID	Program Name	PMT PID	ECM PID
1	201	MMX2P2 D9054 ENC2 - 720p @ 50.0	5801	----
602	101		----	----
608	101		----	----
609	101		----	----
610	101		----	----
611	101		----	----
612	101		----	----
650	101		----	----
651	101		----	----
800	201		36	----
801	201	MMX2P2 D9054 ENC2 - 720p @ 50.0	39	----
802	201	MMX2P2 D9054 ENC2 - 720p @ 50.0	5802	----
803	201	MMX2P4 D9054 ENC3 - 720p @ 59.9	5803	----
804	201	MMX2P4 D9034 ENC4	5804	----
805	201	Enc 197 SD PAL	5805	----
806	201	ENC2P1 - D9050 ENC	5806	----
807	201	SD PAL MPEG-2 VID & AUD	5807	----
808	201	SD NTSC MPEG-2 VID & AUD	5808	----

You cannot make any changes in the PSI Channel table and can only view the available channels and their settings. The following is a list of the various columns:

Abbreviation	Description
Service ID	Indicates the virtual channel number.
TS ID	Displays the identification number of the transport on which the channel is available. For more information on the transport streams, see <i>Viewing PSIFrequency Information</i> (on page 203).
Program Name	Indicates the name of the channel.
PMT PID	Indicates the PID of the channel's Program Map Table.
ECM PID	Indicates the PID of the channel's Entitlement Control Message stream.

Viewing the PID Input Status

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Input > PID Input Status**. The PID Input Status page is displayed.

PE Index	Type	Detail	Language	PID	Present
PE1	PMT	PMT		5802	✓
PE1	PCR	PCR		2248	✓
PE1	SUB1	DVB SUBT	eng	610	✗
PE1	AUD1	ATSC AC3		2201	✓
PE1	VID1	H264 VID		2248	✓
PE1	DAT1	SA UTLD		3340	✓
PE1	MPE1	DVB MPE		4001	✗

You cannot make any changes in the PID Input Status table and can only view the available channels and their settings. The following is a list of the various columns:

Abbreviation	Description
PE Index	Indicates the Program Entry number (PE1 or PE16).
Type	Name assigned to the Program Entry, up to 4 alphanumeric characters.
Detail	Displays any detail associated with the program PID (e.g., MPG2 PID). The parameters are: MPG1 VID, MPG2 VID, 422 VID, H264 VID, HD VID, MPG4 VID, MPG AUD, MPG2 AUD, DVB AC3, DVB DDP, AAC AUD, HEAAC, AUD, MPG4 AUD, DBE AUD, DTS AUD, DVB TXT, DVB VBI, DVB SUBT, DVB ASYN, DVB SYNS, DVB SYND, DVB MPE, DVB DCAR, DVB OCAR, SA VBI, ATSC AC3, ATSC DDP, SA UTLD, SCTE DPI, SA HSD, SA CDDL, SA WBD, SA SUBT, ECM, EMM, PCR, or UNKNOWN.
Language	Displays the language code carried in the PMT for the current PID, if applicable.
PID	The program PID number, in the range from 1 to 8192.
Present	Indicates whether the PID is present in the incoming stream (Yes or No).

Setting up Audio and Video Information

Setting up the Video Parameters

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Audio & Video > Video Decoding**. The Video Setup page is displayed.

Video Setup

Video Setup

Primary Video Output: ▼

Component Tri-Synch: ▼

Standard Definition Output: ▼ ☒ Enable Banner Display

Standard Definition Aspect Ratio: ▼

Selected Aspect Ratio Conversion: ▼

Wide Screen Signalling: ▼

Video Status

Primary Video Output	HD1080i	Video Input Format	
Standard Definition Output	NTSC	Encoding Format	Unknown
		Bit Rate(Mbps)	0.0
Aspect Ratio	4:3 -> 4:3 using None	Frame Rate(fps)	0.025
Wide Screen Signalling		3:2 Pulldown	Yes

- 2 From the **Primary Video Output** drop-down list, choose the primary video output format for local decoding. The options are Auto, HD 720p, HD 1080i, or SD.
- 3 Choose whether to enable or disable the component tri-synch from the **Component Tri-Synch** drop-down list.
- 4 From the **Standard Definition Output** drop-down list, choose the actual standard definition output format of the primary video if the PV Output is set to SD. The options are Auto, NTSC, PAL-N (AR), PAL-M, or PAL-B/G/I/D. You must use NTSC for 525-line systems and PAL-B/G/I/D for 625-line systems.
- 5 From the **Standard Definition Aspect Ratio** drop-down list, choose the Standard Definition aspect ratio of your TV monitor (4:3 or 16:9). The default is 4:3. Set it to the corresponding value.
- 6 From the **Selected Aspect Ratio Conversion** drop-down list, choose the aspect ratio that the receiver will perform on the incoming signal for the picture to be displayed correctly on your TV, based on the **Standard Definition Aspect Ratio** selection.

The options are None, Auto, Auto AFD, 16:9 L/B, 4:3 P/B, 14:9, 4:3 CCO, and 16:9 Scale. The default is Auto.

- 7 From the **Wide Screen Signalling** drop-down list, choose the wide screen signaling output mode. It is used to select how the receiver affects PAL WSS when it is present in the VBI line 23. The table below describes each of the options. The default is Auto.

WSS Mode	Description
Passthrough	Passes WSS unmodified as received by the receiver.
Auto:Create	Creates WSS to output the correct aspect ratio when performing aspect ratio conversion.
Auto:Modify	If WSS is present in the input stream, it is modified to output the correct aspect ratio when performing aspect ratio conversion. If WSS is not present in the input, no WSS will be present in the output.
Suppress	Removes WSS output.

- 8 Check the **Enable Banner Display** check box to display alarms and warnings on the on-screen display (for example, TV monitor).
- 9 Click **Apply**.

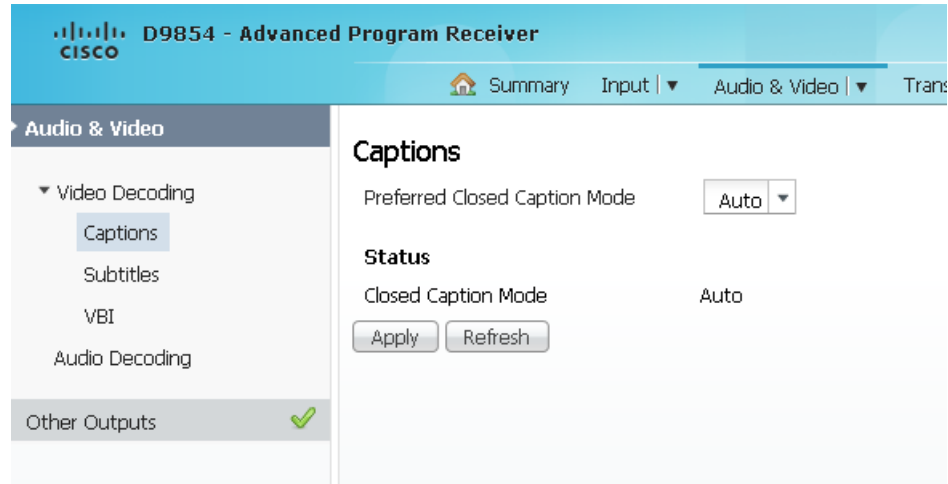
Viewing the Video Status

The **Video Status** area displays the current video settings, and the encoding, bit rate, FPS and aspect ratio of the incoming signal. The fields are read-only. The following table describes the video status information displayed:

Video Status	Description
Primary Video Output	Indicates the actual output video format (Auto, HD 720p, HD 1080i, or SD).
Standard Definition Output	Displays the actual standard definition format of the primary video output if the PV Output is set to SD.
Aspect Ratio	Displays the standard definition aspect ratio of your TV monitor.
Wide Screen Signalling	Displays the Wide Screen Signaling output mode.
Encoding Format	The input stream type of the received signal/program.
Bit Rate (Mbps)	Indicates the bit rate of the input video stream, in Mbps.
Frame Rate (fps)	Indicates the frame rate of the input video stream.
3:2 Pulldown	Indicates whether 3:2 pulldown is detected, was recently detected, or not detected in the input video stream (Yes, Recent, or No).

Setting up Captions

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Audio & Video > Captions**. The Captions page is displayed.



- 2 In the **Preferred Closed Caption Mode** drop-down list, choose the type of closed captioning to use if there are multiple available in the stream. The default is Auto.

Note: SA Custom is not supported when telecine video coding is enabled.

- 3 Click **Apply**.

The **Closed Caption Mode** field displays the actual closed caption mode in the output. This is read-only.

Setting up Subtitles

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Audio & Video > Subtitles**. The Subtitles page is displayed.

The screenshot shows the Cisco D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver web interface. The top navigation bar includes links for Summary, Input, Audio & Video, Transport Stream, System Settings, and Support. The left sidebar shows the 'Audio & Video' section expanded, with 'Subtitles' selected. The main content area is titled 'Configure Subtitle Settings' and contains the following settings:

- Subtitle Control:** A dropdown menu set to 'Off'.
- Imitext Position:** A dropdown menu set to 'Standard'.
- Imitext Foreground Color:** A dropdown menu set to 'Auto'.
- Imitext Background Color:** A dropdown menu set to 'Auto'.
- Subtitle Language Settings:**
 - Language List:** A text input field containing 'eng'.
 - Language Entry:** A radio button that is selected.
 - PMT Order:** A radio button that is not selected.

At the bottom of the settings area are 'Apply' and 'Refresh' buttons.

- 2 From the **Subtitle Control** drop-down list, choose the subtitle control to use to display the program subtitles. The following table describes each of the available options:

Op Mode Selection	Description
Off	No subtitles are displayed.
On	Displays DVB or Imitext subtitles, if available.
DVB	Displays only DVB titles, if available. Otherwise, no subtitles are displayed.
Imitext	Displays only Imitext subtitles, if available. Otherwise, no subtitles are displayed.

- 3 From the **Imitext Position** drop-down list, choose position of the on-screen subtitle text (Standard or Extended).
- 4 The **Imitext Foreground Colour** sets the color for Imitext subtitles. Auto displays text in the color transmitted by the subtitling equipment. Yellow and White overrides the color set by the uplink and display text in the selected color.
- 5 The **Imitext Background Color** sets the text background for Imitext subtitles. The following table identifies the affect each setting has on the displayed subtitle text:

BackGnd Option	Description
Auto	Uses the uplink subtitling equipment setting.

BackGnd Option	Description
Shadow	Applies an outline to the right side of each text character. No background box is applied to subtitles, i.e., text is visible directly on top of video.
Opaque	Applies a black box to each text character.
Semi	Applies a semi-transparent box to subtitle text.
None	No shadow or outline is applied to subtitle text.

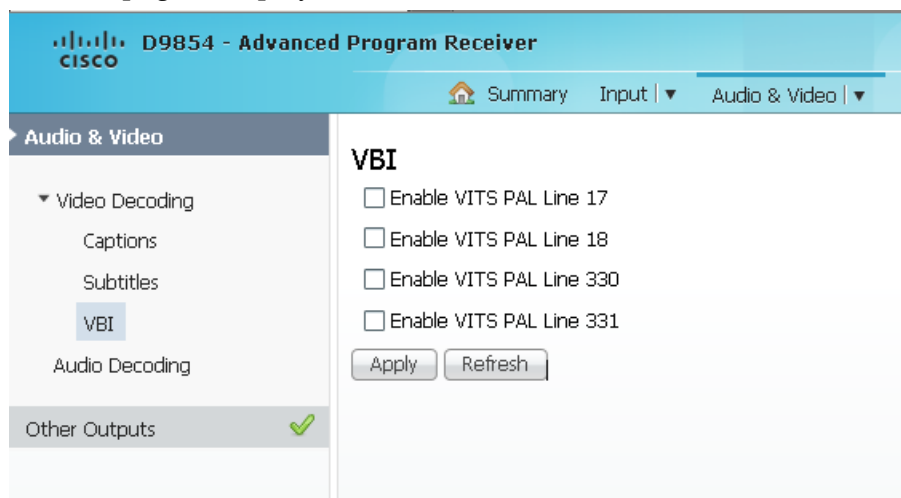
- 6 In the **Subtitle Language Settings** area, click the radio button of the input source for the subtitle language. The default is Language List. Language Entry and PMT Order are more applicable for advanced applications. The following table describes each of the available options and how to set them:

Select Language By Option	Description
Language List	Choose the MPEG language to display from the available list. The following are the available options: ara (Arabic), btk (Batak (Indonesia), ben (Bengali), bul (Bulgarian), chi (Chinese), cze (Czech), dan (Danish), dut (Dutch), eng (English), fin (Finnish), fre (French), ger (German), gre (Greek), heb (Hebrew), hin (Hindi), hun (Hungarian), ice (Icelandic), ind (Indonesian), ita (Italian), jpn (Japanese), kor (Korean), may (Malay), mul (Multiple Languages), nor (Norwegian), per (Persian), pol (Polish), por (Portuguese), rum (Romanian), rus (Russian), san (Sanskrit), scc (Serbian), sin (Sinhalese), slo (Slovak), som (Somali), spa (Spanish), swe (Swedish), tai (Tai Other), tam (Tamil), tha (Thai), tur (Turkish), ukr (Ukrainian), or vie (Vietnamese)
Language Entry	Enter the three-character code provided by your uplink service provider (e.g., eng for English). The supported languages are according to ISO 639-2 Language Codes.
PMT Order	Choose the subtitle PID entry to display (First to Eighth). This information is available from your uplink provider.

- 7 Click **Apply**.

Setting up the VBI

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Audio & Video > VBI**.
The VBI page is displayed.



- 2 Check the **Enable VITS PAL Line 17, 18, 330, and/or 331** check boxes to enable Vertical Interval Test Signal (VITS) on PAL Lines 17, 18, 330, and/or 331.
- 3 Click **Apply**.

Setting up Audio Parameters

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Audio & Video > Audio Decoding**. The Audio Decoding page is displayed.

D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver Admin(admin) | About | L

Summary Input Audio & Video Transport Stream System Settings Support

Audio & Video

- Video Decoding
- Captions
- Subtitles
- VBI
- Audio Decoding**
- Other Outputs

Audio Decoding

Audio Selection

Audio Decode	Select By	PMT Source	Language List	Manual Entry
1	PMT Order	AUD1	eng	eng
2	PMT Order	AUD2	eng	eng

Audio Setup

Audio Decode	Audio Mode	AC3 Compres...	Left Attenuat...	Right Attenu...	Digital Out Preference	DD+ Output
1	Stereo	RF Mode	0.0	0.0	PCM Samples	Trans
2	Stereo	RF Mode	0.0	0.0	PCM Samples	Trans

SDI Audio Group Setup

Audio Group	Group Slot	Audio Decode	Channel
1	1	1	Left
1	2	1	Right
1	3	2	Left
1	4	2	Right

Audio Status

Audio	PID	Language	Format	Bit Rate (kbps)	SFR	Buffer	DDP Mode	Dualmono Mode
1			None	0	0.0	0	OFF	OFF
2			None	0	0.0	0	OFF	OFF

Apply Refresh List Audio PIDs

- 2 The **Audio Selection** area allows you to select the audio PID for audio decoding. The D9854/D9854-I supports two local audio devices.
 - a In the **Select By** drop-down list, choose the input source for Audio 1 or Audio 2.

Note: You cannot select PMT order for one audio and Language List or Language Entry for the other audio. For example, you cannot select PMT Order for Audio 1 and Language List for Audio 2.
 - b If **Language List** is selected, you choose a language from the **Language List** column. If **Language Entry** is selected, you must enter a language code in the **Manual Entry** column. If the languages selected are different, the first PID with the matching language will play on the appropriate audio device (Audio 1 or Audio 2). If you select the same language for both Audio 1 and Audio 2, the PIDs are mapped as follows: the first matching language PID to Audio 1 and the second matching PID to Audio 2.

- c If **PMT Order** is selected, you must set the PMT order for each audio (None, AUD1 to AUD64). You cannot select the same PID for both audio devices. If you select the same instance of an audio PID for one of the audio devices, the other audio device PID instance will automatically increment by one. For example, Audio 1 is set to AUD1 and Audio 2 is set to AUD2. If you change Audio 1 source to AUD2, the Audio 2 source will automatically change to AUD3 to resolve the conflict.
- 3 There are two audio settings. The **Audio Setup** area allows you to configure the two balanced audio outputs on the rear panel (Audio 1 and Audio 2), known in the web GUI as 1 and 2, respectively.
 - a From the **Audio Mode** drop-down list, choose the audio mode, which sets the output mixing.
 Choose Stereo (Left and Right are passed directly through to Left and Right), R-Mono (Right is passed to both the Left and Right), L-MONO (Left is passed to both the Left and Right), or Mixed (Left is passed to both the Left and Right, and Right is passed to both the Left and Right).
 - b From the **AC3 Compression** drop-down list, choose the mode to use if the output is compressed Dolby Digital audio. The selections are Line Mode, Custom 1, Custom 0 or RF Mode. RF Mode is recommended for analog cable modulators.
 - c **Left Attenuation** is the volume adjustment for the Left audio channel. You can select a value in the range from -6.0 dB to +6.0 dB, in increments of 0.5 dB.
 - d **Right Attenuation** is the volume adjustment for the Right audio channel. You can select a value in the range from -6.0 dB to +6.0 dB, in increments of 0.5 dB.
- 4 The following options only appear for D9854-I or D9854 with SDI:
 - a Set the **Digital Out Preference** for the SDI output or AES-3id output. The following describes the options:

Mode	Description
PCM Samples	If the audio source is MPEG Layer II format, the output will be routed to the SDI output as PCM.
Compressed	If the audio source is AES compressed, the output will routed to the AES-3id output, compressed.

When **Digital Out Preference** is set to PCM Samples, the output is PCM regardless of whether it's MPEG, Dolby Digital (AC-3) or AAC audio. Additionally, when the output is Compressed, MPEG-1 L1 and L2 will be output PCM, even though Dolby Digital (AC-3) and AAC is compressed (and transcoded).

Output Input	Digital Output Preference		
	PCM Samples	Compressed	
		DDP Mode	
		Transcode (Converter)	Passthrough
MPEG LA (MPEG-1 and MPEG-2)	PCM	PCM	PCM
Dolby Digital (AC-3)	PCM	Dolby Digital (AC-3)	Dolby Digital (AC-3)
Dolby Digital Plus (E-AC-3) (Bit rate < 1.5 Mbps)	PCM	Dolby Digital (AC-3)	Dolby Digital Plus (E-AC-3) (no over-clocking, x1)
Dolby Digital Plus (E-AC-3) (Bit rate > 1.5 Mps)	PCM	Dolby Digital (AC-3)	Dolby Digital (AC-3)
MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-4 (AAC and HE-AAC)	PCM	MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-4 (AAC and HE-AAC)	MPEG-2, MPEG-4 (AAC and HE-AAC)

- b From the **DD+ Output** drop-down list, choose the Dolby Digital Plus output mode. If Trans is selected, it will transcode to Dolby Digital audio output. If Pass (passthrough) is selected and the bitrate is less than 1536 kbps (48 KHz), passthrough is performed and Dolby Digital Plus compressed out is received. If Pass (passthrough) is selected and the bitrate is more than 1536 Kbps, transcoding will be performed. This setting affects only the AES-3id and SDI outputs.

Note: Dolby Digital Plus is only available on Audio 1.

Note: Ensure that the **Digital Out Preference** is set to Compressed for digital passthrough. Otherwise, only decoded PCM will be available. This parameter has no effect if the audio source is not Dolby Digital Plus.

- c In the **SDI Audio Group Setup** area, choose the audio source (1 or 2) in the **Audio Decode** drop-down list and the source audio channel (left or right) from the **Channel** drop-down list for **Group Slot** 1 to 4. The Group Slot is the HANC position.

5 Click **Apply**.

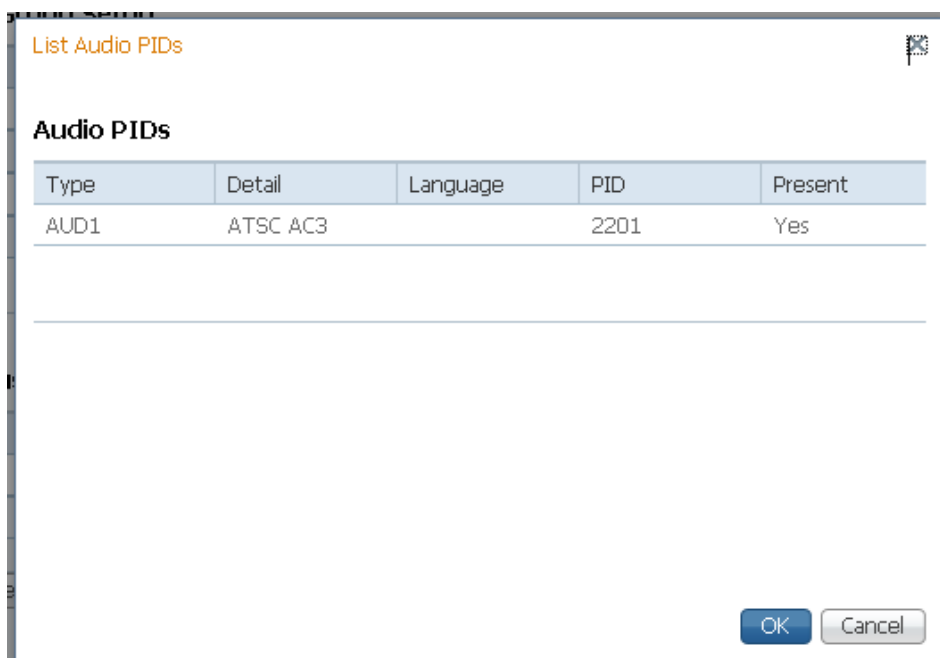
Viewing the Audio Status and Audio PIDs

The **Audio Status** area displays the current audio settings. The following table describes the audio status information:

Audio Status	Description
Audio	Displays the current audio deocder status.

Audio Status	Description
PID	Indicates the program PID number (1 to 8191).
Language	Indicates the language code.
Format	Indicates the format of the audio input stream.
Bit Rate (kbps)	Displays the bit rate of the audio input stream, in kbps.
SFR	Displays the sample rate of the input audio stream, in kHz (32, 44.1, or 48 KHz).
Buffer	Indicates the buffer level of the input audio stream, in bytes.
DDP Mode	Displays the presence of Dolby Digital Plus frames within a Dolby Digital audio stream (ON or OFF).
Dualmono Mode	Indicates the presence of dual mono audio outputs in the audio stream (ON or OFF).

Click **List Audio PIDs** to view a list of all the current audio PIDs.



The following table describes the Audio PIDs information:

Audio Status	Description
Type	Displays the input audio source (AUD1 or AUD2)

Chapter 5 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

Audio Status	Description
Detail	Indicates any detail associated with the audio PID. The parameters are: MPG1 VID, MPG2 VID, 422 VID, H264 VID, HD VID, MPG4 VID, MPG AUD, MPG2 AUD, DVB AC3, DVB DDP, AAC AUD, HEAAC, AUD, MPG4 AUD, DBE AUD, DTS AUD, DVB TXT, DVB VBI, DVB SUBT, DVB ASYN, DVB SYNS, DVB SYND, DVB MPE, DVB DCAR, DVB OCAR, SA VBI, ATSC AC3, ATSC DDP, SA UTLD, SCTE DPL, SA HSD, SA CDDL, SA WBD, SA SUBT, ECM, EMM, PCR, or UNKNOWN.
Language	Displays the language code of the audio PID, if applicable.
PID	Indicates the audio PID number, in the range from 1 to 8192.
Present	Indicates whether the audio PID is present in the incoming stream (Yes or No).

Setting up Cueing Parameters

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Audio & Video > Cueing**. The Cueing page is displayed.

The screenshot shows the web interface for the D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver. The top navigation bar includes 'Summary', 'Input', 'Audio & Video', and 'Transport Stream'. The 'Audio & Video' section is expanded, showing 'Cueing' as the selected option. The 'Cueing' configuration page displays the following settings:

- Cueing Mode:** Trigger (dropdown)
- Trigger polarity:** High (dropdown)
- Cueing Tone Repeat Count:** 3 (text input)
- Tone Duration (ms):** 40 (text input)
- Silence Duration (ms):** 40 (text input)
- Relay Mode:** Alarm (dropdown)
- Relay Trigger Bit:** 1 (dropdown)

Buttons for 'Apply' and 'Refresh' are located at the bottom of the configuration area.

- 2 From the **Cueing Mode** drop-down list, choose whether cueing output should be DTMF tones or trigger pins.
 Tones are standard Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) tones. The tones are generated at the Cue Tone/Relay output on the rear panel of the receiver.
 Trigger refers to open-collector pins which can be generated at the Cue Tone/Relay output on the rear panel of the receiver.
- 3 If Trigger was selected as the Cueing Mode, choose the pin polarity from the **Trigger Polarity** drop-down list. Choose High for the pins to act as open or floating collectors on an active cueing signal and as ground on an inactive signal. Choose Low for the pins to act as ground on an active cueing signal and as open or floating collectors on an inactive signal.
- 4 If the Cueing Mode was set to Tone, set the number of consecutive tone sequences to be generated in the **Cueing Tone Repeat Count** field. Values greater than 1 are provided when a scenario demands repetition to ensure that the ad insertion equipment receives the signal. You can enter 1, 2, or 3. The default is 3.
- 5 If the Cueing Mode was set to Tone, enter the **Tone Duration** of each tone, in milliseconds, in the range from 0 to 80. The default is 40.
- 6 If the Cueing Mode was set to Tone, enter the **Silence Duration** of each silence between tones, in milliseconds. The duration is in the range from 0 to 80. The default is 40.

- 7 From the **Relay Mode** drop-down list, choose the relay mode that can be programmed to respond to an Alarm state, Warning statue, or the state of one of the eight cue trigger pins. The response is generated at the Cue Tone/Relay output on the rear panel of the receiver. The following table shows what the possible field settings are and their relationship to the receiver output:

Relay Mode	Condition	Relay Contact	
		NC - C	C-NO
Alarm	Unit Power Off	Open	Close
	Alarm State	Open	Close
	No Alarm	Close	Open
Trigger	Active (selected in PNC)	Close	Open
	Inactive	Open	Close

- 8 If the **Relay Mode** is set to **Trigger**, choose the cue trigger bit/pin that will activate the relay from the **Relay Trigger Bit** drop-down list (1 to 8).
- 9 Click **Apply**.

Setting up Cue Tone Test

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Audio & Video > Cueing > Cue Tone Test**. The Cue Tone Test page is displayed.

The screenshot shows the Cisco D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Summary', 'Input', 'Audio & Video', and 'Transport Stream'. The left sidebar shows a tree view with 'Audio & Video' selected, and 'Cueing' expanded, with 'Cue Tone Test' highlighted. The main content area is titled 'Cue Tone Test' and contains the following fields and controls:

- Test Tones:** A text input field containing the value '0'.
- Sequence Mode:** A drop-down menu showing '*' as the selected option.
- Buttons:** 'Apply' and 'Refresh' buttons.

- 2 In the **Test Tones** field, specify the three digit tone sequence. You can enter a value between 000 and 999.
- 3 From the **Sequence Mode** drop-down list, choose the tone sequence mode. The following describes the available options:
 - * - Start tone only
 - # - End tone only
 - */# - Start and end tones. The end tone is signaled after waiting the time specified in Delay(sec).
- 4 Click **Apply**.

Setting up Cue Tones

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Audio & Video > Cueing > Cue Tone**. The Cue Tone page is displayed.

Sequence ...	Sequence State	Sequence Tones	Sequence Mode	Sequence Delay
1	Disable	0	*	1
2	Disable	0	*	1
3	Disable	0	*	1
4	Disable	0	*	1
5	Disable	0	*	1
6	Disable	0	*	1
7	Disable	0	*	1
8	Disable	0	*	1
9	Disable	0	*	1
10	Disable	0	*	1
11	Disable	0	*	1
12	Disable	0	*	1
13	Disable	0	*	1
14	Disable	0	*	1
15	Disable	0	*	1
16	Disable	0	*	1

Apply Refresh

- 2 The **Sequence Number** lists the tone sequences. The receiver supports up to 16 tone sequences. You can configure the state, tones, mode, and delay for each tone sequence.
- 3 Choose the **Sequence State** (Enabled or Disabled) of the current tone sequence. When disabled, no cue tone is output.
- 4 In the **Sequence Tones** field, set the three digit tone sequence (1 to 999).
- 5 From the **Sequence Mode** drop-down list, choose the tone.
Choose * for start tone, # for the end tone, and */# for the start and end tones. The end tone is signaled after waiting the time specified in **Sequence Delay**.
- 6 If the **Sequence Mode** was set to */# (Start/Stop), set the **Sequence Delay**, in seconds, between the start and stop sequences. You can enter a value in the range from 1 to 255. The default is 30.
- 7 Click **Apply**.

Setting up SDI

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854-I or D9854 with SDI, choose **Audio & Video** > **SDI**. The SDI page is displayed.

SDI

M1 Port Type: M2 Port Type:

SDI VANC Service Setup & Status

Service	Enable	Line Offset	Active	Adj	L-F1	L-F2	Lines	Avg Data	Pkt OK	Pkt Drop
EIA-708	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2	Yes	9	9	0	1	80	1	0
AFD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2	Yes	9	9	0	1	15	1	0
DPI	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	3	No	9	0	0	0	0	0	0
SMPTE-20...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	No	9	0	0	0	0	0	0
SDP-OP47	<input type="checkbox"/>	5	No	9	0	0	0	0	0	0
MULTI-OP...	<input type="checkbox"/>	6	No	9	0	0	0	0	0	0

SDI Audio Group Setup

Audio Group	Group Slot	Audio Deco...	Channel
1	1	1	Left
1	2	1	Right
1	3	2	Left
1	4	2	Right

Interlaced: Yes Frames/Second: 29.97
 Lines: 1080 Words: 960
 First: 1 Last: 20
 Switch: 7 Multiline: No

- 2 Set the **M1 Port Type** and **M2 Port Type** (SDI or ASI).
- 3 In the **SDI VANC Service Setup & Status** area, check the **Enable** check box next to the listed services/outputs (**AFD**, **EIA-708**, **DPI**, **SMPTE-2031**, **SDP-OP47**, and/or **Multi-OP47** to enable the selected outputs in SDI.
 - a In the **Line Offset** field, enter the offset number from the **Switch** line field displayed in the status table below.
 - b The **Active** column displays whether the service is present and inserted.
 - c The **Adj** column displays the line number where the service is expected to be inserted by hardware. If Multiline is supported, the **Adj** line number is set to **Switch + Line Offset**. If **Multiline** is not supported, the **Adj** value is set to **Switch + 2**.
 - d The **L-F1** and **L-F2** columns display on which line on Field 1 and Field 2 the service is inserted. If the service is not inserted, 0 is displayed.
 - e The **Lines** column displays the number of lines per frame used to send data for the service.

- f The **Avg Data** column displays the number of words per frame the service occupies.
 - g The **Pkt OK** column displays the number of transmitted data packets per frame for the service.
 - h The **Pkt Drop** column displays the number of dropped data packets for the service.
- 4 In the **SDI Audio Group Setup** area, you can choose the audio channel group and audio channels from the available audio group. The following describes the parameters:

SDI Audio Group Setup	Description
Audio Group	Displays the channel group (1 to 4).
Group Slot	Displays the HANC position (1 to 4).
Audio Decode	Choose the audio source (1 or 2).
Channel	Choose the source audio channel (Left or Right).

- 5 The status table displays the current SDI information. The following describes the parameters:

SDI Status	Description
Interlaced	Displays whether the video is interlaced.
Lines	Displays the video resolution (number of lines per frame).
First/Last/Switch	Displays the range of inactive video lines (First to Last) for the current video format. The VANC data is inserted in the video line(s), following the Switch line. The numbers are for the top field if it is an interlaced video, or for the frame if it is a progressive video. Note: The SMPTE standard recommends using lines starting from Switch line + 2.
Frames/Second	Displays the number of frames per second.
Words	Displays the number of VANC words per line.
Multiline	Displays whether Multiline VANC insertion is supported. For D9854 with SDI units, this is only supported in the current FPGA implementation (R00.00.05). If a previous FPGA version is installed, Multiline is not supported until you upgrade the FPGA.

- 6 Click **Apply**.

Setting up Services to be Decoded by the D9854/D9854-I Receiver

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Audio & Video > Decode Enables**. The Decode Enables page is displayed.

D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver

Summary | Input | **Audio & Video** | Transport Stream | System Settings

Audio & Video ✓

Other Outputs

- ▼ Cueing
 - Cue Tone Test
 - Cue Tone
- SDI
 - Decode Enables**

Decode Enables

Service	Enabled
Enable Decode Engine	<input type="checkbox"/>
Video	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Audio1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Audio2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Audio3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Audio4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
VBI	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Data	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MPE1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MPE2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MPE3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MPE4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MPE5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
STT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DPI	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Apply Refresh

- 2
- 3 Check the services to be decoded by the receiver. Check or uncheck the **Enable Decode Engine** check box to select/de-select all the services in the list.
- 4 Click **Apply**.

Configuring Transport Stream Information

Configuring the ASI Output

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Transport Stream > ASI Output**. The ASI Output page is displayed.

Note: After you make any changes, a successfully updated (session open) message appears. The changes are displayed, but not saved. You must click **Apply** to save and apply the changes.

D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver

Summary | Input | Audio & Video | **Transport Stream** | System Settings

Transport Handling

- ASI Output
 - ASI Digital Program Mapping
 - ASI Output Transport Status
- MPEG over IP Output
 - MPEG Digital Program Mapping
 - MPEG Output Transport Status

ASI Outputs

ASI Settings

Rate Control

User Rate Mbps

Output Mode

Mode Status

Descrambled

Null Packet Insertion

ASI Auto Sync

Enable Auto Fix for Collision

Enable Fixed Output

ASI Output Status

Output Rate (Mbps) 0.0

Free Bandwidth (Mbps) 68.499999

Note: Any changes made to the ASI DPM values will automatically change the **Mode Status** to **Edited by User**.

- 2 From the **Rate Control** drop-down list, choose the output rate control. The following table describes the affect each of the settings has on the output bit rate:

Rate Control	Description
Auto	The output rate follows that set by the uplink. The output rate will be the same as the input rate (including all null packets). This means the output bit rate is determined automatically based on the input source symbol rate and FEC value.
User	The output rate is specified by the User Rate field. It is determined by the user setting regardless of the input source.

- 3 If the **Rate Control** was set to **User**, enter the maximum output bit rate in the **User Rate** field. This setting is used when the signal source is RF or ASI and allows you to set the output bit rate to a value expected by equipment connected to the ASI output.

You can enter a range from 0 to 206 Mbps.

Note: Output data may be lost if this bit rate is set to a value less than the actual signal bit rate.

- 4 From the Output Mode drop-down list, choose the DPM output mode for the current output. With the exception of **No Output** and **Full DPM Control**, selecting a mode will configure the DPM settings to achieve the specified behavior. In this way, they act as DPM presets. The **Mode Status** is changed from **Unmodified** to **Edited by User**. We highly recommend that you use either one of these basic modes, or, for advanced setup, enter the DPM mapping before setting the **Output Mode**. The following table describes each mode:

Output Mode	Description
No Output	No ASI output will be generated and the ASI port will be disabled.
Passthrough	All PEs will be set to Pass and other DPM settings will also be set.
Service Channels Only	This is similar to Passthrough, except that only channels applied to program entries are available on the output.
MAP Passthrough	The output will be identical to the input, except that channels assigned to PEs and PIDs will be mapped using the DPM settings. If the input is tuned to a valid channel, the PEs are automatically set to Map. Otherwise, the PEs are automatically set to Drop . Note: If the PE is mapped, it uses the last saved output MAP configuration. The output map (for example, output channel PMT) does not change automatically if the input or channel number is changed.
MAP Service Channels Only	This is similar to MAP Passthrough, except that only channels applied to program entries are available on the output. If the input is tuned to a valid channel, the PEs are automatically set to Map. Otherwise, the PEs are automatically set to Drop . Note: If the PE is mapped, it uses the last valid input. The output map (for example, output channel PMT) does not change automatically if the input or channel number is changed.

Output Mode	Description
Full DPM Control	The output will be generated according to the DPM settings on the ASI Digital Program Mapping page. This is a manual control setting.

A message appears to confirm that you want to resynchronize the output changes and PIDs to match the selected input programs. Click **Yes**.

If a conflict occurs and **Enable Auto Map for Collision** is set to **No**, a detailed list of all the conflicts is displayed in the **Output Channel and PID Conflicts** table when you click **View Conflicts**. You can then resolve the conflicts manually. If a conflict occurs and **Enable Auto Map for Collision** is set to **Yes**, a message that the conflicts will be fixed automatically and the **Output Channel and PID Conflicts** table is empty.

Output Channel and PID Conflicts					
Conflict Type	PE Index-1	PMT Row-1	PE Index-2	PMT Row-2	Value
No data available					
<div>Close</div>					

- For channel conflicts, the system will only automatically change the duplicated output channel numbers. If both PE actions are set to **Map**, the output channel number of the higher PE is changed. Otherwise, the output channel number of the mapped PE is changed. The new channel number selected is the next channel number that does not appear in the current PAT or belong to any other PEs.
- For PID conflicts, the system will only automatically change the duplicated output PID numbers. If both PE actions are set to **Map**, the output PID number of the higher PE is changed. Otherwise, the output PID number of the mapped PE is changed. For example, if the PMT PID of PE1 matches the ES PID of PE2, the ES PID of PE2 is changed. The new PID number selected is the next number that does not appear in the output of any PE and it is not in the current transport input.

Click **Apply** to save the resolved conflict changes.

- 5 The **Mode Status** indicates the current DPM configuration change by a user after changing the **Output Mode**. The following is a list of possible statuses:

Mode Status	Description
Unmodified	No changes were made after setting a new Output Mode.
Edited by User	DPM changes were made.

Mode Status	Description
Auto Re-Mapped	The output map changed automatically to fix the output channel or PID conflicts at the time of setup.
Changed by Uplink	DPM output changes were initiated by an encoder.

- 6 From the **Descrambled** drop-down list, choose whether the output will be descrambled if the input is scrambled. The following table describes the available options:

Descramble	Description
Scrambled	The output channel will remain scrambled even if the PE is authorized and can descramble the channel.
Descrambled	Descrambles the output channel, and passes in-the-clear channels.

- 7 From the **Null Packet Insertion** drop-down list, choose **Yes** to insert null packets into the output to maintain output at a constant bit rate. Otherwise, choose **No**.

Note: We recommend that you set the **Null Packet Insertion** to **Yes**, especially if the **Output Mode** is set to **Transcoding**.

Click **Apply**.

Setting Up the ASI Auto Synchronization Options

The **ASI Auto Sync** area allows you to configure the DPM without editing each output channel and PID separately.

- 1 In the ASI Outputs page (**Transport Stream > ASI Output**), refer to the **ASI Auto Sync** area.
- 2 From the **Enable Auto Fix for Collision** drop-down list, choose **Yes** for the DPM to resolve channel and PID collisions automatically on the transport outputs. New values are assigned to the parameters that caused the conflict. The new assigned values are not used by any incoming transport or other PE outputs. If a collision is detected, you can review the new changes and click **Apply** to accept the new changes.

Choose **No** and a detailed list of all the conflicts is displayed in the **Output Channel and PID Conflicts** table (click **View Conflicts**) when a conflict occurs. You can then resolve the conflicts manually.

- 3 From the **Enable Fixed Output** drop-down list, choose **Yes** for the DPM to assign new values for all the output channels and PIDs according to the Fixed Output Options table when you Resynchronize All. Click **Fixed Output Option** to configure the ASI Fixed Output Options:

ASI Fixed Output Options

Use Input Channel Numbers	<input type="button" value="No"/>	Use Input PMT ES Stream Order	<input type="button" value="Yes"/>
First Channel Number	<input type="text" value="1"/>	Number of PIDs Reserved For:	
Channel Numbers Offset	<input type="text" value="1"/>	PCR	<input type="text" value="1"/>
		VID	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Use Input PMT PID Numbers	<input type="button" value="No"/>	AUD	<input type="text" value="8"/>
First Channel PMT PID Number	<input type="text" value="1701"/>	SUBT	<input type="text" value="8"/>
PMT PID Numbers Offset	<input type="text" value="1"/>	VBI	<input type="text" value="2"/>
		DPI	<input type="text" value="2"/>
Use Input ES PID Numbers	<input type="button" value="No"/>	MPE	<input type="text" value="5"/>
First Channel First ES PID Number	<input type="text" value="101"/>	TTX	<input type="text" value="1"/>
First ES PID Numbers Offset	<input type="text" value="100"/>	DATA	<input type="text" value="1"/>
		LSD	<input type="text" value="1"/>
		CDT	<input type="text" value="4"/>
		ETV	<input type="text" value="4"/>
		<input type="button" value="OK"/>	<input type="button" value="Cancel"/>

- a From the **Use Input Channel Numbers** drop-down list, choose **Yes** to use the output channel. Otherwise, choose **No** (default) to use the first channel and channel offset assigned below.
 - i In the **First Channel Number** field, set the first PE channel number to use. By default, the channel is set to 1.
 - ii In the **Channel Numbers Offset** field, set the subsequent PE channel numbers. For example, if the First Channel Number is set to 100 and the Channel Numbers Offset is set to 10, then the first channel number is 100, and the second channel number is 110.
- b From the **Use Input PMT PID Numbers** drop-down list, choose **Yes** to use the input PMT PID number. Otherwise, choose **No** (default) to use the first PE PID number and PID offset number assigned below.
 - i In the **First Channel First ES PID Number** field, enter the first PE PMT PID number. The default is 1701.
 - ii In the **PMT PID Numbers Offset** field, set the offset of the subsequent PE PMT PID numbers. For example, if the First Channel First ES PID Number is set to 1701 and the PMT PID Numbers Offset is set to 1, then the first PMT PID number is 1701, and the second PMT PID number is 1702.
- c From the **Use Input ES PID Numbers** drop-down list, choose **Yes** to use the input ES PID number. Otherwise, choose **No** (default) to use the first ES PID number and the ES PID offset number assigned below.

- i In the **First Channel First ES PID Number** field, set the first ES PID number. The default is 101.
 - ii In the **First ES PID Numbers Offset** field, set the offset of the first ES PID of subsequent channel numbers. For example, if the First ES PID Number is set to 101 and the ES PID Numbers Offset is set to 100, then the first ES PID number is 101, and the second ES PID number is 201.
 - d From the **Use Input PMT ES Stream Order** drop-down list, choose **Yes** to assign the ES PID according to the incoming PMT order. Otherwise, set to **No** to use the reserved PIDs defined below.
 - i In the **PCR, VID, AUD, SUBT, VBI, DPI, MPE, TTX, DATA, LSD, CDT, ETV** fields, set the number of PIDs for the specified streams (PCR, VID, AUD, SUBT, VBI, DPI, MPE, TTX, DATA, LSD, CDT, ETV) in one channel.
 - e Click **OK**.
- 4 Click **Apply**.

Viewing the ASI Output Status

The **ASI Output Status** area displays the current **Output Rate** (0 to 213 Mbps) and the available bit bandwidth (**Free Bandwidth**), in Mbps.

Configuring the DPM ASI Details

The following procedure defines all the available fields. For a typical setup of the DPM, see *Typical set up for Digital Program Mapping (DPM)* (on page 258).

Note: After you make any changes, a successfully updated (session open) message appears. The changes are displayed, but not saved. You must click **Apply** to save and apply the changes.

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Transport Stream > Digital Program Mapping**, under **ASI Output**. The Digital Program Mapping page is displayed.

ASI Digital Program Mapping

DPM Program Entry Setup

Program E...	Chl #	Name	Action	Output Chl#	PMT PID
<input type="radio"/> PE1	0	UNKN	Drop	0	8191
<input type="radio"/> PE2	0	UNKN	Drop	0	8191
<input type="radio"/> PE3	0	UNKN	Drop	0	8191
<input type="radio"/> PE4	0	UNKN	Drop	0	8191
<input type="radio"/> PE5	0	UNKN	Drop	0	8191
<input type="radio"/> PE6	0	UNKN	Drop	0	8191
<input type="radio"/> PE7	0	UNKN	Drop	0	8191
<input type="radio"/> PE8	0	UNKN	Drop	0	8191
<input type="radio"/> PE9	0	UNKN	Drop	0	8191

Buttons: Edit, Resynchronize, Resynchronize All, View Conflicts

DPM General Settings

Remapping Mode: Svc ID & PID

Duplication Method: Pkt Copy

Unreferenced Content: Drop

Service ID Output: Valid Ch

SI Regeneration Option: SA Std

PSI Table Output Option: Ctl By Table

PSI Regeneration Option: Always

Buttons: Apply, Refresh, Cancel, Copy to MOIP

This item affects all Transport outputs.

- 2 For each **DPM Program Entry**, it displays the input channel number (**Chl #**) and channel **Name**.

There are 16 channels (PE1 to PE16).

Note: Any changes made to the ASI DPM values will automatically change the **Mode Status** to **Edited by User** in the ASI Outputs page.

- 3 In the table, click the program entry you want to edit.

From the **Action** drop-down list, choose the DPM program action for the PE (Pass, Map, or Drop).




Click **Save**.

- 4 Click the radio button of the program entry you want to edit.
- 5 Click **Edit**. The DPM PE PID MAP dialog box opens.

DPM PE PID MAP

Input Channel# 801 Output Channel #

Input PMT PID 39 Output PMT PID

 Edit  Delete  Add Row

<input type="radio"/>	Input Stream	Input PID	Action	Stream Type	Category	Instance	Output PID
<input type="radio"/>	PCR	2248	Map	0	PCR	1	2248
<input type="radio"/>	SUBT	612	Map	139	SUBT	1	612
<input type="radio"/>	LSD	3340	Map	133	LSDT	1	2064
<input type="radio"/>	VID	2248	Map	27	VID	1	2248
<input type="radio"/>			Map	13	MPE	1	4001
<input type="radio"/>			Map	13	MPE	2	4002
<input type="radio"/>			Map	13	MPE	3	4003
<input type="radio"/>			Map	13	MPE	4	4004
<input type="radio"/>			Map	13	MPE	5	4005
<input type="radio"/>	AUD	6001	Map	17	AUD	1	6001

- 6 Enter the **Output Channel #** you want to map to the input channel (**Input Channel #**). This value is only used if the PE **Action** was set to **Map**. You can enter a range from 1 to 65535.
- 7 Enter the **Output PMT PID** you want to map to the Input PMT PID.
- 8 In the **PE PID MAP** area, you can select an existing PID mapping entry you want to modify or click **Add Row** to create a new entry.
- 9 The **Input Stream** indicates the input service that will be mapped by the current entry. The **Input PID** displays the input PID (1 to 8190) that will be mapped by the current entry. This is only used if the **Action** is set to Map.
- 10 From the **Action** drop-down list, choose the action to perform on the current PID. The **Drop** action is always performed, but the **Map** option is only applied if the PE **Action** is **Map** and the **Remapping Mode** is **Svc ID & PID** in the **DPM General Settings** section.

Action	Description
Drop	The service selected by the Category and Instance will be mapped to the specified PID. This is only applied if the PE action is Map and the Remapping Mode is Svc ID & PID.
Map	The service selected by the Category and Instance will be removed from the PMT and the output stream.

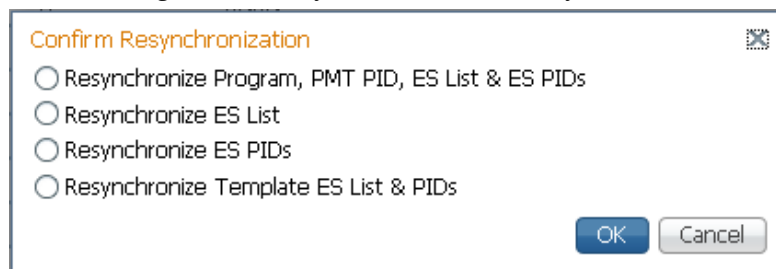
- 11 In the **Stream Type** field, enter a stream type to map within a PE to a specified PID (0 to 255).

- 12 From the **Category** drop-down list, choose the service to configure. If an input service matches this type and Instance, then the Action will be applied. This value is only used if the Action is set to Map. The categories are: UNKN, CDT, LSDT, DATA, TTX, MPE, DPI, VBI, SUBT, AUD, VID, PCR or INVL.
- 13 Enter the **Instance** (1 to 64) of the service specified by Category to configure. If an input service matches this type and instance, then the Action will be applied.
- 14 If the **Action** is set to **Map**, enter the output PID number (0 to 8192) in the **Output PID** field.
- 15 Click **Save**.
- 16 Click **OK**.

To remove a PID mapping, click the radio button of the entry you want to remove and click **Delete**.

Synchronizing the Inputs

- 1 In the **DPM Program Entry Setup** table, each PE output can be synchronized to its input according to one of the four output modes. Click the radio button of the program entry you want to synchronize and then click **Resynchronize** or click **Resynchronize All** to synchronize the inputs to the outputs according to the service assignments only. The Confirm Resynchronization window is displayed.



- 2 Click whether you want to synchronize the PE output according to the services and then the PIDs assigned to each service, services only, PIDs only, or to synchronize using a template.

Map Mode	Description
Resynchronize Program, PMT PID, ES List & ES PIDs	The receiver will synchronize the PE output according to the services and then the PIDs assigned to each service.
Resynchronize ES List	The receiver will synchronize the PE output according to the available input services only, and ignore the input to output service PID mapping.
Resynchronize ES PIDs	The receiver will synchronize the PE output according to the input PIDs only, and ignore the service assignment categories/names.
Resynchronize Template ES List & PIDs	Allows you to preset the input to output mapping of a PE according to the preset template. This is helpful in pre-configuring any number of PEs for future use.

- 3 Click **OK**.

If a conflict occurs, a message that the conflicts will be fixed automatically and to preview the changes prior to saving is displayed. Click **View Conflicts** to view a detailed list of all the conflicts in the **Output Channel and PID Conflicts** window.

Output Channel and PID Conflicts					
Conflict Type	PE Index-1	PMT Row-1	PE Index-2	PMT Row-2	Value
No data available					

- For channel conflicts, the system will only automatically change the duplicated output channel numbers. If both PE actions are set to **Map**, the output channel number of the higher PE is changed. Otherwise, the output channel number of the mapped PE is changed. The new channel number selected is the next channel number that does not appear in the current PAT or belong to any other PEs.
- For PID conflicts, the system will only automatically change the duplicated output PID numbers. If both PE actions are set to **Map**, the output PID number of the higher PE is changed. Otherwise, the output PID number of the mapped PE is changed. For example, if the PMT PID of PE1 matches the ES PID of PE2, the ES PID of PE2 is changed. The new PID number selected is the next number that does not appear in the output of any PE and it is not in the current transport input.

Click **Apply** to save the resolved conflict changes.

Configuring DPM General Settings

- 1 In the **DPM General Settings** area, you can configure ASI DPM transport stream settings.
- 2 From the **Remapping Mode** drop-down list, choose the DPM mapping mode for this output. The following table describes each mode:

Map Mode	Description
Svc ID	The elementary PIDs are not changed. Channels are remapped by changing their PSI references. When this mode is selected, PE detailed PID mapping in the PID menu are ignored.
Svc ID & PID	Channels and the elementary service PIDs can be mapped in the DPM PE PID MAP window.

- 3 From the **Duplication Method** drop-down list, choose how to handle duplicate programs. This setting is only used if **Remapping Mode** is set to **Svc ID & PID**. The following table describes the each duplication method:

Duplic Mode	Description
PSI Remap	Every input PID can be mapped to only one output PID. If PID mapping conflicts exist, DPM will use the Precedence Rule to decide which output PID to use. All PMTs using the input PID will be updated to reference the output PID specified by the winner.
Pkt Copy	An input PID can be mapped to multiple output PIDs. The PID will be duplicated as many times as needed (up to a certain hardware limitation). Note: This may increase the output bandwidth of the stream.

Pkt Copy is recommended for most applications.

- From the **Unreferenced Content** drop-down list, choose the action to use for unreferenced content. Unreferenced content is the remainder of the transport stream that is not filtered by the program entries. Choose **Drop** (default) to drop all unreferenced content. Choose **Pass** to pass all unreferenced content to the output unchanged.
- From the **Service ID Output** drop-down list, choose whether the transcoder should always generate PSI tables for the Mapped PE even if the selected input channel is not available, or for only valid service channels/IDs. The following table describes each service ID:

Svc ID	Description
Valid Ch	Only transmits the PSI tables for the mapped program if the program exists on the input stream.
All Ch	Transmits the PSI tables for the mapped program even if the program does not exist in the input stream. All Ch is only valid if the PAT, NIT, SDT and PMT are set to Regenerate.

- If the **PSI Table Output Option** is set to Ctrl by Table, choose the regeneration rate for those PSI tables being regenerated from the **SI Regeneration Option** drop-down list. This parameter is only used if Remapping Control is set to None. The following table describes each PSI rate:

PSI Rate	Description
Auto	Matches the generated PSI tables' output rate to the incoming rate.
MPEG Min	Transmits the generated PSI tables on the longest intervals that are allowed by MPEG standard.
SA Std	Transmits the generated PSI tables based on PowerVu standard intervals.

- From the **PSI Table Output Option** drop-down list, choose the action to perform on the PSI tables for the output stream. The following table describes each option:

PSI Options	Description
Pass All	Transmits the incoming PSI Tables as is; does not modify the content and rate. The SI Regeneration Option and table settings are ignored.
Drop All	Does not transmit any PSI Tables. The SI Regeneration Option and table settings are ignored.
Ctl By Table	The operator can click Table Options to select the table specific output mode for each table.

- 8 If **Ctl By Table** is selected as the **PSI Table Output Option**, click **Table Options** to configure the DPM table options. The DPM Table Options (ASI) dialog box is displayed.

The DPM Table Options dialog box is titled "DPM Table Options" and contains a list of PSI tables with their corresponding output modes. The tables are arranged in two columns. Each table has a dropdown menu set to "Pass". At the bottom right, there is a checkbox for "Block CDT Output" which is currently unchecked. Below the checkbox are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Table	Output Mode
PAT	Pass
CAT	Pass
PMT	Pass
TSDT	Pass
NIT	Pass
NITO	Pass
SDT	Pass
SDTO	Pass
BAT	Pass
EIT	Pass
TDT	Pass
ST	Pass
RST	Pass
TOT	Pass
DIT	Pass
SIT	Pass
ECM	Pass
EMM	Pass
DRT	Pass
Block CDT Output	<input type="checkbox"/>

Select the tables which will be passed, dropped, regenerated or passed with rate control (PwRC) from the ASI Output. For more information on the table options, see PSI Table Settings.

The CDT is different from the other tables listed because the CDT is referred to within the PMT, rather than outside the PMT. Select **Block CDT Output** to override the DPM PID map configuration for CDT PIDs and to always drop all CDTs. Otherwise, clear the **Block CDT Output** to permit the output of CDTs following the configured DPM PID map configuration and all other DPM constraints.

- 9 From the **PSI Regeneration Option** drop-down list, choose whether to regenerate the PSI tables to the output. You can select **Always** to regenerate all the tables or **As Needed** to only regenerate the tables if the content has changed.
- 10 Click **OK**.

- 11 Click **Apply**.
- 12 Click **Copy To MOIP** to copy all the DPM data from the ASI output to the MPEG over IP output.

Viewing the ASI Output Transport Status

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Transport Stream > Output Transport Status** under **ASI Output**. The PID Output Status page is displayed.

ASI Output Status

PID Output Status

Program Entry - Referenced PIDs

PE Index	Type	Input PID	Output PID	PCR	Output Scrambled	Input Recieved
1	SUBT	610	610	No	No	No
1	AUD	2201	2201	No	No	Yes
1	VID	2248	2248	No	No	Yes
1	LSDT	3340	3340	No	No	Yes
1	MPE	4001	4001	No	No	No

Current DPM Collisions

Output Channel and PID Conflicts

Conflict Type	PE Index-1	PMT Row-1	PE Index-2	PMT Row-2	Value
No data available					

Refresh

The **Program Entry - Referenced PIDs** table displays the specified PE ES PIDs information on the output.

The **Output Channel and PID Conflicts** table displays a list of conflicts when the DPM alarm is active.

Configuring the MPEGoIP Output

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Transport Stream > MPEG over IP Output**.

The following MPEG over IP Output page is displayed for the D9854:

D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver

Admin(admin) | About | Log

Summary

Input

Audio & Video

Transport Stream

System Settings

Support

Transport Handling

ASI Output

Digital Program Mapping

Output Transport Status

MPEG over IP Output

Digital Program Mapping

Output Transport Status

MainStream

MPEG over IP Settings

Rate Control

User

User Rate

0.0

Mbps

Output Mode

No Output

Mode Status

Unmodified

Descrambled

Descrambled

Null Packet Insertion

Yes

Advanced PCR Controls

Start Ethernet Frame on PCR

Yes

Output Port Selection

Port Selection

Data Port

IP Version

IPv4

SAP Multicast IP Address

0.0.0.0

SAP Destination UDP Port

9875

MoIP Auto Sync

Enable Auto Fix for Collision

No

View Conflicts

Enable Fixed Output

No

Fixed Output Options

Limits

Maximum Transport Packets / Ethernet Frame

7

Minimum Packets / Second

0

Stream Details

Note: Consult [IP Unicast Routing page](#) for the list of installed routes.

MoIP Output Status

Critical MoIP Engine Error	No	Combined User Rate (Mbps)	0.0
MoIP TS Overflow	No	Actual Rate - Control Port (Mbps)	0.0
		Actual Rate - Data Port (Mbps)	0.0

Apply

Refresh

Cancel

Note: Any changes made to the MOIP DPM values will automatically change the **Mode Status** to **Edited by User**.

- 2 From the **Rate Control** drop-down list, choose the MOIP output rate control. The following table describes the affect each of the settings has on the output bit rate:

Rate Control	Description
Auto	The output rate follows that set by the uplink. This setting can be used if the signal source is ASI. If Null Packet Insertion is set to Yes , the output bit rate is the same as the input rate (including all the null packets). If Null Packet Insertion is set to No and the Output Mode is set to one of the MPTS modes, the output rate is equal to the payload rate of the transport stream to be encapsulated, and in most cases, it will be lower than the overall input rate.
User	The output rate is specified by the User Rate field. It is determined by the user setting regardless of the input source. Null packets are always inserted when the configured output bit rate is higher than the payload rate of the transport stream to be encapsulated.

- 3 In the **User Rate** field, enter the output user rate, which is only used if **Rate Control** is set to **User**. You can enter a range from 0 to 206 Mbps.

Note: Output data will be partially or completely lost if the payload (bit rate) of the transport to be encapsulated is higher than the user-defined output bit rate.

- 4 From the Output Mode drop-down list, choose the DPM output mode. With the exception of **No Output** and **Full DPM Control**, selecting a mode will configure the DPM settings to achieve the specified behavior. In this way, they act as DPM presets. The **Mode Status** is changed from **Unmodified** to **Edited by User**. We highly recommend to use either one of these basic modes, or, for advanced setup, enter the DPM mapping before setting the **Output Mode**.

Each PE in the Single Program Transport Stream (SPTS) creates its own transport stream, which includes PAT, CAT, SDT, and PMT tables for one service channel only, as well as ES PIDs for the PE.

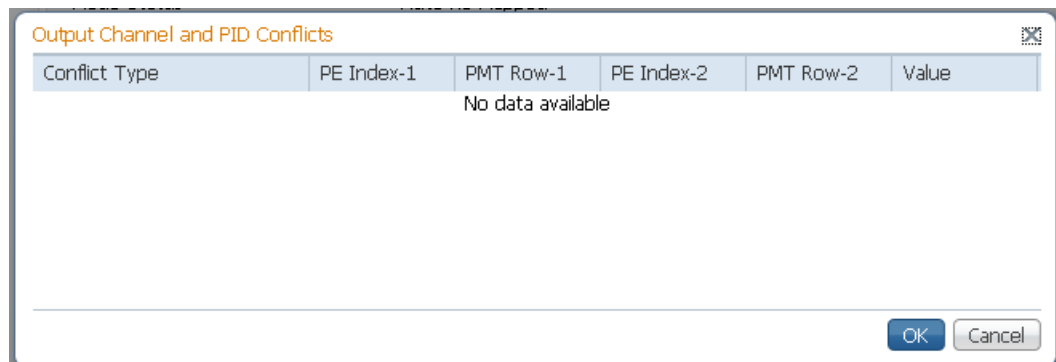
The following table describes each mode:

Output Mode	Description
No Output	No MPEGoIP output will be generated.
Passthrough	All PEs will be set to Pass and other DPM settings will also be set.
Service Channels Only	Only service channels will be output.
MAP Passthrough	<p>The output will be identical to the input, except that channels assigned to PEs and PIDs will be mapped using the DPM settings. If the input is tuned to a valid channel, the PEs are automatically set to Map. Otherwise, the PEs are automatically set to Drop.</p> <p>Note: If the PE is mapped, it uses the last saved output MAP configuration. The output map (for example, output channel PMT) does not change automatically if the input or channel number is changed.</p>

Output Mode	Description
MAP Service Channels Only	This is similar to MAP Passthrough, except that only channels applied to program entries are available on the output. If the input is tuned to a valid channel, the PEs are automatically set to Map. Otherwise, the PEs are automatically set to Drop . Note: If the PE is mapped, it uses the last valid input. The output map (for example, output channel PMT) does not change automatically if the input or channel number is changed.
Full DPM Control	The output will be generated according to the DPM settings on the MPEG over IP Digital Program Mapping page. This is a manual control setting.
SPTS Service Channels Only (D9854-I only)	The service channel is passed with the same channel number, PMT PID, and ES PID numbers.
SPTS MAP Service Channels Only (D9854-I only)	The service channel is mapped to the preconfigured channel number, PMT, and ES PIDs.
SPTS Full DPM Control (D9854-I only)	The output will be generated according to the DPM settings on the MPEG over IP Digital Program Mapping page. This is a manual control setting.

A message appears to confirm that you want to resynchronize the output changes and PIDs to match the selected input programs. Click **Yes**.

If a conflict occurs and **Enable Auto Map for Collision** is set to **No**, a detailed list of all the conflicts is displayed in the **Output Channel and PID Conflicts** table when you click **View Conflicts**. You can then resolve the conflicts manually. If a conflict occurs and **Enable Auto Map for Collision** is set to **Yes**, a message that the conflicts will be fixed automatically and the **Output Channel and PID Conflicts** table is empty.



Output Channel and PID Conflicts					
Conflict Type	PE Index-1	PMT Row-1	PE Index-2	PMT Row-2	Value
No data available					

- For channel conflicts, the system will only automatically change the duplicated output channel numbers. If both PE actions are set to **Map**, the output channel number of the higher PE is changed. Otherwise, the output channel number of the mapped PE is changed. The new channel number selected is the next channel number that does not appear in the current PAT or belong to any other PEs.
- For PID conflicts, the system will only automatically change the duplicated output PID numbers. If both PE actions are set to **Map**, the output PID number of the higher PE is changed. Otherwise, the output PID number of the mapped PE is changed. For example, if the PMT PID of PE1 matches the ES PID of PE2, the ES PID of PE2 is changed. The new PID number selected is the next number that does not appear in the output of any PE and it is not in the current transport input.

Click **Apply** to save the resolved conflict changes

- 5 The **Mode Status** field indicates the current DPM configuration change by a user after changing the **Output Mode**. The following is a list of possible statuses:

Mode Status	Description
Unmodified	No changes were made after setting a new Output Mode.
Edited by User	DPM changes were.
Auto Re-Mapped	Output map changed automatically to fix the output channel or PID conflicts at the time of setup.
Changed by Uplink	DPM output changes were initiated by an encoder.

- 6 From the **Descrambled** drop-down list, choose whether the receiver should scramble the output even if it is authorized to receive the channel. The default is Descrambled.

Descramble Mode	Description
Scrambled	Scrambles the output channel even if the PE is authorized and can descramble the channel.
Descrambled	Descrambles the output channel, and passes in-the-clear channels.

- 7 Choose **Yes** to insert null packets in the output stream from the **Null Packet Insertion** drop-down list. Otherwise, choose **No**. Null packets are always inserted if the **Rate Control** is set to **User** and the configured output bit rate is higher than the payload rate of the transport stream to be encapsulated.
Note: We recommend that you set the **Null Packet Insertion** to **Yes**.
- 8 In the **SAP Multicast IP Address** field, set the Session Announcement Protocol destination IP address. This is the IP address where the SAP announcements are sent, if required.
Note: We do not recommend that you change the default IP address (224.2.127.254).

Configuring Transport Stream Information

- 9 In the **SAP Destination UDP Port** field, set the SAP destination port number (1 to 65534). This is the UDP port where the SAP announcements are sent, if required.

Note: We recommend that you do not change the default SAP port of 9875.

- 10 Click **Apply**.

The following MPEG over IP Output parameters are displayed for the D9854-I only:

MPEG over IP Output

Main

Stream

MPEG Over IP Settings

Rate Control

User

User Rate

68.5

Mbps

Output Mode

SPTS Service Channels Only

Mode Status

Unmodified

Descrambled

Descrambled

Null Packet Insertion

Yes

SAP Multicast IP Address

224.2.127.254

SAP Destination UDP Port

9875

FEC Scheme

Non-Block Aligned

MoIP Auto Sync

Enable Auto Fix for Collision

Yes

View Conflicts

Enable Fixed Output

No

Fixed Output Options

Limits

Maximum Transport Packets / Ethernet Frame

7

Minimum Packets / Second

0

Stream Details

Note: Consult [IP Unicast Routing](#) page for the list of installed routes.
Configure Redundancy Control on [IP Settings](#) page to select output interfaces.

MoIP Output Status

Critical MoIP Engine Error	No	Combined User Rate (Mbps)	68.5
MoIP TS Overflow	No	Actual Rate - TS1 Port (Mbps)	68.478888
		Actual Rate - TS2 Port (Mbps)	0.0

Apply

Refresh

Cancel

In addition to the MPEG over IP Output parameters, you can configured the **FEC Scheme**.

From the **FEC Scheme** drop-down list, choose the FEC packet sending arrangement (Block Aligned or Non-Block Aligned) and click **Apply**. They are defined in the pro-MPEG FEC and SMPTE-2022 standards.

Note: If the **FEC Mode** in the **FEC Settings** is set to **None**, the **FEC Scheme** is ignored. For more information on **FEC Mode**, see *Configuring Forward Error Correction Settings* (on page 248).

FEC Scheme	Description
Block Aligned	Column FEC packets are set by using an interleaver.
Non-Block Aligned	Each FEC packet receives L packets after the last related data packet.

Setting the PCR Controls and Output Ports

Note: This is for the D9854 only.

- 1 In the MPEG over IP Output page (**Transport Stream > MPEG over IP Output**), refer to the **Advanced PCR Controls** section.
- 2 From the **Start Ethernet Frame on PCR** drop-down list, choose whether to always transmit a new IP packet when a new Program Clock Reference (PCR) arrives (Yes or No).
- 3 In the **Output Port Selection** section, choose the MPEG over IP output mode in the **Port Selection** drop-down list. Select **None** to disable the MPEG over IP interface. Select **Data Port** to always output data on the Data port. Select **Control Port** to always output data on the Management port.
- 4 The **IP Version** field displays the IP protocol. We currently support IPv4 only.
- 5 Click **Apply**.

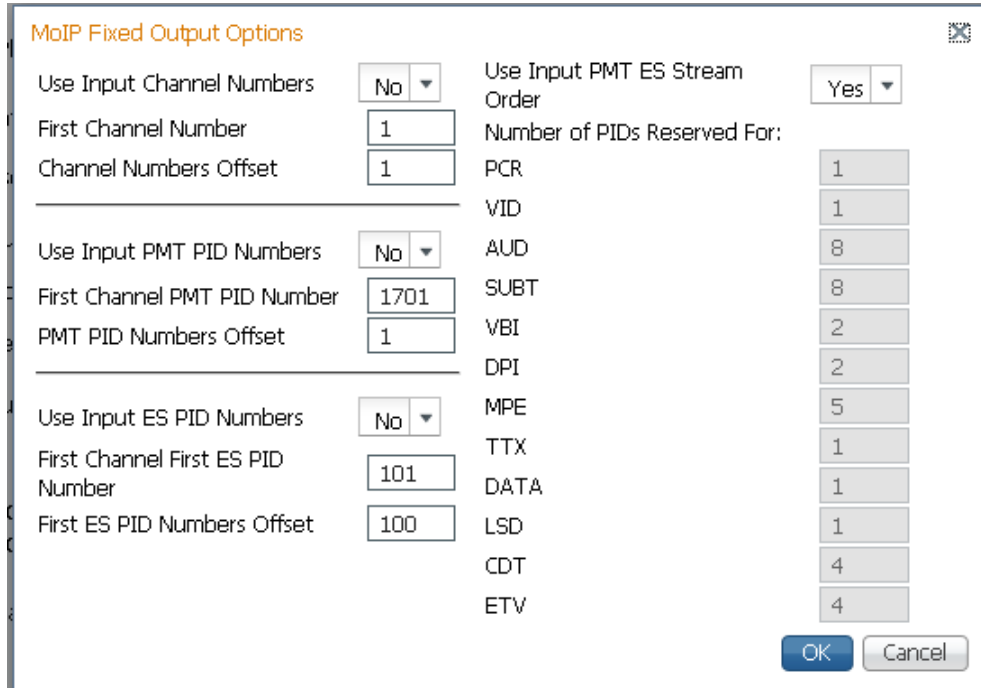
Setting Up the MPEG over IP Auto Synchronization Options

The MoIP AutoSync area allows you to configure the DPM without editing each output channel and PID separately.

- 1 In the MPEG over IP Output page (**Transport Stream > MPEG over IP Output**), refer to the **MoIP Auto Sync** area.
- 2 From the **Enable Auto Fix for Collision** drop-down list, choose **Yes** for the DPM to resolve channel and PID collisions automatically on the transport outputs. New values are assigned to the parameters that caused the conflict. The new assigned values are not used by any incoming transport or other PE outputs. If a collision is detected, you can review the new changes and click **Apply** to accept the new changes.

Choose **No** and a detailed list of all the conflicts is displayed in the **Output Channel and PID Conflicts** table (click **View Conflicts**) when a conflict occurs. You can then resolve the conflicts manually.

- 3 From the **Enable Fixed Output** drop-down list, choose **Yes** for the DPM to assign new values for all the output channels and PIDs according to the Fixed Output Options table when you Resynchronize All. Click **Fixed Output Options** to configure the MoIP Fixed Output Options:



The dialog box titled "MoIP Fixed Output Options" contains three sections of settings. The first section, "Use Input Channel Numbers", has a dropdown set to "No", with input fields for "First Channel Number" (1) and "Channel Numbers Offset" (1). The second section, "Use Input PMT PID Numbers", has a dropdown set to "No", with input fields for "First Channel PMT PID Number" (1701) and "PMT PID Numbers Offset" (1). The third section, "Use Input ES PID Numbers", has a dropdown set to "No", with input fields for "First Channel First ES PID Number" (101) and "First ES PID Numbers Offset" (100). To the right, there is a "Use Input PMT ES Stream Order" dropdown set to "Yes", followed by a "Number of PIDs Reserved For:" label and a list of PID types with their reserved counts: PCR (1), VID (1), AUD (8), SUBT (8), VBI (2), DPI (2), MPE (5), TTX (1), DATA (1), LSD (1), CDT (4), and ETV (4). At the bottom right are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

- a From the **Use Input Channel Numbers** drop-down list, choose **Yes** to use the input channel numbers. Otherwise, choose **No** (default) to use the first channel and channel offset assigned below.
 - i In the **First Channel Number** field, set the first PE channel number to use. By default, the channel is set to 1.
 - ii In the **Channel Numbers Offset** field, set the subsequent PE channel numbers. For example, if the First Channel Number is set to 100 and the Channel Numbers Offset is set to 10, then the first channel number is 100, and the second channel number is 110.
- b From the **Use Input PMT PID Numbers** drop-down list, choose **Yes** to use the input PMT PID number. Otherwise, choose **No** (default) to use the first PE PID number and PID offset number assigned below.
 - i In the **First Channel First ES PID Number** field, set the first PE PMT PID number. The default is 1701.
 - ii In the **PMT PID Numbers Offset** field, set the offset of the subsequent PE PMT PID numbers. For example, if the First Channel First ES PID Number is set to 1701 and the PMT PID Numbers Offset is set to 1, then the first PMT PID number is 1701, and the second PMT PID number is 1702.

- c From the **Use Input ES PID Numbers** drop-down list, choose **Yes** to use the input ES PID number. Otherwise, choose **No** (default) to use the first ES PID number and the ES PID offset number assigned below.
 - i In the **First Channel First ES PID Number** field, set the first ES PID number. The default is 101.
 - ii In the **First ES PID Numbers Offset** field, set the offset of the subsequent ES PID numbers. For example, if the First ES PID Number is set to 101 and the ES PID Numbers Offset is set to 100, then the first ES PID number is 101, and the second ES PID number is 201.
 - d From the **Use Input PMT ES Stream Order** drop-down list, choose **Yes** to assign the ES PID according to the incoming PMT order. Otherwise, choose **No** to use the reserved PIDs defined below.
 - i In the **PCR, VID, AUD, SUBT, VBI, DPI, MPE, TTX, DATA, LSD, CDT, ETV** fields, set the number of PIDs for the specified streams (PCR, VID, AUD, SUBT, VBI, DPI, MPE, TTX, DATA, LSD, CDT, ETV) in one channel.
 - e Click **OK**.
- 4 Click **Apply**.

Setting the Maximum and Minimum Transport Packets

The maximum and minimum transport packets are set in the **Limits** area of the MPEG over IP Output page.

- 1 In the **Maximum Transport Packets/Ethernet Frame** field, enter the maximum number of transport packets per IP packet (1 to 7).
- 2 In the **Minimum number Packets/Second** field, enter the minimum number of transport packets per IP packet. You can enter 0 or 2 to 1000 for D9854, and 0 or 3 to 99999 for D9854-I.

Configuring MPEG over IP Streams

- 1 In the MPEG over IP Output page (**Transport Stream > MPEG over IP Output**), click **Stream**. The MPEG over IP Output Stream page is displayed.

Configuring Transport Stream Information

The D9854 has one stream only. The D9854-I has up to 16 streams. The following is an example of the D9854 MPEG over IP Output page:

D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver

Admin(q)

About

Summary

Input

Audio & Video

Transport Stream

System Settings

Support

Transport Handling

ASI Output

Digital Program Mapping

Output Transport Status

MPEG over IP Output

Digital Program Mapping

Output Transport Status

MPEG over IP Output

Main

Stream

Edit

Stream	Bitrate (Mbps)	Encapsulation	Destination IP	Destination UDP Port
<input type="radio"/> MPTS	68.5	UDP	225.1.1.1	49152

Advanced

Stream Details

Note: Consult [IP Unicast Routing page](#) for the list of installed routes.

MoIP Output Status

Critical MoIP Engine Error	No	Combined User Rate (Mbps)	0.0
MoIP TS Overflow	No	Actual Rate - Control Port (Mbps)	0.0
		Actual Rate - Data Port (Mbps)	0.0

Apply

Refresh

Cancel

The following is an example of the D9854-I MPEG over IP page:

MPEG over IP Output

Main **Stream**

Edit

Stream	Bitrate (Mbps)	Encapsulation	Destination IP	Destination UDP Port
<input type="radio"/> MPTS	68.5	UDP	225.1.1.1	49152
<input type="radio"/> PE2	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.2	49152
<input type="radio"/> PE3	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.3	49152
<input type="radio"/> PE4	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.4	49152
<input type="radio"/> PE5	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.5	49152
<input type="radio"/> PE6	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.6	49152
<input type="radio"/> PE7	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.7	49152
<input type="radio"/> PE8	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.8	49152
<input type="radio"/> PE9	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.9	49152
<input type="radio"/> PE10	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.10	49152
<input type="radio"/> PE11	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.11	49152
<input type="radio"/> PE12	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.12	49152
<input type="radio"/> PE13	10.0	UDP	225.1.1.13	49152

Advanced

Note: Consult [IP Unicast Routing](#) page for the list of installed routes.
Configure Redundancy Control on [IP Settings](#) page to select output interfaces.

MoIP Output Status

Critical MoIP Engine Error	No	Combined User Rate (Mbps)	0.0
MoIP TS Overflow	No	Actual Rate - TS1 Port (Mbps)	0.0
		Actual Rate - TS2 Port (Mbps)	0.0

The following table describes the stream information:

Stream Details	Description
Stream	<p>Type of stream.</p> <p>The D9854 has one stream only (Multi Program Transport Stream [MPTS]).</p> <p>The D9854-I has up to 16 streams. If No Output, Passthrough, Service Channels Only, MAP Passthrough, MAP Service Channels Only, or Full DPM Control is selected as the Output Mode, you can configure the Multi Program Transport Stream (MPTS). PE2 to PE16 are not applicable.</p> <p>If SPTS Service Channels Only, SPTS MAP Service Channels Only, or SPTS Full DPM Control is selected as the Output Mode, you can configure PE1 to PE16 streams. Each PE creates its own transport stream for the assigned service channel and ES PIDs.</p>

Configuring Transport Stream Information

Stream Details	Description
Bitrate (Mbps)	This is the output bit rate of the transport stream, in Mbps.
Encapsulation	Selects the transport protocol to use for the output stream (UDP or RTP).
Destination IP	Enter the unicast (valid host IP only) or multicast destination IP address.
Destination UDP Port	This selects the destination port number (1 to 65534). Note: If you selected RTP for Encapsulation , you must choose an even destination port number.

- 2 To modify the stream information, click the radio button of a stream and click **Edit**.
- 3 Make the necessary changes and click **Save**.
- 4 To configure advanced stream settings, click a radio button of a stream and click **Advanced**.

The following table describes the advanced settings:

Advanced Settings	Description
Traffic Class	Sets the quality of service (0 to 255).
Time to Live (Max #hops)	This sets the hop limit of the packet's lifespan (0 to 255).
Source UDP Port	This sets the source UDP port number (0 to 65535). Note: Set the Source UDP Port to 0 to use the default UDP port (49162).
Announce Type	Choose RFC 2327 to send the Session Announcement Protocol (SAP) messages according to the RFC 2327 standard. Otherwise, choose None to not send SAP messages.

Advanced Settings	Description
Announce Title Source	Choose User String to use the SAP string as the channel name, defined in the Announce User's Title below. Otherwise, choose SDT channel to use the SDT string as the channel name.
Announce User's Title	If User String is selected as the Announce Title Source , enter the SAP identifier (ID)/string, up to 31 characters.

- 5 Click **OK**.

Configuring Forward Error Correction Settings

Note: This feature is for the D9854-I only.

Due to its nature (occasionally packet loss, packet reordering, and/or stream jitter) a traditional IP network is not the perfect channel for transmitting broadcast-quality compressed video content. Forward Error Correction (FEC) developed by the Pro-MPEG forum is a unique technology to enhance the robustness of video traffic over IP networks. The D9854-I supports Pro-MPEG FEC Code of Practice (COP) #3 release2 and SMPTE-2022, which is based on the exclusive or (XOR) boolean operator applied to a number of data packets. When a FEC packet is created by performing the XOR boolean operation on a number of RTP packets, a missing RTP packet can always be reconstructed by performing the XOR operation on the FEC packet and the remaining RTP packets.

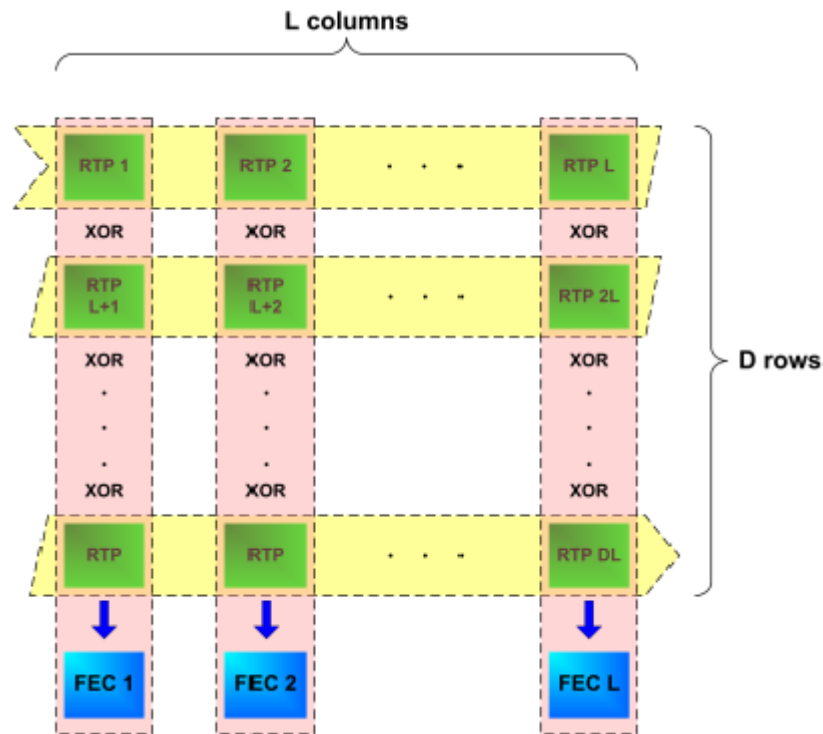
- $FEC = RTP1 \text{ XOR } RTP2$
- $RTP1 = FEC \text{ XOR } RTP2$
- $RTP2 = FEC \text{ XOR } RTP1$

- 1 In the MPEG over IP Output Stream page, click the radio button of the stream you want to configure FEC settings.
- 2 Click **FEC**. The FEC Settings dialog is displayed.

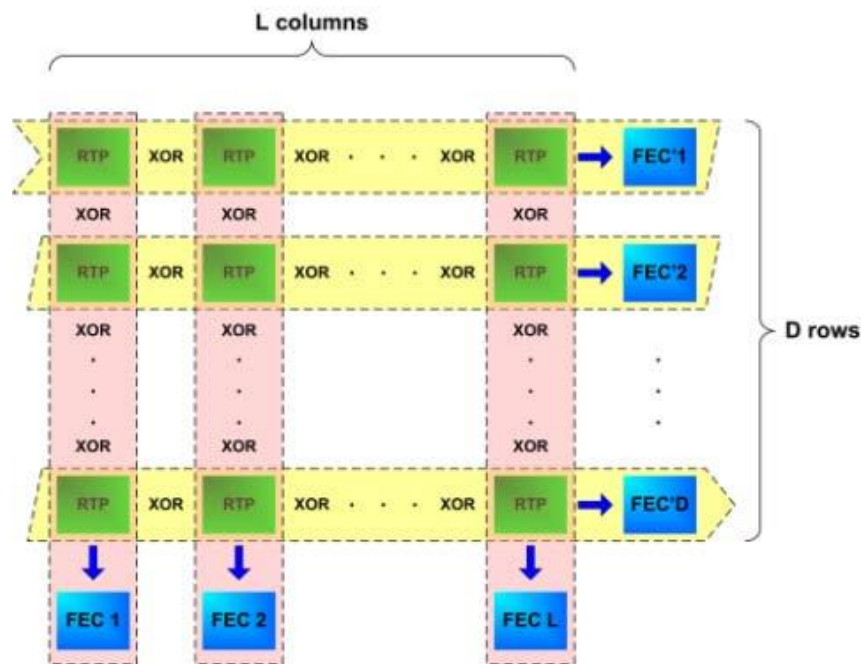
- 3 From the **FEC Mode** drop-down list, choose an error protection profile.

Configuring Transport Stream Information

Choose **1D** to use the 1D FEC profile. The 1D FEC profile maps the RTP packet stream across columns (matrix of data packets). The following is an example:



Choose **2D** to use the 2D FEC profile. The 2D FEC profile maps the RTP packet stream across both the column packets and row packets. In the following example, a FEC packet is created for each row and each column:



Choose **None** to disable the error protection for the MPEGoIP stream.

- 4 The generation of the FEC packets is based on the use of a matrix. The matrix size is defined by the Length (L) and Depth (D) parameters. In the **FEC Columns (L)** field, set the spacing between non-consecutive packets used to calculate the FEC packet (1 to 20).

If the **FEC Mode** is set to **2D**, set the depth of the matrix in the **FEC Rows (D)** field (4 to 20).

Note: For additional restrictions on L and D values (depending on the **FEC Scheme** and **FEC Mode**), refer to Pro-MPEG FEC COP#3 and SMPTE-2022.

- 5 In the **FEC Columns UDP Port** field, enter the UDP port number for the FEC Columns stream (2 to 65534, even number only).

Note: We recommend that you set the **FEC Columns UDP Port** number to TS UDP port + 2.

If the **FEC Mode** is set to **2D**, enter the destination UDP port number for the FEC Rows stream in the **FEC Rows UDP Port** field (2 to 65534, even number only).

Note: We recommend that you set the **FEC Rows UDP Port** number to TS UDP port + 4.

- 6 Click **OK**.

Viewing Stream Details

To view the stream details, click **Stream Details** in the MPEG over IP Output **Main** or **Stream** page. The following Stream Status table is displayed.

PE	TS1 Port	TS2 Port	Content Overflow	Link Overflow	FEC Encoder Overhead (%)	FEC Encoder Latency (ms)
1	Suspended	Suspended	No	No	0	0
2	Stopped	Stopped	No	No	0	0
3	Stopped	Stopped	No	No	0	0
4	Stopped	Stopped	No	No	0	0
5	Stopped	Stopped	No	No	0	0
6	Stopped	Stopped	No	No	0	0
7	Stopped	Stopped	No	No	0	0
8	Stopped	Stopped	No	No	0	0
9	Stopped	Stopped	No	No	0	0
10	Stopped	Stopped	No	No	0	0

The **Stream Status** table displays the status of the streams for the data port, including the content overflow and link overflow statuses. The **FEC Encoder Overhead** displays the FEC overhead, compared to the transport stream bit rate, in percentage. The **FEC Latency** column displays the transport stream delay introduced by the FEC encoder, in milliseconds.

Viewing the MPEG over IP Output Status

The **MOIP Output Status** area (MPEG over IP Output Main and Stream pages) displays the actual output bit rates (including FEC) for each data port, the combined user rate for all the configured streams (including FEC), MPEG over IP TS overflow status, and whether there are critical MPEG over IP engine errors.

MoIP Output Status

Critical MoIP Engine Error	No	Combined User Rate (Mbps)	68.5
MoIP TS Overflow	No	Actual Rate - TS1 Port (Mbps)	68.480992
		Actual Rate - TS2 Port (Mbps)	0.0

Apply

Refresh

Cancel

Configuring the DPM MPEGoIP Output Details

The following procedure defines all the available fields. For a typical setup of the DPM, see *Typical set up for Digital Program Mapping (DPM)* (on page 258).

Note: After you make any changes, a successfully updated (session open) message appears. The changes are displayed, but not saved. You must click **Apply** to save and apply the changes.

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Transport Stream > Digital Program Mapping**, under **MPEG over IP Output**. The Digital Program Mapping page is displayed.

D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver Admin(admin) | About | Log Out

Summary | Input | Audio & Video | **Transport Stream** | System Settings | Support

Transport Handling

- ASI Output
 - ASI Digital Program Mapping
 - ASI Output Transport Status
- MPEG over IP Output
 - MPEG Digital Program Mapping**
 - MPEG Output Transport Status

Mpeg over IP Digital Program Mapping

DPM Program Entry Setup

Program E...	Chl #	Name	Action	Output Chl#	PMT PID
<input type="radio"/> PE1	0	UNKN	Drop	0	8191
<input type="radio"/> PE2	0	UNKN	Drop	0	8191
<input type="radio"/> PE3	0	UNKN	Drop	0	8191
<input type="radio"/> PE4	0	UNKN	Drop	0	8191
<input type="radio"/> PE5	0	UNKN	Drop	0	8191
<input type="radio"/> PE6	0	UNKN	Drop	0	8191
<input type="radio"/> PE7	0	UNKN	Drop	0	8191
<input type="radio"/> PE8	0	UNKN	Drop	0	8191
<input type="radio"/> PE9	0	UNKN	Drop	0	8191

Edit Resynchronize Resynchronize All View Conflicts

DPM General Settings

Remapping Mode: Svc ID & PID

Duplication Method: Pkt Copy

Unreferenced Content: Drop Mode-i Options

Service ID Output: Valid Ch

SI Regeneration Option: SA Std

PSI Table Output Option: Drop All Table Options

PSI Regeneration Option: Always

This item affects all Transport outputs.

Apply Refresh Cancel Copy To ASI

- 2 For each DPM **Program Entry**, it displays the input channel number (**Chl #**) and channel name (**Name**), whether the PE is passed, dropped, or mapped (**Action**), the output channel (**Output Ch#**), and the PMT PID (**PMT PID**).

Note: Any changes made to the DPM Program Entry Setup configuration automatically changes the Output Mode to Full DPM Control in the MPEG over IP Output page.

- 3 Select the program entry you want to edit.

Configuring Transport Stream Information

- Click **Edit**. The DPM PE PID MAP dialog box opens.

DPM PE PID MAP

Input Channel # 801 Output Channel # 801
 Input PMT PID 39 Output PMT PID 34

Edit Delete Add Row

Input Stream	Input PID	Action	Stream Type	Category	Instance	Output PID
<input type="radio"/> PCR	2248	Map	0	PCR	1	2248
<input type="radio"/> SUBT	612	Map	139	SUBT	1	612
<input type="radio"/> LSD	3340	Map	133	LSDT	1	2064
<input type="radio"/> VID	2248	Map	27	VID	1	2248
<input type="radio"/>		Map	13	MPE	1	4001
<input type="radio"/>		Map	13	MPE	2	4002
<input type="radio"/>		Map	13	MPE	3	4003
<input type="radio"/>		Map	13	MPE	4	4004
<input type="radio"/>		Map	13	MPE	5	4005
<input type="radio"/> AUD	6001	Map	17	AUD	1	6001

OK Cancel

- In the **Output Channel #** field, enter the output channel number you want to map to the input channel (**Input Channel #**). This value is only used if the PE **Action** was set to **Map**. You can enter a range from 1 to 65535.
- In the **Output PMT PID** field, enter the output PMT PID you want to map to the Input PMT PID.
- In the **PE PID MAP** area, you can select an existing PID mapping entry you want to modify or click **Add Row** to create a new entry.
- The **Input Stream** indicates the input service that will be mapped by the current entry. The **Input PID** displays the input PID (1 to 8190) that will be mapped by the current entry. This is only used if the **Action** is set to Map.
- From the **Action** drop-down list, choose the action to perform on the current PID. The **Drop** action is always performed, but the **Map** option is only applied if the PE **Action** is **Map** and the **Remapping Mode** is **Svc ID & PID** in the **DPM General Settings** section.

Action	Description
Drop	The service selected by the Category and Instance will be mapped to the specified PID. This is only applied if the PE action is Map and the Remapping Mode is Svc ID & PID.
Map	The service selected by the Category and Instance will be removed from the PMT and the output stream.

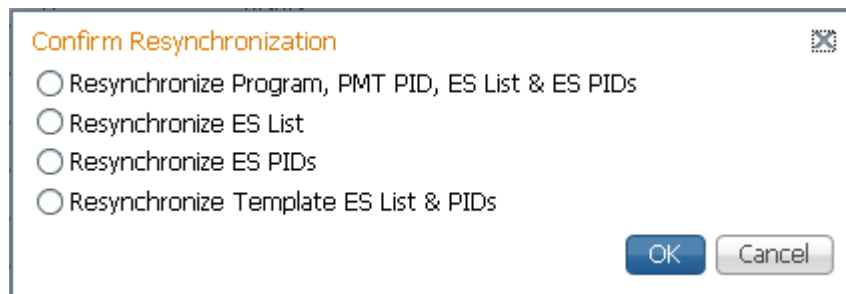
- Enter a **Stream Type** to map within a PE to a specified PID (0 to 255). Select the **Category** or service to configure. If an input service matches this type and Instance, then the Action will be applied. This value is only used if the Action is set to Map. The categories are: UNKN, CDT, LSDT, DATA, TTX, MPE, DPI, VBI, SUBT, AUD, VID, PCR or INVL.

- 11 Enter the **Instance** (1 to 64) of the service specified by Category to configure. If an input service matches this type and instance, then the Action will be applied.
- 12 If **Action** is set to **Map**, select the **Output PID** number (0 to 8192).
- 13 Click **Save**.
- 14 Click **OK**.

To remove a PID mapping, select the entry you want to remove and click **Delete**.

Synchronizing the Inputs

- 1 In the **DPM Program Entry Setup** table, each PE output can be synchronized to its input according to one of the four output modes. Click on the radio button of the program entry you want to synchronize and then click **Resynchronize** or click **Resynchronize All** to synchronize the inputs to the outputs according to the service assignments only. The Confirm Resynchronization window is displayed.



- 2 Click whether you want to synchronize the PE output according to the services and then the PIDs assigned to each service, services only, PIDs only, or to synchronize using a template.

Map Mode	Description
Resynchronize Program, PMT PID, ES List & ES PIDs	The receiver will synchronize the PE output according to the services and then the PIDs assigned to each service.
Resynchronize ES List	The receiver will synchronize the PE output according to the available input services only, and ignore the input to output service PID mapping.
Resynchronize ES PIDs	The receiver will synchronize the PE output according to the input PIDs only, and ignore the service assignment categories/names.
Resynchronize Template ES List & PIDs	Allows you to preset the input to output mapping of a PE according to the preset template. This is helpful in pre-configuring any number of PEs for future use.

- 3 Click **OK**.

If a conflict occurs, a message that the conflicts will be fixed automatically and to preview the changes prior to saving is displayed. Click **View Conflicts** to view a detailed list of all the conflicts in the **Output Channel and PID Conflicts** window.

Output Channel and PID Conflicts					
Conflict Type	PE Index-1	PMT Row-1	PE Index-2	PMT Row-2	Value
No data available					

- For channel conflicts, the system will only automatically change the duplicated output channel numbers. If both PE actions are set to **Map**, the output channel number of the higher PE is changed. Otherwise, the output channel number of the mapped PE is changed. The new channel number selected is the next channel number that does not appear in the current PAT or belong to any other PEs.
- For PID conflicts, the system will only automatically change the duplicated output PID numbers. If both PE actions are set to **Map**, the output PID number of the higher PE is changed. Otherwise, the output PID number of the mapped PE is changed. For example, if the PMT PID of PE1 matches the ES PID of PE2, the ES PID of PE2 is changed. The new PID number selected is the next number that does not appear in the output of any PE and it is not in the current transport input.

Click **Apply** to save the resolved conflict changes.

Configuring the DPM General Settings

- 1 In the **DPM General Settings** area, you can configure MPEGoIP DPM transport stream settings.
- 2 From the **Remapping Mode** drop-down list, choose the DPM map mode. The following table describes each mode:

Map Mode	Description
Svc ID	The elementary PIDs are not changed. Channels are remapped by changing their PSI references. When this mode is selected, PE detailed PID mapping cannot be edited.
Svc ID & PID	Channels and the elementary service PIDs can be mapped.

- 3 From the **Duplication Method** drop-down list, choose the duplication method of the DPM program, which modifies the PSI to duplicate a program and its content. This parameter is only used if Remapping Mode is set to Svc ID & PID. The following table describes the each duplication method:

Duplic Mode	Description
PSI Remap	Every input PID can be mapped to one output PID. If PID mapping conflicts exist, DPM will use the Precedence Rule to decide which output PID to use. All PMTs using the input PID will be updated to reference the output PID specified by the winner.
Pkt Copy	An input PID can be mapped to multiple output PIDs. The PID will be duplicated as many times as needed (up to a certain hardware limitation).

Pkt Copy is recommended for most applications.

- From the **Unreferenced Content** drop-down list, choose the action to use for unreferenced content. Unreferenced content is the remainder of the transport that is not filtered by the program entries. Choose **Drop** (default) to drop all unreferenced content. Choose **Pass** to pass all unreferenced content to the output unchanged.
- From the **Service ID Output** drop-down list, choose whether the receiver should always generate PSI tables for the Mapped PE even if the selected input channel is not available, or for only valid service channels/IDs. The following table describes each service ID:

Svc ID	Description
Valid Ch	Only transmits the PSI tables for the mapped program if the program exists on the input stream.
All Ch	Transmits the PSI tables for the mapped program even if the program does not exist in the input stream. All Ch is only valid if the PAT, NIT, SDT and PMT are set to Regenerate.

- From the **SI Regeneration Option** drop-down list, choose the SI regeneration option that applies to the PowerVu rates (consistent with the uplink). This parameter is only used if **Remapping Mode** is set to None. The following table describes each PSI rate:

PSI Rate	Description
Auto	Matches the generated PSI tables' output rate as the incoming rate.
MPEG Min	Transmits the generated PSI tables on the longest intervals that are allowed by MPEG standard.
SA Std	Transmits the generated PSI tables based on PowerVu standard intervals.

- From the **PSI Table Output Option** drop-down list, choose the output option that allows the operator to specify which PSI tables to include in the program/output stream. The following table describes each option:

PSI Options	Description
Pass All	Transmits the incoming PSI Tables as is; does not modify the content and rate.
Drop All	Does not transmit any PSI Tables.
Ctl By Table	The operator can click Table Options to select the output mode for each table. The default table selections will be all pass, and only with CDT dropped.

- 8 From the **PSI Regeneration Option** drop-down list, choose whether to regenerate the PSI tables. You can select Always or As Needed (only if the content has changed).
- 9 If **Ctl By Table** is selected as the **PSI Table Output Option**, click **Table Options** to configure the DPM table options. The DPM Table Options (MOIP) window is displayed.

DPM Table Options

PAT	Pass	TDT	Pass
CAT	Pass	ST	Pass
PMT	Pass	RST	Pass
TSDT	Pass	TOT	Pass
NIT	Pass	DIT	Pass
NITO	Pass	SIT	Pass
SDT	Pass	ECM	Pass
SDTO	Pass	EMM	Pass
BAT	Pass	DRT	Pass
EIT	Pass	Block CDT Output	<input type="checkbox"/>

OK Cancel

- 10 Choose the tables which will be passed, dropped, regenerated or passed with rate control (PwRC) from the MPEGoIP Output. For more information on the table options, see *PSI Table Settings* (on page 131).

The CDT is different from the other tables listed because the CDT is referred to within the PMT, rather than outside the PMT. Check the **Block CDT Output** check box to override the DPM PID map configuration for CDT PIDs and to always drop all CDTs. Otherwise, uncheck the **Block CDT Output** check box to permit the output of CDTs following the configured DPM PID map configuration and all other DPM constraints.

- 11 Click **OK**.

- 12 Click **Apply**.
- 13 Click **Copy to ASI** to copy all the DPM data from the MPEG over IP output to the ASI output.

Viewing the MPEG Output Transport Status

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Transport Stream > Output Transport Status** under **MPEG over IP Output**. The PID Output Status page is displayed.

The screenshot shows the web GUI for the D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver. The top navigation bar includes links for Summary, Input, Audio & Video, Transport Stream, System Settings, and Support. The left sidebar shows the navigation menu with 'Transport Handling' expanded, and 'MPEG over IP Output' selected. The main content area is titled 'MPEG Over IP Output Status' and contains two tables.

PID Output Status

Program Entry - Referenced PIDs

PE Index	Type	Input PID	Output PID	PCR	Output Scrambled	Input Recieved
1	SUBT	612	612	No	No	Yes
1	VID	2348	2348	Yes	No	Yes
1	LSDT	3340	3340	No	No	No
1	MPE	4006	4001	No	No	No
1	MPE	4002	4002	No	No	No
1	MPE	4003	4003	No	No	No
1	MPE	4004	4004	No	No	No

Current DPM Collisions

Output Channel and PID Conflicts

Conflict Type	PE Index-1	PMT Row-1	PE Index-2	PMT Row-2	Value
No data available					

The **Program Entry - Referenced PIDs** table displays the specified PE ES PIDs information on the output.

The **Output Channel and PID Conflicts** table displays a list of conflicts when the DPM alarm is active.

Typical set up for Digital Program Mapping (DPM)

- 1 Verify that you are receiving a valid signal and that you have set up the channels that you want to pass, drop, or map.
- 2 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Transport Stream > ASI Output** or **MPEG over IP Output**.
- 3 From the **Output Mode** drop-down list, choose **Full DPM Control**.

- 4 If necessary, from the **Descrambled** drop-down list, choose whether the program is to be scrambled or descrambled for downstream viewing or monitoring.
- 5 Click **Apply**.
- 6 Click **Transport Stream > Digital Program Mapping** for **ASI Output** or **MPEG over IP Output**. The ASI or MPEGoIP Digital Program Mapping page is displayed.
- 7 Click **Resynchronize All**. This copies the input services PIDs to the remapped output service PIDs.
- 8 Click the radio button of the PE containing the channel you want to configure and click **Edit**. The DPM PE PID MAP dialog box is displayed.
- 9 Click **Add Row**.
- 10 From the **Action** drop-down list, choose **Drop** or **Map**.
- 11 Choose the input to output channel mapping from the **Category** drop-down list. Video and PCR can be output on the same PID or different PIDs. If output on the same PID, they will appear identical to the input.
- 12 Click **Save**.
- 13 Click **OK**.
- 14 In the **DPM General Setting** area, set the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Remapping Mode	Svc ID & PID
Duplication Method	Pkt Copy
Unreferenced Content	Drop
Service ID Output	Valid Ch/All Ch
PSI Table Output Option	Ctl By Table
PSI Regeneration Option	Always/As Needed

- 15 Click **Table Options**. The DPM Table Options (ASI) dialog box is displayed.
- 16 Set the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
PAT	Regen
CAT	Regen
PMT	Regen
TSDT	Drop
NIT	Regen or Drop
NITO	Drop
SDT	Regen

Parameter	Description
SDTO	Drop
BAT	Drop
EIT	Drop
TDT	Pass
RST	Pass
TOT	Pass
DIT	Pass
SIT	Pass
ECM	Drop
EMM	Drop
DRT	Drop

- 17 Check the **Block CDT Output** check box.
- 18 Click **OK**.
- 19 Click **Apply**.

Configuring System Settings

Viewing the System Identification

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings > Identification**. The Identification page is displayed.

D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver Admin(admin)

Summary Input Audio & Video Transport Stream System Settings Support

System

- Identification
 - Features/Licenses
- IP Settings
 - IP Unicast Routing
 - MPE
 - SNMP
 - Time/Clock
- Alarms ✓
- Versions ✓
- Settings File ✓
- Security/Accounts ✓

Identification

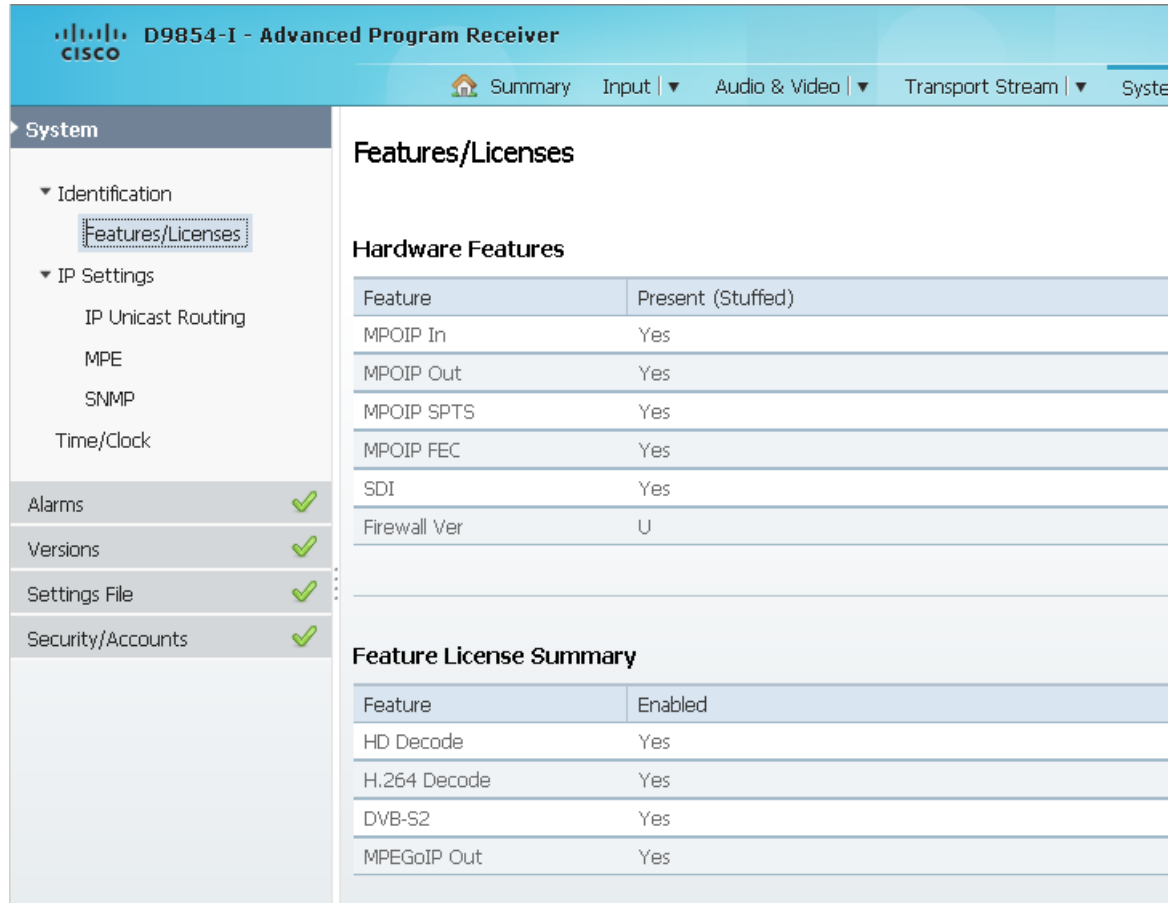
Identity Information	
Hostname	User cfg name
Model Number	D9854
Model Name	Advanced Program Receiver
Catalogue Number	Unknown
Customer Code	Ukn
Board ID	HDR
Board Revision	1
Serial Number	Unknown
Tracking ID	Unknown
Ethernet 1 (Management) MAC Address	00-02-DE-24-8D-9B
Ethernet 2 (Data2) MAC Address	00-02-DE-24-8D-9C
User Address	000-523-0375-3

Apply Refresh

- 2 The System page displays the parameters associated with the D9854/D9854-I system, such as serial number, model number, and user addresses.
- 3 You may optionally change the **Hostname** (device name) and click **Apply**.

Viewing Hardware Features and Software License Information

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings > Identification > Features/Licenses**. The Features/Licenses page is displayed. The following is an example of the D9854-I Features/Licenses page:



System

- Identification
 - Features/Licenses**
- IP Settings
 - IP Unicast Routing
 - MPE
 - SNMP
 - Time/Clock
- Alarms ✓
- Versions ✓
- Settings File ✓
- Security/Accounts ✓

Features/Licenses

Hardware Features

Feature	Present (Stuffed)
MPOIP In	Yes
MPOIP Out	Yes
MPOIP SPTS	Yes
MPOIP FEC	Yes
SDI	Yes
Firewall Ver	U

Feature License Summary

Feature	Enabled
HD Decode	Yes
H.264 Decode	Yes
DVB-S2	Yes
MPEG-IP Out	Yes

The **Hardware Features** area displays the hardware options installed in the current D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver. For example, it indicates whether the receiver is equipped with an SDI output.

The **Feature License Summary** area displays a list of software licenses for the D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver and whether each of the software licenses are enabled or disabled.

Note: All software licenses are enabled for this release (temporarily). Any of these required licenses will need to be purchased from Cisco in subsequent software releases.

Setting up IP Information

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings > IP Settings**.

The following is the IP Settings page for the D9854.

D9854 - Advanced Receiver Transcoder Admin(admin) | About | Log Out

Summary | Input | Audio & Video | Transport Stream | **System Settings** | Support

System

- Identification
 - Features/Licenses
 - IP Settings**
 - IP Unicast Routing
 - MPE
 - SNMP
 - Time/Clock
- Alarms ✓
- Versions ✓
- Settings File ✓
- Security/Accounts ✓

IP Settings

Port ID	Destination IP Address	Mask	Gateway Address	PHY Mode
<input type="radio"/> control		22	10.85.160.1	Auto
<input type="radio"/> data		24	192.131.244.254	Auto

Protocol Control

Telnet: SNMP:

SSH:

HTTP: Idle Timeout (seconds):

Syslog:

Syslog Server IP Address: Syslog Server Port:

Redundancy Control

Mode: Direction:

Delay Forward (ms): Delay Back (seconds):

Redundancy Status

Ports In Use	Change Reason	Change Date & Time
None	Setup+Link	2007/02/09 10:00:01

Link Status

Port ID	Link Status	Link Speed	Link Duplex	Link Crossover
1	Link Up	1 Gbps	Full	MDI
2	Link Down	N/A	N/A	N/A

The following is the IP settings page for the D9854-I:

IP Settings

Port ID	Destination IP Address	Mask	Gateway Address	PHY Mode
<input type="radio"/> control		22	10.85.160.1	Auto
<input type="radio"/> data1		24	192.131.244.254	Auto
<input type="radio"/> data2		24	192.131.244.254	Auto

Protocol Control

Telnet: SNMP:

SSH: IGMP:

HTTP: Idle Timeout (seconds):

Syslog:

Syslog Server IP Address: Syslog Server Port:

Redundancy Control

Mode: Direction:

Delay Forward (ms): Delay Back (seconds):

Redundancy Status

Ports In Use	Change Reason	Change Date & Time
Data1	Link	2007/02/09 10:00:01

Link Status

Port ID	Link Status	Link Speed	Link Duplex	Link Crossover
1	Link Up	1 Gbps	Full	MDIX
2	Link Up	1 Gbps	Full	MDI
3	Link Down	N/A	N/A	N/A

Apply Refresh

- In the IP Settings table, you can set the parameters for communicating with other equipment via the Ethernet Data and Management ports for IP applications and upgrading application software.
- Click the **control** or **data** (**data1** or **data2** for D9854-I) row to edit the parameters in the row. The following is an example:

IP Settings

Port ID	Destination IP Address	Mask	Gateway Address	PHY Mode
<input type="radio"/> control		16	10.85.149.194	Auto
<input type="radio"/> data1		24	192.131.244.254	Auto

Save Cancel

- In the **Destination IP Address** field, enter the IPv4 destination IP address for the interface. The address is 12 digits in length (###.###.###.###).
- Set the number of CIDR (Classless Inter-Domain Routing) bits in the network **Mask** field (8 to 30).

- c In the **Gateway Address** field, enter the gateway address on the Network, used to expose the receiver to a WAN. The IP Address, IP Mask, and Gateway Address should be changed together, that is, as a group. The following table shows the most commonly used Subnet mask values to enter for a chosen IP address mask, which will depend on the size of your network.

Mask	Subnet Mask
8	255.0.0.0
16	255.255.0.0
24	255.255.255.0

- d From the **PHY Mode** drop-down list, choose the speed and duplex type of the interface. Choose **Auto** for PHY to negotiate speed and duplex with other devices on the network, or choose **10 HD** (half-duplex), **10 FD** (full-duplex), **100 HD**, **100 FD**, or **1000 FD** to lock into a fixed mode. Otherwise, choose **N/A**. The default is **Auto**.
- e Click **Save**.

Protocol Control Settings

The **Protocol Control** area allows you to control remote access protocols to the IRD (Telnet, SSH, HTTP, HTTPS (via HTTP secure setting, and SNMP).

- 1 From the **Telnet**, **SSH**, **HTTP**, and **SNMP** drop-down list, choose **Enable** (default) to allow Telnet, Secure Shell, HTTP, and/or SNMP connections. Otherwise, choose **Disable**.

The following lists the associated port numbers for each protocol:

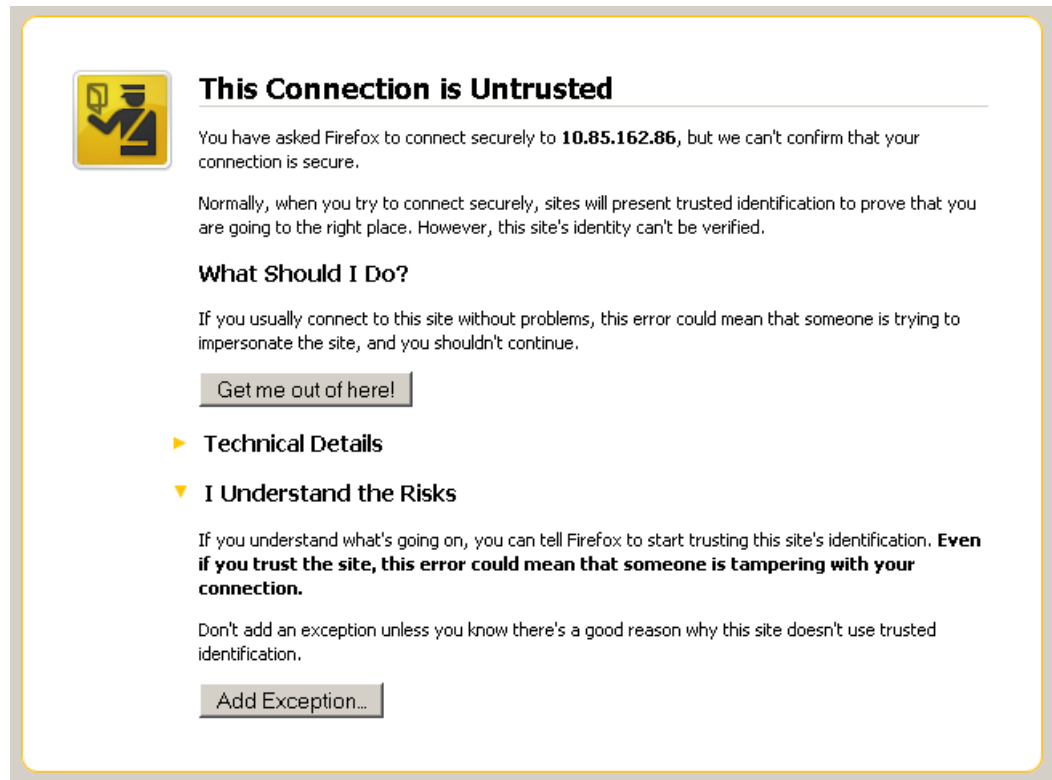
Protocol	Port Number
Telnet	TCP port #23
SSH	TCP port #22
HTTP	TCP port #80
HTTPS (via HTTP secure setting)	TCP port #443
SNMP	UDP port #161

For information on accessing TCP/IP services, see *Accessing TCP and UDP Services*.

The HTTP has an additional **Secure** setting for an encrypted access to the webserver (HTTPS).

- a From the HTTP drop-down list, choose **Secure**. A confirmation message that you will be logged out automatically is displayed.

- b Click **OK** to confirm. It will reconfigure the device and the next time you log in, you will be accessing the encrypted version (HTTPS). A untrusted connection warning message is displayed (first time only). The following is an example:



- c Add the current address as an exception and you can access the D9854/D9854-I web GUI.

Note: The HTTPS is displayed in the IP address to denote that it is a secure access. The following is an example:



- 2 For D9854-I only, choose the Internet Group Management Protocol standard from the **IGMP** drop-down list (**IGMPv3** or **IGMPv2**). This is used by the host, for the multicast input, to send join/leave requests to the IGMP server and to establish multicast group memberships. Select **Disable** to disable IGMP.
Note: If configured, the source filtering in MPEGoIP Flow Configuration applies to IGMPv3. For more information, see *Configuring MPEG over IP Flow* (on page 172).
- 3 In the **Idle Timeout (seconds)** field, enter the number of seconds before the session for all the enabled protocols will timeout due to inactivity, in a range from 30 to 1209600 seconds. Enter zero to never timeout.
- 4 Click **Apply**.

System Logs

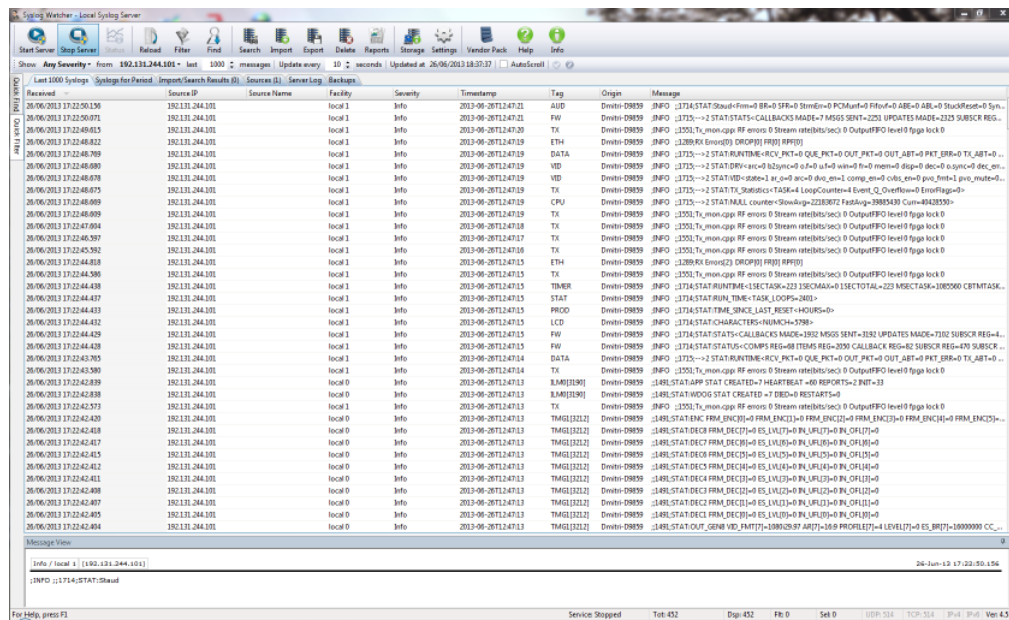
From the Syslog drop-down list, choose the logging protocol to use (**Syslog TCP** or **Syslog UDP**). The **Legacy** option is used by Cisco Services only. Choose **Disable** to disable system logging.

If **Syslog TCP** or **Syslog UDP** is selected, set the IP address of the server in the **Syslog Server IP Address** field and the server UDP or TCP port number in the **Syslog Server Port** field.

We highly recommend that you use the following syslog servers:

- Syslog-ng - Balabit for Linux (<http://www.balabit.com/network-security/syslog-ng/opensource-logging-system>)
- Syslog Watcher - SnmpSoft for Windows (<http://www.snmpsoft.com/downloads.html>)

The following is an example of a syslog:



Setting Up Redundancy Controls

Note: This feature is for the D9854-I only.

The **Redundancy Control** area allows you to configure redundancy for MPEG over IP and MPE outputs when an active port fails due to a physical connectivity loss. The data port 1 is labeled as TS OUT 2, and the data port 2 is labeled as TS OUT 3 on the rear connector panel. For more information, see *D9854/D9854-I Receiver Rear Connector Panel* (on page 30).

- 1 In the IP Settings page (**System Settings > IP Settings**), refer to the **Redundancy Control** area.

- 2 From the **Mode** drop-down list, choose the redundancy mode for MPEG over IP and MPE data.
Choose **Manual Data1** or **Manual Data2** to only use Data1 (port 1) or Data2 (port 2) for output data. The remaining redundancy controls below are not applicable.
Choose **Backup: Primary Data1** (default) or **Backup: Primary Data2** to use port 1 or port 2 as the primary data port and if a physical connectivity loss occurs, it will failover to port 2 or port 1 (the backup port).
Choose **Mirroring** to send the same data to both port 1 and port 2. The remaining redundancy controls below are not applicable.
- 3 If **Backup: Primary Data1/Data2** is selected as the **Mode**, choose the redundancy direction from the **Direction** drop-down list. Choose **Revertive** to attempt to revert back to the primary port when using the backup port and the primary port is active again. Choose **Non-Revertive** to always use the backup port, regardless of the condition of the primary port.
- 4 In the **Delay Forward** field, set the time to switch the data port after the system detects a failure, in a range from 0 to 10000 milliseconds.
- 5 In the **Delay Back** field, set the time to wait when reverting back to the primary port once the primary link is active again, in a range from 1 to 120 seconds.
Note: If **Non-Revertive** is selected as the **Direction**, this field does not apply.
- 6 Click **Apply**.

Viewing the Redundancy Status

Note: This feature is for D9854-I only.

The **Redundancy Status** table displays the latest redundancy status change.

The **Ports In Use** column displays the current output port in use (Data1 or Data2), the **Change Reason** column displays a description of the reason for the last redundancy status change (Link or Setup+Link), and the **Change Date & Time** column displays the last date and time the redundancy status changed.

Viewing the Link Status

The **Link Status** table displays the port information, such as the status speed, duplex, and crossover. Port 1 is the management port and port 2 is the data port.

Setting up IP Unicast Routing Information

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings > IP Settings > IP Routing**. The IP Routing page is displayed.

IP Unicast Routing

RIP Enable

Static Unicast Routing

[Edit](#) [Delete](#) [Add Row](#)

Destination IP Address	Mask	Gateway Address	Port 1	Port 2
No data available				

Installed Unicast Routes

Port ID	Destination IP ...	Mask	Gateway Addr...	MTU	Hops	TTL (ms)
1		0	192.131.244.2...	1500	255	0
1		24	192.131.244.6	1500	0	0

[Apply](#) [Refresh](#)

- 2 From the **RIP** drop-down list, choose **Enable** to enable the Routing Information Protocol (RIP). Otherwise, choose **Disable**. This is a standard protocol for automatic unicast route discovery. If enabled, the routing information is displayed in the **Installed Unicast Routes** table.
- 3 Click **Apply**.
- 4 In the **Static Unicast Routing** table, you can set the static unicast routing information used to by MPEGoIP and MPE outputs to send data packets. It can also be used to find hosts behind a router (for example, an FTP server, a syslog server, or an NTP server).

To add a unicast route:

- a Click **Add Row**.
- b Type the **Destination IP Address** that sets the destination for the unicast route.
- c Set the number of CIDR (Classless Inter-Domain Routing) bits in the network **Mask** (8 to 30).
- d Set the **Gateway Address** on the Network, used to expose the receiver to a WAN. The following table shows the most commonly used Subnet mask values to enter for a chosen IP address mask, which will depend on the size of your network.

Mask	Subnet Mask
8	255.0.0.0
16	255.255.0.0
24	255.255.255.0

- e Check the **Port 1** or **Port 2** check box. The management port is port 1 and the data port is port 2.
- 5 Click **Save**. The routing information is displayed in the **Installed Unicast Routes** table. If the configured routing information has an inactive port, then the routing information is not displayed in the **Installed Unicast Routes** table.

Configuring the MPE Settings

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, click **System Settings > IP Settings > MPE**. The MPE page is displayed.

D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver Admin(admin) | About |

Summary | Input | Audio & Video | Transport Stream | **System Settings** | Support

System

- Identification
 - Features/Licenses
- IP Settings
 - IP Unicast Routing
 - MPE**
 - SNMP
 - Time/Clock
- Alarms ✓
- Versions ✓
- Settings File ✓
- Security/Accounts ✓

MPE

MPE Data Filter Mode Fwd All ▼

Static Multicast Filtering

Edit Delete Add Row

Multicast Filter Addresses
<input type="radio"/> 224.1.1.1
<input type="radio"/> 225.2.2.2
<input type="radio"/> 225.3.3.2

Note: Consult [IP Unicast Routing page](#) for the list of installed routes.

Apply Refresh

- 2 From the **MPE Data Filter Mode** drop-down list, choose whether the MPE data is forwarded to the network (Forward None, Forward All, or Forward Filtered). Choose **Forward None** to not forward MPE data to the network. Choose **Forward All** to forward all the MPE data to the network. Choose **Forward Filtered** to only forward the MPE data from the defined Static Multicast Filtering table below to the network. For more information on configuring the Static Multicast Filtering table, see *To Add a Static Multicast Filtering* (on page 272). **Note:** The receiver supports up to a maximum of 10 Mbps throughput when forwarding 1500 byte packets.

- 3 Click **Apply**.

To Add a Static Multicast Filtering

- 1 Click **Add Row** in the Static Multicast Filtering table.

Static Multicast Filtering

Edit Delete Add Row

Multicast Filter Addresses
<input type="radio"/> 225.1.1.1
<input type="radio"/> 225.2.2.2
<input type="radio"/> 225.3.3.3
<input type="radio"/> 225.4.4.4
<input checked="" type="radio"/> <input type="text"/>

Save Cancel

Note: Consult [IP Unicast Routing page](#) for the list of installed routes.

- 2 Type the IP Address that sets the destination for multicast MPE data, in the range from 224.0.0.0 to 239.0.0.0.

Note: If **MPE Data Filter Mode** is set to **Forward All** or **Forward Filtered**, all the unicast MPE data will be forwarded, regardless of the Static Multicast Filtering table.

- 3 Click **Save**.

To edit/delete an existing multicast filter address, select the address entry by clicking on the radio button. Click **Edit** and make the necessary changes, or click **Delete** to remove the address from the Static Multicast Filtering list.

Setting up SNMP Information and Trap Destinations

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings > IP Settings > SNMP**. The SNMP page is displayed.

D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver

Summary | Input | Audio & Video | Transport Stream | System Settings

System

- Identification
- Features/Licenses
- IP Settings
 - IP Unicast Routing
 - MPE
 - SNMP**
 - Time/Clock
- Alarms ✓
- Versions ✓
- Settings File ✓
- Security/Accounts ✓

SNMP

Read Only Community String: public

Read Write Community String: public

System Name: sysname

System Location: Toronto

System Contact: 416-321-xxxx

Trap Destination Configuration

Edit Delete Add Row

Trap Destination IP Address	Community String
192.131.244.2	public

Apply Refresh

- 2 In the **Read Only Community String** and the **Read Write Community String** fields, enter public (default) or custom string. Set the password to read/write data from a device and to display diagnostic traps/alarms. This is used when communicating with a device within an SNMP environment. To set a custom community string, enter an alphanumeric character string up to 31 alphanumeric characters in length identifying the password for the device.

Note: The community string is case-sensitive.

- 3 In the **System Name**, **System Location**, and **System Contact** fields, enter the system name, location, and contact information of the D9854/D9854-I receiver. The system information is sent to the MIB browser, if applicable. The MIB Browser is a third party software used to manage SNMP requests. For more information, contact Cisco Services.
- 4 Click **Apply**.

Adding a Trap Destination

- 1 Click **Add** in the Trap Destination Configuration area.

Trap Destination Configuration

Edit Delete Add Row

Trap Destination IP Address	Community String
<input type="radio"/> 192.131.244.2	public
<input checked="" type="radio"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Save Cancel

- 2 In the **Trap Destination IP Address** field, enter the IP address that sets the destination for SNMP trap messages for system events (for example, fault messages).
- 3 In the **Community String** field, enter the community string for the trap destination (IP Address entered above).

Enter public or custom. The default is public. You can enter a string up to 35 characters.

- 4 Click **Save**.

To edit/delete an existing trap destination, select the trap destination entry by clicking on the radio button. Make the necessary changes, or click **Delete** to remove the address from the Trap Destination Configuration list.

Configuring Time/Clock Settings

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings > Time/Clock**. The Time/Clock page is displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'Time/Clock' configuration page for a Cisco D9854 Advanced Program Receiver. The page is divided into a left sidebar and a main content area. The sidebar lists various system settings categories, with 'Time/Clock' currently selected. The main content area displays the following settings:

- Date Format:** A drop-down menu set to 'YYYY_MM_DD'.
- Time Format:** A drop-down menu set to '24Hr'.
- GMT Time Offset:** A drop-down menu set to '+05:30'.
- Current TDT Time/Date:** 2007/06/27 00:15:05.
- Enable NTP Time Service:** A checked checkbox.
- Current NTP Time/Date:** 2000/01/01 00:00:00.
- NTP Server Address:** A text field containing '0.0.0.0'.
- Buttons:** 'Apply' and 'Refresh' buttons are located below the NTP Server Address field.

- 2 From the **Date Format** drop-down list, choose the date format of the receiver. The following formats are supported: YYYY_MM_DD, DD_MM_YYYY, MM_DD_YYYY.
- 3 From the **Time Format** drop-down list, choose the time format of the receiver. Current time information is normally broadcast as part of the transmitted digital signal. It is broadcast as GMT (Greenwich Mean Time) with date information in Modified Julian Date format. The following formats are supported: 24Hr, 24 Hr SuspendZero (the leading zero is dropped from the time), 12Hr, 12Hr SuspendZero (the leading zero is dropped from the time).
- 4 From the **GMT Offset** drop-down list, choose the GMT offset time. The local time is displayed using a time zone (GMT offset). If your local time is not GMT, you must set this time setting in the range from -12.0 to +12.0 hours in 0.5 hour increments.
- 5 The **Current TDT Time/Date** field displays the current TDT (Time and Date Table) date and time received from the DVB stream. This is displayed as local time.
- 6 Check the **Enable NTP Time Service** check box to periodically request NTP (Network Time Protocol) timestamps from the NTP server (NTP server address set below) and to synchronize its system (i.e., non-DVB related) time with the NTP server. This is displayed as local time.
- 7 In the **NTP Server Address** field, enter the IP address of the NTP server. If the NTP server address is not set (0.0.0.0), the unit will not attempt to connect to the server.

Chapter 5 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

- 8 The **Current NTP Time/Date** field displays the current time of the unit when it receives a valid reply from the NTP server, adjusted for local time zone.
- 9 Click **Apply**.

Viewing the Alarm/Warning Status

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings > Status**. The Status page is displayed.

D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver

Summary Input Audio & Video Transport Stream System S

System ☒ Alarms ☒ Status ☒ Setup History Versions ☒ Settings File ☒ Security/Accounts ☒

Status

Fault Summary

Type	Number Active
Alarms	2
Warnings	1

Alarm / Warning Status

Type	Name	Text	Set Since
Alarm	Signal Status	Signal is lost	2007/06/26 20:10:43
Alarm	Fan	Fan RPM al...	2007/06/27 00:20:13
Warning	Ethernet P...	Link is down.	2007/06/26 20:10:43

Clear Alarms/Warnings Refresh

The Status page displays all the active event messages for the D9854/D9854-I system. The **Fault Summary** section displays the **Type** of message (alarm or warning) and the number of alarms and warnings that have an active status (**Number Active**).

The following table shows the Alarm/Warning Status table information:

Status	Description
Type	Shows whether it is an alarm or a warning message.

Chapter 5 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

Status	Description
Name	Name of the alarm or warning. For more information on alarm messages, refer to <i>D9854/D9854-I Receiver Alarm Messages</i> (on page 306).
Text	Content of the message.
Set Since	Date and time of the alarm or warning.

Click **Clear Alarms/Warnings** to clear all the messages in the Alarm/Warning Status table.

Setting up Alarms and Warnings

To Set Up Alarms

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings > Setup**. The Alarm Setup page is displayed.

Alarm Name	Enable/Dis...	Trap	Relay
ASI Out Muted	Yes	Yes	Yes
BOOT PRI	Yes	Yes	Yes
BOOT SEC	Yes	Yes	Yes
CI1 status	Yes	Yes	Yes
CI2 status	Yes	Yes	Yes
DB Corrupted	Yes	Yes	Yes
DB NVS	Yes	Yes	Yes
DL Version Mismatch	Yes	Yes	Yes
DL Write/Erase Fault	Yes	Yes	Yes
Decoder Processor Start	Yes	Yes	Yes
Digital Program Mapping	Yes	Yes	Yes
ECCFPGA Temp Alm	Yes	Yes	Yes
ECCFan	Yes	Yes	Yes
ECCTemp Alm	Yes	Yes	Yes
FEC FPGA Status	Yes	Yes	Yes
FPGA status	Yes	Yes	Yes
IP FEC Failure	Yes	Yes	Yes
LEC Timeout	Yes	Yes	Yes
LMI setup	Yes	Yes	Yes

- 2 Check the **Enable Alarm/Warning Front Panel Reminder** check box for the highest priority alarm to flash on the LCD display for a two-second interval every 10 seconds. The alarm will continue to flash periodically until it is either cleared or the **Enable Alarm/Warning Front Panel Reminder** is unchecked.
- 3 Check the **Enable Video Cutoff on Alarm Condition** check box to cut off the video output if any enabled alarm is active on the receiver. When video is cut off, there will be no horizontal or vertical synchronization on the output. This is useful for downstream redundancy switching by detecting a loss of video signal.
- 4 Click the **Trap Configuration** link to view and/or modify SNMP trap destinations. The link will open the SNMP page. For more information, see *Setting up SNMP Information and Trap Destinations* (on page 273).
- 5 The **Alarm Setup** area displays a list of the alarm/fault messages. For more information on alarm messages, refer to *D9854/D9854-I Receiver Alarm Messages* (on page 306).

- 6 From the **Enable/Disable** drop-down list, choose Yes to report the alarm message. Choose No to disable the alarm message and the Relay and Trap settings are ignored.
Note: Enable/Disable must be set to Yes for the Relay and Trap settings to be functional.
- 7 If current alarm is enabled, choose Yes from the **Trap** drop-down list and the SNMP trap message will be sent when the alarm is set or cleared.
Note: No is a read only value that indicates the setting is Yes, but is currently being suppressed because the alarm is disabled (Enb is set to No).
- 8 If current alarm is enabled, choose Yes from the **Relay** drop-down list to trigger the rear panel alarm relay when the alarm is set or cleared.
Note: No is a read only value that indicates the setting is Yes, but is currently being suppressed because the alarm is disabled (Enb is set to No).
- 9 Click **Apply**.

To Set Up Warnings

- 1 From the Alarm Setup page, click the **Warning Setup** link at the bottom left hand corner of the page. The Warning Setup page is displayed.

D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver Admin(admin) | About | Log Out

Summary | Input | Audio & Video | Transport Stream | System Settings | Support

System ✓
Alarms ✓
Versions ✓
Settings File ✓
Security/Accounts ✓

Warning Setup

[Trap Configuration](#)
Click to view Trap Configuration Page

☒ Enable Alarm/Warning Front Panel Reminder

Alarm Name	Enable/Disa...	Trap	Relay
ASI TS Ov...	Yes	Yes	No
BackupFail	Yes	Yes	No
BackupState	Yes	Yes	No
CAT timeo...	Yes	Yes	No
CI Status	Yes	Yes	No
DRT timeo...	Yes	Yes	No
ECCEP/GAT	Yes	Yes	No

Apply Refresh

[Alarm Setup](#) | Warning Setup

- 2 Check the **Enable Alarm/Warning Front Panel Reminder** check box and the warning flashes on the LCD display for a two-second interval every 10 seconds. The warning will continue to flash periodically until it is either cleared or the **Enable Alarm/Warning Front Panel Reminder** is de-selected.
- 3 The **Warning Setup** area displays a list of the warning messages. For more information on warning messages, refer to *D9854/D9854-I Receiver Alarm Messages* (on page 306).
- 4 From the **Enable/Disable** drop-down list, choose Yes to report the warning message. Choose No to disable the warning and the Relay and Trap settings are ignored.

Note: Enable/Disable must be set to Yes for the Relay and Trap settings to be functional.

- 5 If current warning is enabled, choose Yes from the **Trap** drop-down list and the SNMP trap message will be sent when the warning is set or cleared.

Note: No is a read only value that indicates the setting is Yes, but is currently being suppressed because the warning is disabled (Enb is set to No).

- 6 If current warning is enabled, choose Yes from the **Relay** drop-down list for the rear panel alarm relay to be triggered when the warning is set or cleared.

Note: No is a read only value that indicates the setting is Yes, but is currently being suppressed because the warning is disabled (Enb is set to No).

- 7 Click **Apply**.

Viewing Alarm/Warning History

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings > History**.
The History page is displayed.

Alarm History

Type	Name	Text	Set Date & Time	Cleared Date & Time
Alarm	System Sta...	Auto reset ...	2012/11/2...	2012/11/24 09:17:46
Alarm	Signal Status	Signal is lost	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	Shutdown ...	DL APP RE...	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	Fan	Fan RPM ala...	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	Version Mis...	Version Mis...	2012/11/2...	
Warning	Ethernet P...	Link is down.	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	System Sta...	Auto reset ...	2012/11/2...	2012/11/24 12:50:56
Alarm	Signal Status	Signal is lost	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	Fan	Fan RPM ala...	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	Version Mis...	Version Mis...	2012/11/2...	
Warning	Ethernet P...	Link is down.	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	System Sta...	Auto reset ...	2012/11/2...	2012/11/24 13:20:42
Alarm	Signal Status	Signal is lost	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	Fan	Fan RPM ala...	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	Version Mis...	Version Mis...	2012/11/2...	
Warning	Ethernet P...	Link is down.	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	System Sta...	Auto reset ...	2012/11/2...	2012/11/24 18:49:59
Alarm	Signal Status	Signal is lost	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	Shutdown ...	WDOG shu...	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	Fan	Fan RPM ala...	2012/11/2...	

Refresh Clear Alarm/Warning History Export

The Alarm and Warning History page displays all the past system event messages and their set and cleared dates and times. For more information on the alarm messages, refer to *D9854/D9854-I Receiver Alarm Messages* (on page 306).

Click **Clear Alarms/Warnings History** to clear all existing history information.

Click **Export** to save the history information to your local hard drive as a .csv file.

Viewing Version Information

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings > Versions**. The Versions page is displayed. The following is an example of the D9854-I Versions page. The D9854 Versions page is the same, but without the FEC FPGA information. The FEC feature is for the D9854-I only.

D9854-I - Advanced Program Receiver Admin(admin) | About | Log Out

Summary | Input | Audio & Video | Transport Stream | **System Settings** | Support

Versions

Current Versions

Item	Version
SW Version	B03.96.22DD
FPGA	R00.00.01az
FEC FPGA	R00.00.01vi
HDR Version	B03.96.22DD

Version Controls

Item	Version
SW Version	B03.95.11DD
FPGA	E00.00.35km
FEC FPGA	R00.00.01vi

Main Board - Firmware Versions

Item	Version
Boot5514	5.00
Boot7109	1.00
CPLD-5514	E00.02.00
CPLD-7109	E00.05.03
FP-PIC	1.04
FPGA Type	XC5VLX155T
FPGA ID	FPGA ID 1

HW Board Versions

Board	Rev	Option Bits	Serial Nr
HDR2	A		BADXUIY

APP / FPGA Downloads

Upgrade File No file selected.

NOTE: Device will not reboot automatically following a FPGA download.
 Device will reboot automatically following an APP download.

Download Status

Triggered	Total CDT
Received	State
Rejected	

The **Current Versions** area displays the currently running loaded application version, the current limit for the Field Programmable Gate Array (FPGA) version number, and the FEC FPGA version number (D9854-I only).

In the **Version Controls** area, from **SW APP** drop-down list, choose a different application version number to load. From the **FPGA** drop-down list, choose a different FPGA version number to load. For D9854-I only, you can choose the FEC FPGA version number from the **FEC FPGA** drop-down list. The Selected Version dialog box is displayed. Click **Select & Reboot** to load the selected application and reboot the unit. Click **Erase** to remove the selected application version. You will be prompted to continue or not. Click **OK** to continue the deletion.

Note: You cannot reboot or remove applications during a download or erase.

The **Main Board - Firmware Versions** area displays the following version information:

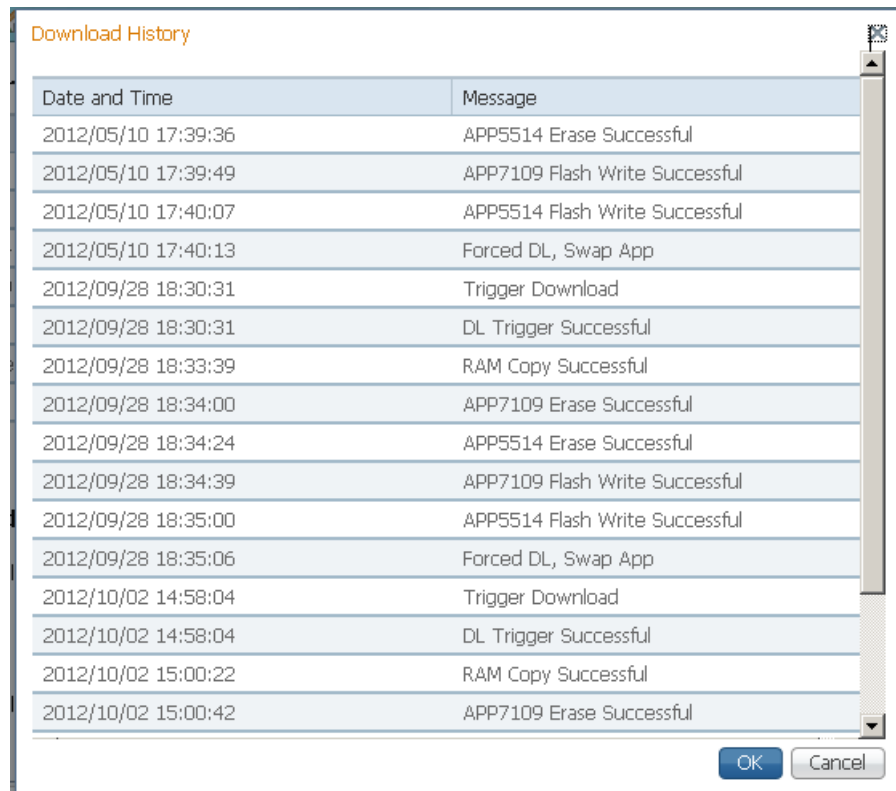
Firmware Version	Description
Boot5514/Boot7109	Software boot-loader version that initializes and configures the STi5514/STi7109 device on the TMB (main) board. This is the master controller for the D9854/D9854-I receiver.
CPLD-5514/CPLD-7109	Software Configurable Programmable Logic Device version attached to the STi5514/STi7109.
FP-PIC	Front panel controller version for the D9854/D9854-I receiver.
FPGA Type	This is the manufacturer's designation for the FPGA device on the main board.
FPGA ID	This is used by the decoder software to determine what features are available in the FPGA.
Safe SW Version	Version of the installed safe application, which cannot be overwritten by another downloaded application.
Safe FPGA Version	Version of the installed safe FPGA image, which cannot be overwritten by another downloaded FPGA image.
App Safe Limit	Indicates the version of the oldest application that can be installed on the current unit. If this value is zero, the oldest application limit is the Safe SW Version. If this is greater than zero, the shown value or older and the Safe SW Version is the limit. Older applications will not be installed.

The **HW Board Versions** table displays the revisions, option bits, and serial numbers of the main board.

In the **App/FPGA Downloads** area, click **Browse** to select the new version of FPGA or the software application of the receiver. The Open dialog opens. Select the upgrade file and click **Open**. Click **Download** to download the selected upgrade file. File formats that can be downloaded include application CDTs and FPGA CDTs. The **State** field in the **Download Status** area displays the progress of the download. When the download is complete, a Successfully Completed message is displayed at the top of the Versions page.

Note: For application downloads, once the download is complete, the D9854/D9854-I receiver will reboot automatically. For FPGA downloads, you must click **Reboot Receiver** in the Service Actions page (**Support > Service Actions**) to manually reboot the unit and complete the download. This is to facilitate the typical case in which the user intends to flash the FPGA file (no auto reboot) followed by an APP download (auto reboot).

The **Download Status** area displays the current status of the downloads. Click **History** and the Download History dialog box is displayed.



Date and Time	Message
2012/05/10 17:39:36	APP5514 Erase Successful
2012/05/10 17:39:49	APP7109 Flash Write Successful
2012/05/10 17:40:07	APP5514 Flash Write Successful
2012/05/10 17:40:13	Forced DL, Swap App
2012/09/28 18:30:31	Trigger Download
2012/09/28 18:30:31	DL Trigger Successful
2012/09/28 18:33:39	RAM Copy Successful
2012/09/28 18:34:00	APP7109 Erase Successful
2012/09/28 18:34:24	APP5514 Erase Successful
2012/09/28 18:34:39	APP7109 Flash Write Successful
2012/09/28 18:35:00	APP5514 Flash Write Successful
2012/09/28 18:35:06	Forced DL, Swap App
2012/10/02 14:58:04	Trigger Download
2012/10/02 14:58:04	DL Trigger Successful
2012/10/02 15:00:22	RAM Copy Successful
2012/10/02 15:00:42	APP7109 Erase Successful

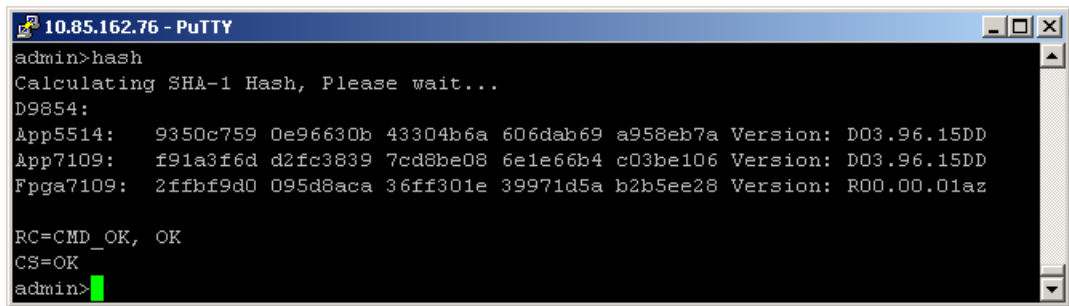
Verifying Software and FPGA Integrity Hash Digest

You can generate the hash digest to verify the integrity of the software and FPGA versions running on the D9854/D9854-I receiver. The current and official Cisco D9854/D9854-I receiver hash values are published in the D9854/D9854-I release note. For more information, see *Cisco D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver Release Note*. If the generated hash digest values do not match the official list, contact Cisco customer support.

To start a communication session with the receiver, use a utility such as Tera Term Pro or PuTTY. For more information on starting a Telnet or SSH session, see *Starting a Telnet/SSH Session* (on page 38).

Chapter 5 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

- 1 At the admin prompt, type `hash` and press **Enter**. The hash digest for the D9854/D9854-I is listed. The following is an example for the D9854:



```
10.85.162.76 - PuTTY
admin>hash
Calculating SHA-1 Hash, Please wait...
D9854:
App5514: 9350c759 0e96630b 43304b6a 606dab69 a958eb7a Version: D03.96.15DD
App7109: f91a3f6d d2fc3839 7cd8be08 6e1e66b4 c03be106 Version: D03.96.15DD
Fpga7109: 2ffbf9d0 095d8aca 36ff301e 39971d5a b2b5ee28 Version: R00.00.01az

RC=CMD_OK, OK
CS=OK
admin>
```

- 2 Verify the hash digest values with the values listed in the appropriate D9854/D9854-I release note. If the values do not match, contact Cisco customer support.

Setting up Import/Export File Information

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, click **System Settings > Import/Export File**. The Import/Export page is displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver' web interface. The left sidebar contains a navigation menu with 'System', 'Alarms', 'Versions', 'Settings File', and 'Security/Accounts'. The 'Settings File' section is expanded, showing 'Import/Export File' and 'Import/Export FTP'. The main content area is titled 'Import / Export File' and includes a 'Device Settings File Transfer' section with two radio buttons: 'Export Device Settings & Transport Network Information' (selected) and 'Export User Device Settings Only'. An 'Export' button is next to the first option. Below this is the 'Settings File' section with a 'Browse...' button and an 'Import' button. The 'Settings File Backup History' and 'Settings File Restore History' sections are empty. The 'Settings File Operation History' section shows 'Operation Status' as 'Pass', 'Detailed Operation Status' as 'Idle', and 'Percent Completed' as '0%'.

In the **Device Settings File Transfer** area, you can export and/or import device settings and transport network information.

- 2 Click the **Export Device Settings & Transport Network Information** radio button and click **Export** to download device settings and transport network information as a file to the designated file folder.
- 3 Click the **Export User Device Settings only** radio button and click **Export** to download user settings as a file to the designated file folder.
- 4 In the **Settings File** area, click **Browse**. The Choose File dialog box opens. Navigate to the appropriate folder and select the file with a *.bkp* file extension and click **Open**. Click **Import**.

Viewing the Backup/Restore Status

The following table displays the Settings File Backup/Restore/Operation History information:

Status	Description
Last Backup File Name	Name of the file to use.
Backup Time Stamp	Date and time of the last successful backup file saved.

Status	Description
Last Restored File Name	Name of the last file that was restored.
Restore Time Stamp	Date and time of the last successful restore.
Operation Status	Status of the current backup operation (Inprogress, Pass, or Fail).
Detailed Operation Status	Detailed processing step for tracking backup progress.
Percentage Complete	Percentage of backup function completed.

Setting up Import/Export FTP Information

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings > Import/Export FTP**. The Import/Export FTP page is displayed.

Import / Export FTP
Configure Offline FTP Settings File Transfer

Settings Filename: file1name
 FTP Server IP Address: 192.168.244.1
 FTP User Name:
 FTP Password:
 FTP Port Number: 21

☐ Export Device Settings & Transport Network Information
☒ Export User Device Settings Only

Apply Refresh Export Import

Settings File Backup History

Last Backup File Name: file1name
 Backup Time Stamp: 2012/11/24 09:09:52

Settings File Restore History

Last Restored File Name: file1name
 Restore Time Stamp: 2012/11/24 09:10:22

Settings File Operation History

Operation Status: Pass
 Detailed Operation Status: Idle
 Percent Completed: 0%

- 2 The **Configure Offline FTP Settings File Transfer** area has backup and restore controls.
Note: You must have access to an FTP Server (for example, WinFTP) on a network or a local PC before you can setup backup/restore controls.
- 3 In the **Settings Filename** field, enter the file name of the backup/restore file. You can enter up to 119 characters.
- 4 In the **FTP Server IP Address** field, enter the IP address of the FTP server used to restore the backup/restore file. The address is up to 12 characters in length (xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx) and in the range from 0 to 255.
- 5 In the **FTP User Name** and **FTP Password** fields, enter the user name and password to access the FTP server.

Note: The FTP Password is not retained in the transcoder. You must re-enter the password before initiating the backup or restore operation.

- 6 In the **FTP Port Number** field, enter the port number of the FTP server used to store the backup/restore file. You can enter a port number in the range from 1 to 65535.
- 7 Click the **Export Device Settings & Transport Network Information** radio button to save user settings and tuning information to the backup file. Click the **Export User Device Settings Only** radio button to save user settings to the backup file.
- 8 Click **Export** to save the settings to a backup file. Click **Import** to retrieve the last backed up file.

Viewing the Backup/Restore Status

The following table displays the Settings File Backup/Restore/Operation History information:

Status	Description
Last Backup File Name	Name of the file to use.
Backup Time Stamp	Date and time of the last successful backup file saved.
Last Restored File Name	Name of the last file that was restored.
Restore Time Stamp	Date and time of the last successful restore.
Operation Status	Status of the current backup operation (Inprogress, Pass, or Fail).
Detailed Operation Status	Detailed processing step for tracking backup progress.
Percentage Complete	Percentage of backup function completed.

Managing D9854/D9854-I Web GUI Accounts

You can define up to 10 usernames/passwords for login use via web GUI session on the D9854/D9854-I receiver.

When a user tries to log in, the user is required to provide a username and a password. The user is granted access only if this username/password pair exists in the authentication table.

The factory preset "Admin" account has Admin privileges and is allowed to add new users, delete users, change usernames, and modify its own passwords. Users with non-Admin privileges (for example, User and Guest) are only allowed to modify their own passwords.

To Change the User Login Passwords

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings > Account Management**. The Account Management page is displayed.

To configure the password complexity for all users:

Note: This feature is only available to a user with Admin privileges only.

- 2 From the **Password Complexity** drop-down list, choose the complexity of the user password (No Checking, Minimal Checking, Full Complexity Checking). Any changes take effect immediately, and do not require the use of the **Apply** button.

The following describes the rules for each level:

Password Complexity	Description
No Checking	There are no restrictions on passwords. Note: A minimum of one character is required.

Password Complexity	Description
Minimal Checking	<p>A password must comply with the following requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ It cannot contain username or reversed username. ■ It cannot contain any of the following strings: cisco, sciatl, ocsic, Itaics, atlsci, icslta, or any string achieved by full or partial capitalization of letters. ■ No letter is repeated more than three times in a row. ■ Must contain a minimum of four characters.
Full Complexity Checking	<p>A password must comply with the following requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ It cannot contain username or reversed username. ■ It cannot contain any of the following strings: cisco, sciatl, ocsic, Itaics, atlsci, icslta, or any string achieved by full or partial capitalization of letters. ■ No letter is repeated more than three times in a row. ■ Must contain a minimum of eight characters. ■ Must contain a minimum of three of the following types of characters: capital letters, small letters, digits, and special characters.

Note: The complexity level changes will only affect the new user accounts and password changes. It will not affect existing passwords. Any changes take effect immediately, and do not require the use of the **Apply** button.

To change your login password:

Note: You are allowed to only modify your own password.

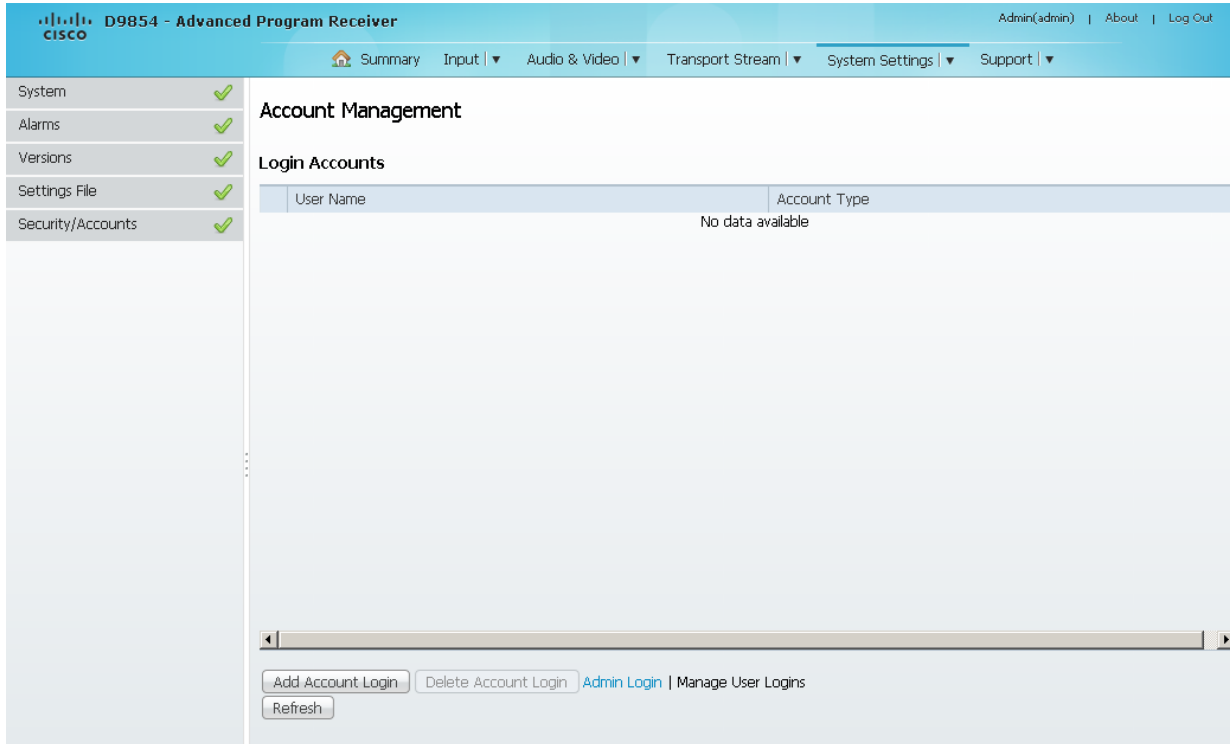
- 3 The **Change Password for User** displays the password for the current login.
 - 4 In the **Enter Current Password** field, type the current login password.
 - 5 In the **Enter New Password** field, type the new login password.
 - 6 In the **Re-enter New Password** field, type the new login password again to confirm. Once the password change is successful, the user will be directed to the login screen to re-enter their username and password.
- Note:** The Enter New Password and Re-enter New Password should be identical. Each user, including the admin user, can only modify their own password.
- 7 Click **Apply**.

To Add a User Account

Note: This feature is available to a user with Admin privileges only.

Chapter 5 Web GUI Setup and Monitoring

- 1 From the Account Management page, click the **Manage User Logins** link. The Login Accounts page is displayed.



- 2 Click **Add Account Login** to create a new login account.

Note: You can create a maximum of 10 user accounts.

The Add Login Account dialog box is displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Login Account' dialog box. It contains five input fields: 'Username', 'New Password', 'Confirm New Password', and 'Administrator Password'. Below these fields is a dropdown menu for 'Account Type' with 'User' selected. At the bottom right, there are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- 3 In the **Username** field, enter a user ID. The new username should not match any of the usernames already defined in the Logins Accounts table.
- 4 In the **New Password** field, enter a password to assign the user ID. The password must follow the rules configured in the **Set Password Complexity for All Users** parameter. For more information, see *To Change the User Login Passwords* (on page 290).
- 5 Enter the new password again to confirm in the **Confirm New Password** field.
Note: The New Password and Confirm New Password should be identical.

- 6 In the **Administrator Password** field, enter your Administrator password used to log on to the D9854 web GUI.
- 7 From the **Account Type** drop-down list, choose User, Admin, or Guest. The following table illustrates the different login types:

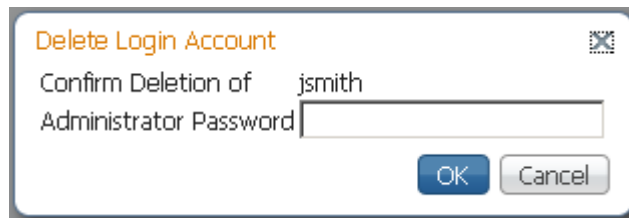
Account Type	Access
Guest	View settings only.
User	View and edit settings.
Admin	View, edit settings, and add/delete user accounts.

- 8 Click **OK**.

To Delete a User Account

Note: This feature is available to a user with Admin privileges only.

- 1 In the Login Accounts table, select the user you want to remove.
Note: if you do not have Admin privileges, NOT ALLOWED is displayed in the Login Accounts table.
- 2 Click **Delete Account Login**. The Delete Login Account window is displayed.

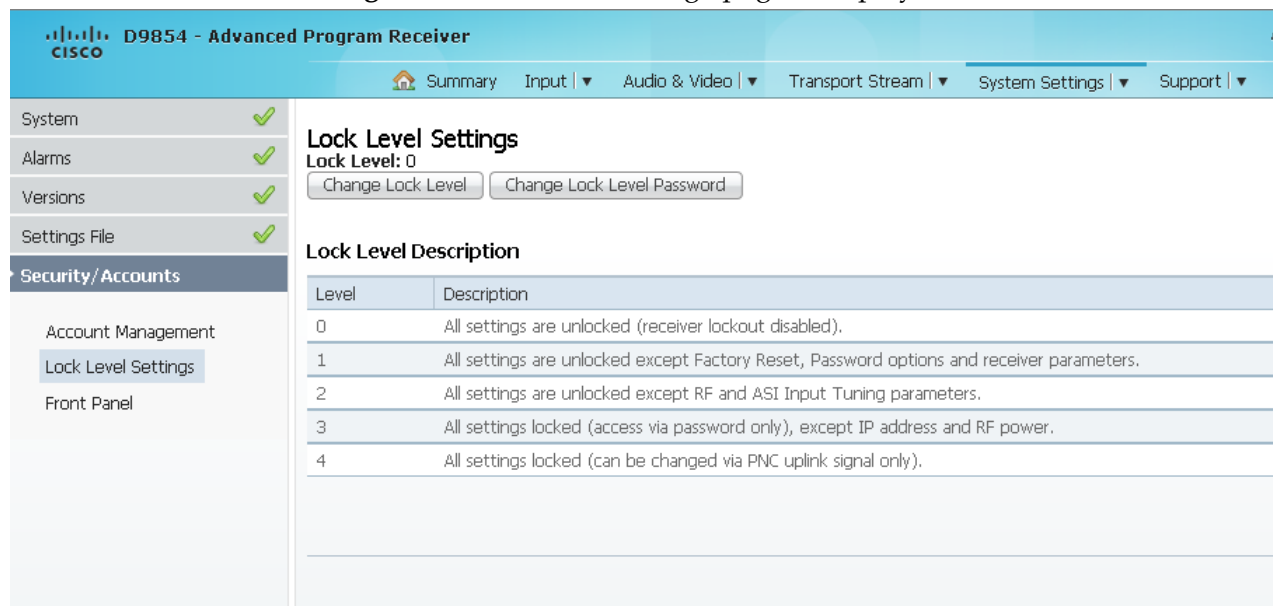


The image shows a dialog box titled "Delete Login Account" with a close button in the top right corner. Inside the dialog, it says "Confirm Deletion of" followed by the text "jsmith". Below this, there is a label "Administrator Password" followed by an empty text input field. At the bottom right of the dialog are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

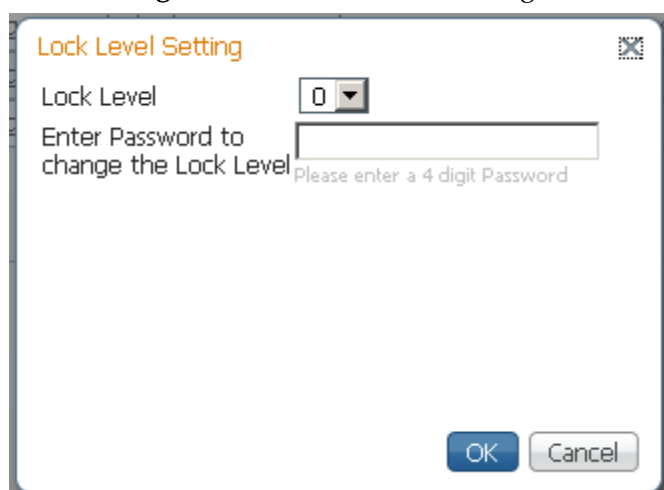
- 3 Enter your **Administrator Password** to confirm the deletion.
- 4 Click **OK**. The selected user account is deleted.

Configuring Lock Level Settings

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings > Lock Level Settings**. The Lock Level Settings page is displayed.



- 2 Click **Change Lock Level** and the Change Lock Level dialog box is displayed.



- 3 From the **Lock Level** drop-down list, choose the lock level which restricts access and prevents unauthorized changes to the receiver settings (0, 1, 2, or 3). The default setting is 0.

Note: For details on the lock levels, see *Factory Default Settings and Lock Levels* (on page 390).

- 4 In the **Enter the Password to change the lock level** field, enter the password to change the lock level. Depending on the unit, the default password is 1234. For more information on the default password, contact Cisco customer support.
- 5 Click **Yes**.

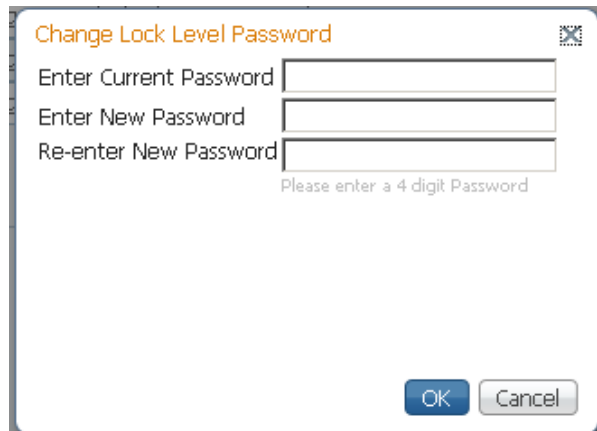
If the incorrect lock level or password is entered, an error message appears at the top of the page.

Changing the Lock Level Password

A unique lock level password (4-digit password) protects the current receiver settings against unauthorized changes. When changing the password, record and keep this number in a secure location. Depending on the unit, the default password is 1234. For more information on the default password, contact Cisco customer support.

Important: Proceed with caution when changing the password as this operation cannot be undone. If the password is lost or is unavailable, contact Cisco customer support.

- 1 In the Lock Level Settings page, click **Change Lock Level Password**. The Change Lock Level Password dialog box is displayed.

A screenshot of a web-based dialog box titled "Change Lock Level Password". The dialog box has a title bar with a close button. It contains three text input fields: "Enter Current Password", "Enter New Password", and "Re-enter New Password". Below the "Re-enter New Password" field, there is a small text prompt: "Please enter a 4 digit Password". At the bottom right of the dialog box, there are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

- 2 In the **Enter Current lock level Password** field, enter the current password.
- 3 In the **Enter New Password** field, enter the new password, any number from 0 to 9.
- 4 In the **Re-enter New Password** field, enter the new password again and click **Yes**. A message appears informing you that the password was changed successfully.

Note: If the password is lost or is unavailable, contact Cisco Services.

Configuring Front Panel Settings

- 1 From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **System Settings > Front Panel**. The Front Panel page is displayed.

The screenshot shows the Cisco D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver web interface. The top navigation bar includes links for Summary, Input, Audio & Video, Transport Stream, and System. The left sidebar contains a menu with System, Alarms, Versions, Settings File, and Security/Accounts. Under Security/Accounts, there are links for Account Management, Lock Level Settings, and Front Panel. The main content area is titled 'Front Panel' and contains a checkbox for 'Enable Automatic Front Panel Keyboard Lock', a text field for 'Keyboard Lock Timeout' with the value '60', and 'Apply' and 'Refresh' buttons.

- 2 Check the **Enable Automatic Front Panel Keyboard Lock** check box to enable the front panel keypad lock state.
- 3 In the **Keyboard Lock Timeout** field, enter the keypad lock timeout period. The lock timeout period takes effect when the keypad has not been touched (for example, a key has not been pressed) when on the Main Menu for the set period. Avoid setting the period to a short duration when the keypad is used often. Enter a value in the range from 5 to 1800 seconds. The default is 60 seconds.
- 4 Click **Apply**.

Viewing Support Information

Viewing Contact Information

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Support > Contact Information**. The Contact Information page is displayed.

The screenshot displays the web interface of the D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver. The top navigation bar includes the Cisco logo, the device name, and user options (Admin(admin), About, Log Out). A secondary navigation bar lists menu items: Summary, Input, Audio & Video, Transport Stream, System Settings, and Support. The left sidebar shows a 'Contact' section with sub-items: Contact Information (selected), Logs, and Service Actions. The main content area is titled 'Contact Information' and contains three sections: 'Product Information' with a link to 'www.cisco.com/go/receivers_guides', 'If You Have Questions' with instructions on how to get assistance, and a list of contact options including 'Service request online' (link: tools.cisco.com/ServiceRequestTool/create/launch) and 'Local TAC phone number' (link: www.cisco.com/en/US/support/tsd_cisco_worldwide_contacts.html#numbers).

The Contact Information page displays all the Cisco Services information.

Viewing the Usage Counters

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Support > Usage Counters**.
The Usage Counters page is displayed.

The screenshot shows the Cisco D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Summary', 'Input', 'Audio & Video', 'Transport Stream', 'System Settings', and 'Support'. The left sidebar has 'Contact', 'Logs', 'Diagnostic Logs', 'Usage Counters' (selected), 'Fans & Temperatures', 'Alarm History', and 'Service Actions'. The main content area is titled 'Usage Counters' and contains a table of usage counter information.

Usage Counter Information	
Production Date and Time	2009/02/16 15:58:13
Last Power On Date and Time	2012/11/29 09:00:13
Lifetime Hours Powered	12985
Lifetime Reset Counter	30260
Clearable Reset Counter	30260
Hours Since Last Power-On/Reset	0
Last Reset Reason	SW reset: 1, rc: 0x00000001, info: DL APP REBOOT, source: 5514

Below the table is a button labeled 'Clear Reset Counter'.

The following table describes the Usage Counter Information:

Device Status Information	Description
Production Date & Time	Displays the date and time when the receiver was manufactured.
Last Power On Date and Time	Displays the date and time when the receiver was powered up.
Lifetime Hours Powered	Displays the number of hours since the last power-on.
Lifetime Reset Counter	Displays the total number of times the receiver has been restarted.
Clearable Reset Counter	Displays the number of restarts since the last time the restart counter was cleared. To clear or reset the Clearable Reset Count, click Clear Reset Counter .
Hours Since Last Powered-On/Reset	Displays the total number of hours that the receiver has been operating since the last power-on or restart.
Last Reset Reason	Displays the reason for the last restart, i.e., power cycle or manual reset.

Click **Clear Reset Counter** to clear the **Clearable Reset Counter** field and it resets the counter back to 0.

Viewing Operating Board Temperatures

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Support > Fans & Temperatures**. The Fans & Temperatures page is displayed.

The Current column displays the current operating temperature. The Maximum column displays the maximum operating temperature that has been reached. The Average column displays the average operating temperature. The values are displayed in Degrees Celsius.

The FAN1, FAN2, FAN5, and FAN6 columns display the current speed of the four fans in the D9854/D9854-I receiver.

Viewing Alarm/Warning History

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Support > Alarm History**. The Alarm History page is displayed.

D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver Admin(admin) | About | Log Out

Summary | Input | Audio & Video | Transport Stream | System Settings | Support

Alarm History

Fault History

Type	Name	Text	Set Date & Time	Cleared Date & Time
Alarm	System Sta...	Auto reset ...	2012/11/2...	2012/11/24 09:17:46
Alarm	Signal Status	Signal is lost	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	Shutdown ...	DL APP RE...	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	Fan	Fan RPM ala...	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	Version Mis...	Version Mis...	2012/11/2...	
Warning	Ethernet P...	Link is down.	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	System Sta...	Auto reset ...	2012/11/2...	2012/11/24 12:50:56
Alarm	Signal Status	Signal is lost	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	Fan	Fan RPM ala...	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	Version Mis...	Version Mis...	2012/11/2...	
Warning	Ethernet P...	Link is down.	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	System Sta...	Auto reset ...	2012/11/2...	2012/11/24 13:20:42
Alarm	Signal Status	Signal is lost	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	Fan	Fan RPM ala...	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	Version Mis...	Version Mis...	2012/11/2...	
Warning	Ethernet P...	Link is down.	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	System Sta...	Auto reset ...	2012/11/2...	2012/11/24 18:49:59
Alarm	Signal Status	Signal is lost	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	Shutdown ...	WDOG shu...	2012/11/2...	
Alarm	Fan	Fan RPM ala...	2012/11/2...	

Refresh Clear Alarm/Warning History Export

The Alarm and Warning History page displays all the past system event messages and their set and cleared dates and times. For more information on the alarm messages, refer to *D9854/D9854-I Receiver Alarm Messages* (on page 306).

Click **Clear Alarms/Warnings History** to clear all the messages in the Fault History table. Click **Export** to export the alarm history to a .csv file. The File Download dialog is displayed. Click **Save** to save the file to your local drive.

Loading a Software Version

From the user interface of the D9854/D9854-I, choose **Support > Service Actions**. The Service Actions page is displayed.

The screenshot shows the web interface for the D9854 - Advanced Program Receiver. The top navigation bar includes links for Summary, Input, Audio & Video, Transport Stream, System Settings, and Support. The left sidebar shows a menu with Contact, Logs, and Service Actions (highlighted). The main content area is titled 'Service Actions' and contains several sections:

- Service Actions:** Includes buttons for 'Factory Reset' and 'Reboot Receiver'.
- Collect Debug Support Data:** Includes an 'Export' button.
- S/W Version:** A drop-down menu showing '3.96', with 'Select & Reboot' and 'Erase' buttons.
- Download APP:** Includes an 'Upgrade File' section with a 'Browse...' button, 'No file selected.' text, and a 'Download' button.

At the bottom of the 'Download APP' section, there is a note: 'Device will not reboot automatically following an FPGA download. Device will reboot automatically following an APP download.'

The **Collect Debug Support Data Export** is used by Cisco Services only. Click **Export** to create and save a diagnostics file.

Note: We recommend that you collect the debug support data prior to contacting Cisco Services for any D9854/D9854-I issues.

The **S/W Version** drop-down list allows you to choose a different application version to your receiver. Click **Select & Reboot** to load the selected application version and reboot the receiver. Click **Erase** to remove the selected application version. You will be prompted to continue or not. Press **OK** to continue the deletion.

Click **Factory Reset** to perform a reset of receiver settings back to the factory set (default) values. A warning message prompts you to confirm the operation. Click **OK** to continue or **No** to cancel the operation.

Click **Reboot Receiver** to reboot the receiver. You will be prompted to verify the operation. Click **Yes** to reboot the receiver or **No** to cancel the operation.

Downloading the Software Application

In the **Download APP** area, click **Choose File** to select the new version of FPGA or the D9854 Advanced Program Receiver's software application. The Open dialog opens. Select the upgrade file and click **Open**. Click **Download** to download the selected upgrade file. File formats that can be downloaded include Application CDTs and FPGA CDTs.

During the upgrade, click **Return to Browser** (not recommended) to return to the web browser. The application download continues. We do not recommend that you interrupt the upgrade during the application download. Click **Download Status Toggle** to toggle the download data update between the web GUI and an external device.

Note: For application downloads, once the download is complete, the unit will reboot automatically. For FPGA downloads, you must click **Reboot Receiver** to manually reboot the unit and complete the download. This is to facilitate the typical case in which the user intends to flash the FPGA file (no auto reboot) followed by an APP download (auto reboot).

Note: If you are downloading an older version of the software application, we recommend that you clear the browser cache prior to logging back in to the D9854/D9854-I web GUI.

6

Service and Maintenance

Overview

This chapter gives information to assist you in upgrading firmware to the Cisco D9854 Advanced Program Receiver. It also describes how the status of the D9854 receiver is communicated via front panel LEDs.

In This Chapter

- D9854/D9854-I Receiver Alarm Messages306

D9854/D9854-I Receiver Alarm Messages

The Alarm LED on the front panel indicates whether the unit has triggered an alarm or warning. A solid red signal for five seconds indicates a warning, and a flashing red signal indicates an alarm. For more information, see *About the Front Panel* (on page 44).

The status of the D9854/D9854-I receiver and its immediate surroundings is reported to the front panel in the form of messages and alarms. You can enable or disable messages in the Alarm/Warning settings.

The following table shows an alphabetical list of the available messages and their default alarm status. The Set Messages and Clear Messages are displayed in the Warning History when the messages are set or cleared respectively.

Note: Only alarm conditions can be used to trigger rear panel relays to control external alarm equipment. Warnings are not associated with relay operation.

We recommend that you collect the debug support data prior to contacting Cisco customer support for any D9854/D9854-I issues.

Alarms

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
PSB non-compliant	Set	PROD incomplete or PSB non-compliant	<p>Cause: Production Access Reset command was not issued after production programming was completed.</p> <p>Remedy: The Access Reset command should be issued by the user with PROD credentials if the device has not yet been shipped to the customer. Otherwise, the customer must reset credentials using the front panel.</p>	Device is in the WEAK state after production programming is complete.	Major	900

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
PSB non-compliant	Clear	PSB compliant	-	-	Major	900
Pri Flash Fail	Set	Contact Customer Service (%s fail at %d)	<p>Cause: FLASH driver operation %s (one of ERASE, WRITE, BLANK_CHECK or READ_WRITE) failed on Primary (5514) FLASH offset %d.</p> <p>Remedy: Contact Cisco Services to replace the unit.</p>	The FLASH device hardware failed.	Major	910
Sec Flash Fail	Set	Contact Customer Service (%s fail at %d)	<p>Cause: FLASH driver operation %s (one of ERASE, WRITE, BLANK_CHECK or READ_WRITE) failed on Secondary (7109) FLASH offset %d.</p> <p>Remedy: Contact Cisco Services to replace the unit.</p>	The FLASH device hardware failed.	Major	920
Settings Lost	Set	Stored configuration incomplete. Contact Customer Service	<p>Cause: Corrupted database record was found while populating the DBR partition.</p> <p>Remedy: Contact Cisco Services.</p>	The settings database detects corruption.	Major	950
Signal Status	Set	ASI Signal - No Content	<p>Cause: Loss of ASI/RF lock. Loss of Transport data. Invalid frequency parameters. External to IRD.</p> <p>Remedy: Check tuning parameters and ASI/RF cables.</p>	ASI Link Locked, but no TS content.	Minor	1000

Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Signal Status	Set	RF Signal - No Content	Cause: Loss of ASI/RF lock. Loss of Transport data. Invalid frequency parameters. External to IRD. Remedy: Check tuning parameters and ASI/RF cables.	RF Tuner locked, but no TS content.	Minor	1000
Signal Status	Set	Signal is lost	Cause: Loss of ASI/RF lock. Loss of Transport data. Invalid frequency parameters. External to IRD. Remedy: Check tuning parameters and ASI/RF cables.	Loss of signal.	Minor	1000
Signal Status	Set	Tuning Parameters Invalid	Cause: Loss of ASI/RF lock. Loss of Transport data. Invalid frequency parameters. External to IRD. Remedy: Check tuning parameters and ASI/RF cables.	One of the tuning parameters is invalid.	Minor	1000
Signal Status	Clear	Signal is locked	-	Signal OK	Minor	1000
Signal Status	Clear	Tuning Parameters Valid	-	Tuning parameters are valid	Minor	1000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
PE n: ISE Not Auth	Set	Channel is not authorized	<p>Cause: The channel is unauthorized for the current program.</p> <p>Remedy: Contact your (uplink) service provider to determine whether you are authorized to receive the current program.</p>	Program unauthorized because the tier bits do not match.	Minor	3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000 10000 10009-10032
PE n: ISE Not Auth	Set	Channel requires an authorization key	<p>Cause: The channel is unauthorized for the current program.</p> <p>Remedy: Contact your (uplink) service provider to determine whether you are authorized to receive the current program.</p>	Program is unauthorized because the unit does not have an authorization key.	Minor	3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000 10000 10009-10032
PE n: ISE Not Auth	Set	Channel is blacked out	<p>Cause: The channel is unauthorized for the current program.</p> <p>Remedy: Contact your (uplink) service provider to determine whether you are authorized to receive the current program.</p>	Program is unauthorized because at a minimum, it needs to match one blackout code.	Minor	3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000 10000 10009-10032

Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
PE n: ISE Not Auth	Set	Channel uses an unknown CA system	<p>Cause: Conditional access not supported.</p> <p>Remedy: Contact your (uplink) service provider to determine whether you are authorized to receive the current program at this time.</p>	Non-SA conditional access system.	Minor	3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000 10000 10009-10032
PE n: ISE Not Auth	Set	Channel authorization refused	<p>Cause: Conditional access not supported.</p> <p>Remedy: Contact your (uplink) service provider to determine whether you are authorized to receive the current program at this time.</p>	There is mismatch in the Conditional access.	Minor	3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000 10000 10009-10032
PE n: ISE Not Auth	Set	Channel requires an IRD with CA support	<p>Cause: Conditional access not supported.</p> <p>Remedy: Contact your (uplink) service provider to determine whether you are authorized to receive the current program at this time.</p>	Conditional access is not supported.	Minor	3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000 10000 10009-10032
PE n: ISE Not Auth	Set	Channel requires the PE to have an ISE	<p>Cause: Hardware issue.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco Services if problem persists.</p>	Hardware issue.	Minor	3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000 10000 10009-10032

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
PE n: ISE Not Auth	Set	Channel Unavailable - LEC timeout	<p>Cause: Uplink configuration issue.</p> <p>Remedy: Contact your (uplink) service provider to determine whether the LEC GDS data is being provided in the stream.</p>	Uplink configuration issue.	Minor	3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000 10000 10009-10032
PE n: ISE Not Auth	Clear	Fault Reset	-	-	Minor	3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000 10000 10009-10032
PE n: ISE Not Auth	Clear	Channel is authorized	-	-	Minor	3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 8000 9000 10000 10009-10032
CI Top Slot Status	Set	Initialization Fail	<p>Cause: CAM is damaged or not fully inserted, hardware issue, CAM software crash or you do not have subscription rights for the card.</p> <p>Remedy: Re-insert the CAM.</p>	Initialization of CAM in top slot failed.	Major	10100

Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
CI Top Slot Status	Set	No Descrambling	Cause: CAM is damaged or not fully inserted, hardware issue, CAM software crash or you don't have subscription rights for the card. Remedy: Re-insert the CAM.	All elementary streams of all selected programs are not descrambled.	Major	10100
CI Top Slot Status	Clear	CAM Operation OK	-	-	Major	10100
CI Bottom Slot Status	Set	Initialization Fail	Cause: CAM is damaged or not fully inserted, hardware issue, CAM software crash or you don't have subscription rights for the smart card. Remedy: Re-insert the CAM, and/or check your rights for the smart card.	Initialization of CAM in bottom slot failed.	Major	10200
CI Bottom Slot Status	Set	No Descrambling	Cause: CAM is damaged or not fully inserted, hardware issue, CAM software crash or you don't have subscription rights for the smart card. Remedy: Re-insert the CAM, and/or check your rights for the smart card.	All elementary streams of all selected programs are not descrambled.	Major	10200
CI Bottom Slot Status	Clear	CAM Operation OK	-	-	Major	10200

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
PE n CI Status	Set	Program Not Descrambled	<p>Cause: Hardware issue, CAM software crash or you do not have subscription rights for the smart card.</p> <p>Remedy: Reinsert the CAM and/or check your rights for the smart card.</p>	<p>All elementary streams for this service selected for descrambling were not descrambled by the CAM.</p>	Major	10510 10520 10530 10540 10550 10560 10570 10580 10590 10600 10610 10620 10630 10640 10650 10660 10670 10680 10690 10700 10710 10720 10730 10740 10750 10760 10770 10780 10790 10800 10810 10820

Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
PE n CI Status	Set	1 or more ES Not Descrambled	<p>Cause: Hardware issue, CAM software crash or you do not have subscription rights for the smart card.</p> <p>Remedy: Reinsert the CAM and/or check your rights for the smart card.</p>	At least 1 elementary stream is not descrambled, but the CAM is still descrambling other elementary streams for this service.	Major	10510 10520 10530 10540 10550 10560 10570 10580 10590 10600 10610 10620 10630 10640 10650 10660 10670 10680 10690 10700 10710 10720 10730 10740 10750 10760 10770 10780 10790 10800 10810 10820

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
PE n CI Status	Clear	Descrambling OK	-	-	Major	10510 10520 10530 10540 10550 10560 10570 10580 10590 10600 10610 10620 10630 10640 10650 10660 10670 10680 10690 10700 10710 10720 10730 10740 10750 10760 10770 10780 10790 10800 10810 10820

Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
PE n: Loss of Input	Set	Loss of input detected	Cause: Loss of input. Remedy: Ensure input has a valid stream.	Loss of input.	Minor	11000 12000 13000 14000 15000 16000 17000 18000 18009 18010 18011 18012 18013 18014 18015 18016 18017 18018 18019 18020 18021 18022 18023 18024 18025 18026 18027 18028 18029 18030 18031 18032

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
PE n: Loss of Input	Clear	Fault reset	-	-	Minor	11000 12000 13000 14000 15000 16000 17000 18000 18009 18010 18011 18012 18013 18014 18015 18016 18017 18018 18019 18020 18021 18022 18023 18024 18025 18026 18027 18028 18029 18030 18031 18032
Digital Program Mapping	Set	PID Collision	Cause: Uplink settings may have changed since setting up the unit. Please check your DPM settings. Remedy: Correct the DPM settings. Check the uplink to find the appropriate system settings.	Two source service PIDs are being mapped to the same output PID. This will cause data corruption in the stream.	Minor	19000

Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Digital Program Mapping	Set	Program Collision	<p>Cause: Uplink settings may have changed since setting up the unit. Please check your DPM settings.</p> <p>Remedy: Correct the DPM settings. Check the uplink to find the appropriate system settings.</p>	Two source channel numbers are being mapped/ passed to the same channel number in the output.	Minor	19000
Digital Program Mapping	Set	Mode-i PMT out of range	<p>Cause: Uplink settings may have changed since setting up the unit. Please check your DPM settings.</p> <p>Remedy: Correct the DPM settings. Check the uplink to find the appropriate system settings.</p>	PMT PID to be used for Mode-i is outside of valid MPEG PID range.	Major	19000
Digital Program Mapping	Clear	Digital Program Mapping - OK	-	-	Major	19000
Shutdown Event	Set	DL APP REBOOT	<p>Cause: User request requires reboot or internal system error.</p> <p>Remedy: If it is an internal system error fault, clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.</p>	New application downloaded, system requires reboot.	Major	20000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Shutdown Event	Set	User requested FPGA change	<p>Cause: User request requires reboot or internal system error.</p> <p>Remedy: If it is an internal system error fault, clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.</p>	Runnable FPGA change requires reboot.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	User requested APP change	<p>Cause: User request requires reboot or internal system error.</p> <p>Remedy: If it is an internal system error fault, clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.</p>	Runnable application change requires reboot.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	User requested factory reset	<p>Cause: User request requires reboot or internal system error.</p> <p>Remedy: If it is an internal system error fault, clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.</p>	Factory reset requires reboot.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	User requested reboot	<p>Cause: User request requires reboot or internal system error.</p> <p>Remedy: If it is an internal system error fault, clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.</p>	User reboot request.	Major	20000

Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Shutdown Event	Set	User requested service restore	<p>Cause: User request requires reboot or internal system error.</p> <p>Remedy: If it is an internal system error fault, clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.</p>	Restore operation required restart	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	PRODUCTION - Protect Flash	<p>Cause: User request requires reboot or internal system error.</p> <p>Remedy: If it is an internal system error fault, clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.</p>	Reboot after production tables removed.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	I2C Failure	<p>Cause: Possible software/hardware issue.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.</p>	Internal system error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	WDOG: FPGA not loaded	<p>Cause: Possible software/hardware issue.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.</p>	FPGA has not been loaded.	Major	20000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Shutdown Event	Set	osal_SetDataForAllTasks	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	aw_LoadFaultList	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	osal_Init	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	NVS FLASH mounted	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	DB_Table_Cl::populateNvsRecords	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	STAPI_Init	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Shutdown Event	Set	dprm startup	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	dprm clear startup	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	DB_Array32_Cl init failed	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	DB_FlagArray32_Cl init failed	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	Wrong DB Item detected: item = AAA, table = BBB	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	DB_Item_Cl::addItem() failed	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Shutdown Event	Set	Memory allocation error on DB table construction	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	DB_Table_Cl::add Table() failed	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	DB_Table_Cl::addItem() failed: too many DB Items	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	DBT Init Failed: AAA	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	Framework Registration Error	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	7109 exception! Code = X, Address = Y, Task = Z	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000

Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Shutdown Event	Set	Memory Error: AAA, Phase X	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	Time Control object creation failed	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	Wrong UIC Item detected: item = AAA, table BBB	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	Memory allocation error on UIC table construction	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	Error adding UIC table(AAA)	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	HTTP - http_init4() FAILED to create partition	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Shutdown Event	Set	http_init4: FAILED to allocate scratch buffer	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	HTTP - http_init4() FAILED to allocate memory from AVMEM Partition	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	UD - ud_init_phase_4() FAILED to allocate memory from System Partition	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	UD - ud_init_phase_4() FAILED to create partition	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	'___ COMPONENT 'AAA' FAILED TO INIT IN PHASE X, rc=NNN	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	VBI DB creation failed	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000

Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Shutdown Event	Set	VBI DB allocation failed	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	VBI Status DB creation failed	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	VBI Status DB allocation failed	Cause: Possible software issue.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	UIC_ENUM_CL given invalid ENUM_ST: item = AAA, table = BBB, problem with primary: X	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application initialization error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	FW: Memory or List Full	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Internal system error.	Major	20000
Shutdown Event	Set	Framework Registration Error	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Internal system error.	Major	20000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Shutdown Event	Set	Watchdog 'AAA' has expired	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Software detected an error in operation.	Major	20000
System Startup	Set	System Startup	Cause: The unit has started up and it indicates an expected or unexpected reset. Remedy: If a startup was unexpected, check for last reset cause. Notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Indicates that the decoder has started up. This alarm will clear itself after one second.	Major	20100
SMI Setup	Set	Phase lock error on SMI SDRAM	Cause: Hardware Issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	SDRAM on SMI bus not working.	Major	21000
SMI Setup	Set	SMI SDRAM exhaust test failed	Cause: Hardware Issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	SDRAM on SMI bus not working.	Major	21000
SMI Setup	Clear	SMI SDRAM setup successful	-	SDRAM on SMI Bus OK.	Major	21000
SMI Setup	Clear	SMI SDRAM exhaust test passed	-	SDRAM on SMI Bus OK.	Major	21000

Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
LMI setup	Set	LMI SDRAM exhaust test failed	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	DDR RAM on LMI bus not working.	Major	22000
LMI setup	Clear	LMI Video SDRAM exhaust test passed	-	DDR RAM on LMI bus OK.	Major	22000
Param Storage	Set	DB NVS flushing ignored	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system failed to update fully.	Major	23000
Param Storage	Set	RAM flush to NVS failed	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system failed to update fully.	Major	23000
Param Storage	Set	DB Factory Reset in progress	Cause: Standard operation. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system operation in progress.	Major	23000
Param Storage	Set	DB Total Reset in progress	Cause: Standard operation. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system operation in progress.	Major	23000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Param Storage	Set	DB NVS flush in progress	Cause: Standard operation. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system operation in progress.	Major	23000
Param Storage	Set	DB Populate in progress	Cause: Standard operation. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system operation in progress.	Major	23000
Param Storage	Set	DB Factory Reset failed	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system failed during operation.	Major	23000
Param Storage	Set	DB Total Reset failed	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system failed during operation.	Major	23000
Param Storage	Set	DB Populate failed	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system failed during operation.	Major	23000

Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Param Storage	Set	DB NVS flush failed	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system failed during operation.	Major	23000
Param Storage	Clear	DB flushing completed	-	Successful NVS update.	Major	23000
Param Storage	Clear	DB Factory Reset completed	-	Non-volatile storage system operation successful	Major	23000
Param Storage	Clear	DB Total Reset completed	-	Non-volatile storage system operation successful	Major	23000
Param Storage	Clear	DB NVS flush completed	-	Non-volatile storage system operation successful	Major	23000
Param Storage	Clear	DB Populate completed	-	Non-volatile storage system operation successful	Major	23000
Flash STORAGE	Set	RECORD: init failed	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Non-volatile storage system corrupted. Possible loss of configuration.	Major	24000
Flash STORAGE	Set	RECORD MANAGER: Record contents check error, erasing all	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	NVS Corruption, and loss of configuration data	Major	24000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Flash STORAGE	Set	RECORD: sector setup check error, erasing sector	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	NVS Corruption, and loss of sector data	Major	24000
Flash STORAGE	Clear	RECORD: init done	-	-	Major	24000
LNB PS	Set	LNBPS: No Load	Cause: Possible wiring or hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	LNB power overload	Minor	25000
LNB PS	Set	LNBPS: Over Temperature	Cause: Possible wiring or hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	LNB power overload	Minor	25000
LNB PS	Set	LNBPS: Over Loaded	Cause: Possible wiring or hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	LNB power overload	Minor	25000

Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
LNB PS	Set	LNBPS: Short Circuit	Cause: Possible wiring or hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	LNB power overload	Minor	25000
LNB PS	Clear	LNBPS: Normal	–	LNB power OK	Minor	25000
LNB PS	Clear	LNBPS: Disabled	–	–	Minor	25000
LNB PS	Clear	LNBPS: Off	–	–	Minor	25000
Flash Sector Error	Set	Check setting. Counted %d events on %s. See User Manual	Cause: A sector on <device> (Pri, Sec, Trans 1, or Trans 2) was found corrupted at power on, which was not a result of an interrupted erase. The problem happened <number> of times on this FLASH during a lifetime. Remedy: Check if the desired application is running and if the settings are valid.	FLASH recovered after unexpected corruption.	Minor	25500
Signal Quality	Set	Audio Muted due to RF noise	Cause: RF Signal quality is poor due to interference or signal level issues. Remedy: Check RF settings, re-aim dish, and add signal amplifier.	Signal is locked but BER is beyond Audio muting threshold.	Minor	26000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Signal Quality	Set	Unstable RF Signal	Cause: RF Signal quality is poor due to interference or signal level issues. Remedy: Check RF settings, re-aim dish, and add signal amplifier.	Signal lock status is toggling frequently.	Minor	26000
Signal Quality	Set	Poor Quality RF Signal	Cause: RF Signal quality is poor due to interference or signal level issues. Remedy: Check RF settings, re-aim dish, and add signal amplifier.	Signal is locked but BER is beyond muting threshold.	Minor	26000
Signal Quality	Clear	Signal Quality Fault Cleared	-	-	Minor	26000
Signal Quality	Clear	Audio Unmuted	-	-	Minor	26000
Transport Processing	Set	PTI lockup	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Programmable transport input module stopped processing any data packet.	Minor	27000
Transport Processing	Clear	PTI running	-	-	Minor	27000
Version Mismatch	Set	Version Mismatch between 5514/7109	Cause: The App5514 version does not match App7109 version. Remedy: Download code with identical App5514 and App7109 versions.	Version mismatch between code running 5514 and 7109 processors.	Major	27400

Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
DL:NVS Flash Failure	Set	APP5514 Flash Write Failed	Cause: Possible hardware or software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Failed to read or write flash memory	Major	27600
DL:NVS Flash Failure	Set	APP/SAT7109/PPC CRC/Write has Failed	Cause: Possible hardware or software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Failed to read or write flash memory	Major	27600
DL:NVS Flash Failure	Set	TEB Flash Write Failed	Cause: Possible hardware or software issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Failed to read or write flash memory	Major	27600
Temperature Alarm	Set	Temperature over Alarm threshold	Cause: Room temperature too high, or air flow is blocked. Remedy: Check openings on front and rear panels for blockage. Lower room temperature or improve air flow to device.	Temperature is above safe operating range.	Major	28000
Temperature Alarm	Clear	Temperature normal	-	Temperature is within the safe operating range.	Major	28000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Fan	Set	Fan RPM Alarm	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Unit should be returned to Cisco Services as soon as possible.	Fan RPM out of normal operating range.	Major	29000
Fan	Clear	Fans Operational	-	-	Major	29000
FPGA Temperature Alarm	Set	Temperature over Alarm threshold	Cause: Room temperature too high, or air flow is blocked. Remedy: Check openings on front and rear panels for blockage. Lower room temperature or improve air flow to device.	FPGA temperature is above safe operating range.	Major	30000
FPGA Temperature Alarm	Clear	Temperature normal	-	FPGA temperature is within the safe operating range.		Major

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
ASI Out Status	Set	ASI Overflow. Output Muted. Reduce content.	<p>Cause: Uplink settings may have changed since setup of the unit. Variable Bit Rate/Statmuxed streams may be in use.</p> <p>Remedy: Increase the output rate, drop unreferenced content in DPM Options, and/or drop programs not needed for downstream devices. Contact your (uplink) service provider to verify the expected bit rate settings.</p>	Current transport rate exceeds configured rate for ASI output. Output has been muted to protect downstream devices.	Minor	34000
ASI Out Status	Clear	ASI Output Restored	-	-	Minor	34000
MPoIP Status	Set	MPEGoIP Overflow. Output Muted. Reduce content.	<p>Cause: Uplink settings may have changed since setup of the unit. Variable Bit Rate/Statmuxed streams may be in use.</p> <p>Remedy: Increase output rate, drop unreferenced content in DPM Options, drop programs not needed for downstream devices. Contact the (uplink) service provider to verify expected bit rate settings.</p>	Current transport rate exceeds configured rate for MPEG over IP output. Output has been muted to protect downstream devices.	Minor	35000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
MPoIP Status	Clear	MPEGolP Output Restored	-	-	Minor	35000
Boot Host	Set	KB not accessible	Cause: Hardware issue Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	KB is not detected by Boot code.	Major	36000
Boot Host	Set	LCD not connected	Cause: Hardware issue Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	LCD is not detected by Boot code.	Major	36000
Boot Host	Set	FLASH Not Found	Cause: Hardware issue Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Flash memory not detected.	Major	36000
Boot Host	Set	EMI SDRAM Test Failed	Cause: Hardware issue Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	RAM Failure - memory testing failed.	Major	36000
Boot Host	Set	BOOT Invalid	Cause: Hardware issue Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Boot SW cannot be read from memory correctly.	Major	36000

Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Boot Host	Set	APP Invalid	Cause: Hardware issue Remedy: Clear alarms, reset unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application SW cannot be read from memory correctly.	Major	36000
Boot Host	Clear	BOOT passed	–	–	Major	36000
Boot Secondary	Set	BOOT Invalid	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Boot SW cannot be read from memory correctly.	Major	37000
Boot Secondary	Set	FPGA Invalid	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	FPGA Image cannot be read from memory correctly.	Major	37000
Boot Secondary	Set	APP Invalid	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Application SW cannot be read from memory correctly.	Major	37000
Boot Secondary	Clear	BOOT passed	–	–	Major	37000
Decoder Processor Start	Set	DB Startup failed	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Transfer of operational parameters to secondary processor failed.	Major	38000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
Decoder Processor Start	Set	App Transfer Fail	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Transfer of Application software to second processor was not correctly completed	Major	38000
Decoder Processor Start	Set	No Response	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Secondary processor not responding.	Major	38000
Decoder Processor Start	Set	Synchronization Failure	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Communication with secondary processor failing.	Major	38000
Decoder Processor Start	Clear	Boot passed	-	-	Major	38000
LEC Timeout	Set	LEC Table Missing/timeout: channels currently unavailable	Cause: Possible LEC Server or Uplink issue. Remedy: Check LEC Server setup and uplink configuration for the GDS PID setup. Clear alarm and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	ECT Table is not received in the GDS stream.	Major	38500
LEC Timeout	Clear	LEC received	-	-	Major	38500

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
FPGA status	Set	FPGA Init failed to go high	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	FPGA setup failure or the FPGA binary identity does not match the FPGA registers.	Major	39000
FPGA status	Set	FPGA Init and Done failed to go low	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	FPGA setup failure or the FPGA binary identity does not match the FPGA registers.	Major	39000
FPGA status	Set	FPGA Init went LOW (CRC error)	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	FPGA setup failure or the FPGA binary identity does not match the FPGA registers.	Major	39000
FPGA status	Set	FPGA Done failed to go high	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	FPGA setup failure or the FPGA binary identity does not match the FPGA registers.	Major	39000
FPGA status	Set	SW ver outside upper or lower limit	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	FPGA setup failure or the FPGA binary identity does not match the FPGA registers.	Major	39000
FPGA status	Set	FPGA ID does not match FPGA DESIGNATION	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	FPGA setup failure or the FPGA binary identity does not match the FPGA registers.	Major	39000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
FPGA status	Set	FPGA ID does not match HW FPGA ID	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Clear alarms, reset the unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	FPGA setup failure or the FPGA binary identity does not match the FPGA registers.	Major	39000
FPGA status	Clear	FPGA loaded successfully and reset	-	-	Major	39000
MIP Output Spacing (D9854 with Single Frequency Network only)	Set	MIP Output Spacing Erratic - Data lost	Cause: Current transport rate exceeds the configured rate for ASI output. Remedy: Increase output rate. Contact the uplink to verify the expected bit rate settings.	Severe differences in the MIP packets detected on the input versus the MIP packets transmitted to the ASI output.	Minor	40500
MIP Output Spacing (D9854 with Single Frequency Network only)	Clear	MIP Output Spacing Stable	-	-	Minor	40500
FEC USB Flash (D9854-I only)	Set	FEC USB Option not installed	Cause: FEC USB connector not installed. Remedy: Ensure that the FEC USB connector and FLASH module are installed.	FEC USB option not detected.	Major	92300

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
FEC USB Flash (D9854-I only)	Set	FEC USB Flash not found	<p>Cause: FEC USB FLASH not installed. This may occur in Production if the USB module is not inserted before the first power on the board.</p> <p>Remedy: Ensure that the FEC USB connector and FLASH module are installed.</p>	FEC USB FLASH mount failed.	Major	92300
FEC USB Flash (D9854-I only)	Clear	FEC USB Flash OK	–	–	Major	92300
FEC FPGA Status (D9854-I only)	Set	Failed to find or load FEC FPGA binary	<p>Cause: Cannot find the FEC FPGA file in the USB FLASH, or it failed to open, read, or load the file to the FEC FPGA.</p> <p>Remedy: Ensure that the USB FLASH is installed, formatted, and the image is loaded. Also, ensure that the FEC FPGA is installed and the CPLD is properly programmed.</p>	The FEC FPGA image is not found in the USB FLASH, or the file cannot be loaded to the FEC FPGA for any reason. This will occur in production until the USB FLASH is installed, formatted, and the image is loaded.	Major	92400

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
FEC FPGA Status (D9854-I only)	Set	FEC FPGA failed to start	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Ensure that the USB Flash is installed, formatted, and the image is loaded. Also, ensure that the FEC FPGA is installed and the CPLD is properly programmed.	FEC FPGA is loaded, but failed to start (not ready).	Major	92400
FEC FPGA Status (D9854-I only)	Set	FEC FPGA access failed	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Ensure that the USB Flash is installed, formatted, and the image is loaded. Also, ensure that the FEC FPGA is installed and the CPLD is properly programmed.	FEC FPGA is loaded and started, but attempt to read configuration registers failed.	Major	92400
FEC FPGA Status (D9854-I only)	Set	FEC FPGA initialization failed	Cause: Hardware issue. Remedy: Ensure that the USB Flash is installed, formatted, and the image is loaded. Also, ensure that the FEC FPGA is installed and the CPLD is properly programmed.	FEC FPGA is loaded and started, but initial parameter setup failed.	Major	92400
FEC FPGA Status (D9854-I only)	Clear	FEC FPGA is running OK	-	FEC FPGA is loaded, started, initialized, and is fully operational.	Major	92400

Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
PE <n>: CA System Error	Set	No PowerVU support	Cause: Selected program cannot be descrambled. Remedy: Check the Installation and Configuration Guide for PowerVu descrambling support. Ensure that the appropriate CAM is inserted and that the PE CAM slot is assigned correctly.	CA System present in the currently selected channel cannot be descrambled due to no PowerVu ISE or CAM support.	Minor	93000-93031
PE <n>: CA System Error	Set	No Matching CAM	–	–	Minor	93000-93031
PE <n>: CA System Error	Clear	Fault cleared	–	–	Minor	93000-93031
IP FEC Failure (D9854-I only)	Set	FEC Encoder Failure : FEC bypassed	Cause: FEC FPGA malfunction. Remedy: Reboot the system if FEC is needed, otherwise the system will continue to operate bypassing FEC.	This fault is raised when the FEC Encoder or the FEC Decoder Lockup is detected.	Major	95000
IP FEC Failure (D9854-I only)	Set	FEC Decoder Failure : FEC bypassed	Cause: FEC FPGA malfunction. Remedy: Reboot the system if FEC is needed, otherwise the system will continue to operate bypassing FEC.	The FEC Encoder or the FEC Decoder Lockup is detected.	Major	95000
IP FEC Failure (D9854-I only)	Clear	Fault Cleared	–	The fault is cleared if the FPGA recovers from lockup.	Major	95000

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
ETH Stack Filters (D9854-I only)	Set	HW Error Detected	<p>Cause: Incoming traffic causes ETH Stack Filters to malfunction.</p> <p>Remedy: If the hardware supports stack filters reset, normal operations continue. Otherwise, the unit will reboot.</p>	This alarm is triggered when the ETH Stack Filters hardware detects an internal error.	Major	97000
ETH Stack Filters (D9854-I only)	Clear	Fault Cleared	-	The fault is cleared when the detected hardware error is resolved.	Major	97000
D/R in Progress	Set	Disaster declared	<p>Cause: One or more of the following is detected: RF lock loss, unstable RF signal, and/or transport loss (RF locked, but no transport stream packet received)</p> <p>Remedy: A valid signal.</p>	A disaster is detected.	Major	970
D/R in Progress	Reset	No disaster	-	Disaster recovery feature is cleared with a valid signal.	Major	970

Alarm	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	Severity	ID
NIT Retune Recovery	Set	NIT Retune Recovery	<p>Cause: NIT is configured incorrectly on the uplink. It fails to lock/acquire the signal.</p> <p>Remedy: Contact your PNC uplink administrator to correct the invalid NIT on the uplink so that the signal can be locked and acquired. The administrator should also ensure that the uplink configuration matches the NIT.</p>	An invalid NIT is received and the unit fails to lock/acquire the NIT signal.	Major	980
NIT Retune Recovery	Clear	Alarm cleared	-	The error is cleared when another valid NIT is received and the signal is locked and acquired, or the incorrect configuration is resolved.	Major	980

Warnings

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
ASI TS Overflow	Set	ASI Output Overflow	<p>Cause: Uplink settings may have changed since setting up the unit.</p> <p>Remedy: Increase the output rate, drop unreferenced content in DPM Options, and drop the programs that are not needed for downstream devices. Contact your (uplink) service provider to verify the expected bit rate settings.</p>	The output rate is higher than level set by the user.	40000
ASI TS Overflow	Clear	ASI Output Overflow Cleared	-	-	40000
MPoIP TS Overflow	Set	MPEGolP Output Overflow	<p>Cause: Uplink settings may have changed since setup of the unit. Variable Bit Rate/Statmuxed streams may be in use.</p> <p>Remedy: Increase output rate, drop unreferenced content in DPM Options, and drop programs not needed for downstream devices. Contact the (uplink) service provider to verify the expected bit rate settings.</p>	The output rate is higher than level set by the user.	41000
MPoIP TS Overflow	Clear	MPEGolP Output Overflow Cleared	-	-	41000

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
SFN MIP Counter (D9854 with Single Frequency Network only)	Set	Transport Error SFN MIP Input Output Difference	<p>Cause: Extra packets may have been inserted, or packets were deleted between the input and output of the receiver.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warnings, reset unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.</p>	Input and output packet counts on MIP reception are different.	41500
SFN MIP Counter (D9854 with Single Frequency Network only)	Clear	Transport Error SFN MIP Input Output Difference Cleared	-	-	41500
Transport Error	Set	Continuity Count Error	<p>Cause: Possible uplink or signal issue.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warnings, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.</p>	Transport packet continuity count jumped. Possible packet loss.	42000
Transport Error	Set	Buffer Overflow	<p>Cause: Possible uplink or signal issue.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warnings, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.</p>	The transport stream is faster than the maximum buffer or the decode engines are having difficulty handling the data sent to them.	42000
Transport Error	Set	Transport Error Indicator	<p>Cause: Possible uplink or signal issue.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warnings, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.</p>	Transport packets are marked as "errored" upstream of the decoder.	42000

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
Transport Error	Set	Transport Rate Error: FPGA Overflow	<p>Cause: Uplink settings may have changed since setting up the unit.</p> <p>Remedy: Increase the output rate, drop unreferenced content in DPM Options, and/or drop programs not needed for downstream devices. Contact your (uplink) service provider to verify the expected bit rate settings.</p>	The output rate is higher than level set by the user.	42000
Transport Error	Clear	Continuity Count Error Cleared	-	Trap expires after 30 seconds.	42000
Transport Error	Clear	Buffer Overflow Cleared	-	Trap expires after 30 seconds.	42000
Transport Error	Clear	Transport Error Indicator Cleared	-	Trap expires after 30 seconds.	42000
Transport Error	Clear	Transport Rate Error: FPGA Overflow Cleared	-	Trap expires after 30 seconds.	42000
CI Status	Set	Different CA Systems in Top/Bottom Slots	<p>Cause: Different CA systems are used in the slots.</p> <p>Remedy: Replace the CA cards to use the same CA system.</p>	Different CA Systems in Top/Bottom slots.	42500
CI Status	Clear	OK	-	-	42500
Video Format Mismatch	Set	Video format mismatch	-	Video Format Mismatch.	43000
Video Format Mismatch	Clear	Video format match	-	-	43000

Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
Temperature Warning	Set	Temperature over Warning threshold	Cause: Room temperature too high, or air flow is blocked. Remedy: Check openings on front and rear panels for blockage. Lower the room temperature or improve air flow to the device.	Temperature is above normal operating range.	44000
Temperature Warning	Clear	Temperature normal	-	Temperature is within the normal operating range.	44000
FPGA Temperature Warning	Set	Temperature over Warning threshold	Cause: Room temperature is too high, or air flow is blocked. Remedy: Check the openings on front and rear panels for blockage. Lower the room temperature or improve air flow to the device.	FPGA temperature is above normal operating range.	45000
FPGA Temperature Warning	Clear	Temperature normal	-	FPGA temperature is within the normal operating range.	45000
VBI Data	Set	2nd VBI PID attempt to write same line	Cause: Uplink configuration issue. Remedy: Contact uplink to verify expected VBI settings.	Conflicting VBI data on second VBI PID.	49000
VBI Data	Clear	Line Collision Cleared	-	-	49000
TDT timeout #	Set	TDT timed out	Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently. Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.	Time Date Table was never received.	50000

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
TDT timeout #	Set	TDT is lost	<p>Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.</p>	No longer receiving Time Date.	50000
TDT timeout #	Clear	TDT fault cleared	-	-	50000
SDT timeout #	Set	SDT # timed out	<p>Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.</p>	Service Description Table was never received.	51000 52000 53000 54000 55000 56000 57000 58000
SDT timeout #	Set	SDT # is lost	<p>Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.</p>	No longer receiving Service Description.	51000 52000 53000 54000 55000 56000 57000 58000
SDT timeout #	Clear	SDT fault cleared	-	-	51000 52000 53000 54000 55000 56000 57000 58000

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
PMT timeout #	Set	PMT # timed out	<p>Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.</p>	Program Mapping Table was never received.	59000 60000 61000 62000 63000 64000 65000 66000 66009-66032
PMT timeout #	Set	PMT # is lost	<p>Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.</p>	No longer receiving Program Mapping Table.	59000 60000 61000 62000 63000 64000 65000 66000 66009-66032
PMT timeout #	Clear	PMT fault cleared	-	-	59000 60000 61000 62000 63000 64000 65000 66000 66009-66032
PAT timeout #	Set	PAT # timed out	<p>Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.</p>	Program Association Table was never received.	67000 68000 69000 70000 71000 72000 73000 74000

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
PAT timeout #	Set	PAT # is lost	<p>Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.</p>	No longer receiving Program Association Table.	67000 68000 69000 70000 71000 72000 73000 74000
PAT timeout #	Clear	PAT fault cleared	-	-	67000 68000 69000 70000 71000 72000 73000 74000
NIT timeout #	Set	NIT timed out	<p>Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.</p>	Network Information Table was never received.	75000
NIT timeout #	Set	NIT is lost	<p>Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.</p>	No longer receiving Network Information Table.	75000
NIT timeout #	Clear	NIT fault cleared	-	-	75000

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
CAT timeout #	Set	CAT timed out	<p>Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.</p>	Conditional Access Table was never received.	76000
CAT timeout #	Set	CAT is lost	<p>Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.</p>	No longer receiving Conditional Access Table.	76000
CAT timeout #	Clear	CAT fault cleared	-	-	76000
DRT timeout #	Set	DRT # timed out	<p>Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.</p>	Disaster Recovery Table was never received.	77000
DRT timeout #	Set	DRT # is lost	<p>Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.</p>	No longer receiving Disaster Recovery Table.	77000
DRT timeout #	Clear	DRT fault cleared	-	-	77000

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
MCT Timeout #	Set	MCT # timed out	<p>Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.</p>	Inband Control Table was never received.	77100
MCT Timeout #	Set	MCT # is lost	<p>Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.</p>	No longer receiving Inband Control Table.	77100
MCT Timeout #	Clear	MCT fault cleared	-	-	77100
ECT Timeout #	Set	ECT # timed out	<p>Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.</p>	Event Control Table was never received.	77200
ECT Timeout #	Set	ECT # is lost	<p>Cause: Uplink is not sending or is sending intermittently.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warning. If the problem persists, determine if uplink is sending the current SI information table. Disable the warning if not using the table.</p>	No longer receiving Event Control Table.	77200
ECT Timeout #	Clear	ECT fault cleared	-	-	77200

Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
Memory Usage Host	Set	Excessive (stack/partition) memory usage	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear warnings, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	SW exceeding allowable memory usage.	78000
Memory Usage Host	Clear	Normal (stack/partition) memory usage	-	-	78000
Memory Usage Secondary	Set	Excessive (stack/partition) memory usage	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear warnings, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Software exceeding allowable memory usage.	79000
Memory Usage Secondary	Clear	Normal (stack/partition) memory usage	-	-	79000
FPGA Code Version	Set	FPGA newer than SW, Supported=AAA, Running=BBB	Cause: FPGA version is incompatible with the software. Remedy: Select alternate FPGA, software versions, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if problem persists.	FPGA version is incompatible with currently operating software. You may encounter operational difficulties	80000
FPGA Code Version	Clear	FPGA code ver OK	-	-	80000

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
Link Status	Set	<Port Name> Link is down	Cause: No Ethernet cable connected, faulty cabling, multiple devices sharing MAC address on same IP segment, or possible hardware issue. Remedy: Check cabling, ensure that all Ethernet ports are connected to the external devices, or disable faults for ports that are not in use, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Ethernet MAC PHY device has failed to connect to external devices.	81000 82000 83000 84000
Link Status	Clear	<Port Name> Connection OK	-	-	81000 82000 83000 84000
FW: Resource Use Host	Set	Memory or List Near Full	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear warnings, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Software exceeding allowable usage of internal constructs.	86000
FW: Resource Use Host	Clear	Normal Level	-	-	86000
FW: Resource Use Second	Set	Memory or List Near Full	Cause: Possible software issue. Remedy: Clear warnings, reset the unit, and notify Cisco Services if the problem persists.	Software exceeding allowable usage of internal constructs.	87000
FW: Resource Use Second	Clear	Normal Level	-	-	87000

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
Backup Failure Reason	Set	FTP Failed	<p>Cause: FTP settings or the server may not be configured correctly.</p> <p>Remedy: Verify the FTP server configuration and permissions, the FTP settings on the unit, and that the server is reachable from the client (such as configuring firewalls or network settings). Retry the Backup operation.</p>	FTP failed to connect to server or transfer file.	89000
Backup Failure Reason	Set	Internal Error	<p>Cause: Possible software issue.</p> <p>Remedy: Clear warnings, reset unit, notify Cisco Services if the problem persists</p>	Backup ran out of memory or other internal error	89000
Restore Failure Reason	Set	FTP Failed	<p>Cause: FTP settings or the server may not be configured correctly.</p> <p>Remedy: Verify the FTP server configuration and permissions, the FTP settings on the unit, and that the server is reachable from the client (such as configuring firewalls or network settings). Retry the Import operation.</p>	FTP failed to connect to server or transfer file	89000

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
Restore Failure Reason	Set	Not Accepted	<p>Cause: Import file is either for a different product or the structure was not compatible with this unit.</p> <p>Remedy: Verify that the correct import file is being used and was created by this product, and that the file structure has not been corrupted. If the problem persists, notify Cisco Services.</p>	Import file was rejected and import did not occur	89000
Restore Failure Reason	Set	Bad Content	<p>Cause: Import file may be corrupted, or from a different version of application software.</p> <p>Remedy: Verify that the correct import file is being used and was created by this product, and that the file structure has not been corrupted. If the problem persists, notify Cisco Services.</p>	Item in import file is not valid for this software and import did not occur	89000
SDI Aud SFR Data	Set	SDI Audio sampling frequency mismatch	<p>Cause: The SDI audio groups are not configured correctly, or the transport stream has changed the sampling rate of one of the audio streams.</p> <p>Remedy: Configure the SDI audio groups to ensure that all audio channels in a group have the same sampling frequency rate.</p>	All audio channels in a given audio group within an SDI do not have identical sampling rate.	90000
SDI Aud SFR Data	Clear	SDI Audio SFR Mismatch Cleared	–	–	90000

Chapter 6 Service and Maintenance

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
SDI CC VANC	Set	CC (SMPTE-334): configured line collides with VII, service will be dropped	Cause: User selection. Remedy: Change offset for the CC VANC service.	CC VANC service is configured on the line overlapping with PAL or NTSC VII line.	90010
SDI CC VANC	Clear	Line collision with VII cleared	–	–	90010
SDI CC VANC	Clear	Service disabled	–	–	90010
SDI AFD VANC	Set	AFD (SMPTE-2016-3): configured line collides with VII, service will be dropped	Cause: User selection. Remedy: Change offset for the AFD VANC service.	AFD VANC service is configured on the line overlapping with PAL or NTSC VII line.	90020
SDI AFD VANC	Clear	Line collision with VII cleared	–	–	90020
SDI AFD VANC	Clear	Service disabled	–	–	90020
SDI DPI VANC	Set	DPI (RP2010): configured line collides with VII, service will be dropped	Cause: User selection. Remedy: Change offset for the DPI VANC service.	DPI VANC service is configured on the line overlapping with PAL or NTSC VII line.	90030
SDI DPI VANC	Clear	Line collision with VII cleared	–	–	90030
SDI DPI VANC	Clear	Service disabled	–	–	90030
SDI VBI VANC	Set	VBI (SMPTE-2031): configured line collides with VII, service will be dropped	Cause: User selection. Remedy: Change offset for the VBI VANC service.	VBI VANC service is configured on the line overlapping with PAL or NTSC VII line.	90040
SDI VBI VANC	Clear	Line collision with VII cleared	–	–	90040
SDI VBI VANC	Clear	Service disabled	–	–	90040
SDI VBI (OP47 SDP)	Set	VBI (OP47SDP): configured line collides with VII, service will be dropped	Cause: User selection. Remedy: Change offset for VBI OP47-SDP VANC service.	VBI OP47-SDP VANC service is configured on the line overlapping with PAL or NTSC VII line.	90050
SDI VBI (OP47 SDP)	Clear	Line collision with VII cleared	–	–	90050

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
SDI VBI (OP47 SDP)	Clear	Service disabled	-	-	90050
SDI VBI (OP47 MDP)	Set	VBI (OP47MDP): configured line collides with VII, service will be dropped	Cause: User selection. Remedy: Change offset for VBI OP47-MDP VANC service.	VBI OP47-MDP VANC service is configured on the line overlapping with PAL or NTSC VII line.	90060
SDI VBI (OP47 MDP)	Clear	Line collision with VII cleared	-	-	90060
SDI VBI (OP47 MDP)	Clear	Service disabled	-	-	90060
ETH REDN: Link Speed (D9854-I only)	Set	Links speed mismatch detected	Cause: Manual configuration or auto-negotiated speed on the two Data ports is different. Remedy: Ensure that the link speed on paired ETH ports is identical.	Link speed is different for two Data ports. This condition may trigger an overflow on the Data port with a lower link speed.	91000
ETH REDN: Link Speed (D9854-I only)	Clear	Link speeds are identical	-	-	91000
ETH REDN: Link Speed (D9854-I only)	Clear	Link speed is not resolved	-	-	91000
ETH REDN: Link Speed (D9854-I only)	Clear	Links speed is not monitored in manual modes	-	-	91000
MPoIP Bitrate Port #<n>	Set	Total configured output is marginal or too high	Cause: Aggregated MPoIP bandwidth on Port <n> is too high. Remedy: Re-configure the stream's output rate to be within 90% of the link speed on ETH port <n>.	The configured MPEG over IP bandwidth is close or higher than ETH port <n> link speed. This condition can trigger the actual MPoIP overflow.	92000 92100
MPoIP Bitrate Port #<n>	Clear	Total configured output is normal	-	-	92000 92100
MPoIP Bitrate Port #<n>	Clear	Inactive port, monitoring stopped	-	-	92000 92100

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
MPoIP Bitrate Port #<n>	Clear	No active stream[s], monitoring stopped	–	–	92000 92100
MoIPI Port<n>: FEC1 Loss (D9854-I only)	Set	FEC COL: configured stream not present	Cause: The FEC Column stream is configured, but not present at the input. Remedy: Verify the Flow Configuration to ensure that the ETH Port and Destination IP and UDP addresses are correct. Contact the source provider to confirm that the transmission is on and the configured FEC streams are present.	UDP Stream Loss condition is detected for FEC Columns stream on port Data<n>.	93100 93102
MoIPI Port<n>: FEC1 Loss (D9854-I only)	Clear	FEC COL: stream not configured	–	–	93100 93102
MoIPI Port<n>: FEC1 Loss (D9854-I only)	Clear	FEC COL: configured stream present	–	–	93100 93102
MoIPI Port<n>: FEC2 Loss (D9854-I only)	Set	FEC ROW: configured stream not present	Cause: The FEC Row stream is configured, but not present at the input. Remedy: Verify the Flow Configuration to ensure that the ETH Port and Destination IP and UDP addresses are correct. Contact the source provider to confirm that the transmission is on and the configured FEC streams are present.	The UDP Stream Loss condition is detected for FEC Rows stream on port Data<n>.	93101 93103
MoIPI Port<n>: FEC2 Loss (D9854-I only)	Clear	FEC ROW: stream not configured	–	–	93101 93103
MoIPI Port<n>: FEC2 Loss (D9854-I only)	Clear	FEC ROW: configured stream present	–	–	93101 93103

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
MPoIPI: DJ HW failure (D9854-I only)	Set	De-jittering Engine failure (overflow, underflow or HW error)	Cause: De-jittering hardware failure. Remedy: Software-controlled reset of de-jittering block may help. But in most cases, the problem is triggered by the stream originator or the network conditions and cannot be fixed in the decoder.	The de-jittering block has an overflow, underflow, or other hardware problems.	93104
MPoIPI: DJ HW failure (D9854-I only)	Clear	Need two active TS streams for proper error detection	-	-	93104
MPoIPI: DJ HW failure (D9854-I only)	Clear	Fault Cleared: No errors	-	-	93104
Hardware Platform	Set	Non-matching HW Platform. APP: <D9859 D9854/58/24>, HW: <TMB2 HDR/TMB/HDR 2>	Cause: A non-matching application is loaded through CDT download or FLASH programming. Remedy: Replace the non-matching application and then reboot the IRD.	The D9859 application is running on the D9854/D9858/D9824 platform or the D9854/D9858/D9824 application is running on the D9859 application.	94000
Hardware Platform	Clear	Matching Hardware Platform detected.	-	-	94000
Network ID Mismatch TS1	Set	Original Network ID in NIT and SDT mismatched	Cause: The NIT and SDT have different original network IDs. Remedy: Additional error details are displayed in the log file. Ensure that the uplink is sending the same original network ID in SDT and in NIT.	The original network ID in NIT does not match the original network ID in SDT.	98000

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
Network ID Mismatch TS1	Clear	Original Network ID in NIT and SDT matched	-	The original network ID in NIT matches the original network ID in SDT.	98000
D/R No Search Path	Set	No Search Path:No Backups	Cause: No tuning configurations found in the Disaster Recovery Table, or only a single backup location is found in the Disaster Recovery Table that matches the origin. Remedy: Contact your PNC uplink administrator.	The disaster recovery search path cannot be generated.	99310
D/R No Search Path	Clear	Search path exists	-	The error is cleared before disaster recovery search path is generated.	99310
D/R Malformed DRT	Set	Malformed DRT	Cause: The Disaster Recovery Table received from the uplink is invalid and cannot be used. Remedy: Ensure that a valid Disaster Recovery Table is received from the uplink, or switch to the Local profile. If you switch to the Local profile, the warning message may persist if you switch back to the Uplink profile. Contact your PNC uplink administrator.	The Disaster Recovery Table received from uplink is invalid.	99320
D/R Malformed DRT	Clear	DRT accepted	-	The error is cleared before disaster recovery search path is generated.	99320

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
D/R No DRT Received	Set	No DRT Received	<p>Cause: Did not receive the Disaster Recovery Table from the uplink.</p> <p>Remedy: Ensure that a valid Disaster Recovery Table is received from the uplink, or switch to the Local profile. If you switch to the local profile, the warning message may persist if you switch back to Uplink profile and Disaster Recovery Table is still not received. Contact your PNC uplink administrator.</p>	The unit is not receiving the Disaster Recovery Table from the uplink.	99330
D/R No DRT Received	Clear	DRT Table Received	-	The error is cleared before disaster recovery search path is generated.	99330
D/R Invalid Tuning	Set	Invalid Tuning for Backup (list of affected D/R Backup Transports)	<p>Cause: Any of the possible tuning validation failure reasons not described by the other disaster recovery tuning validation related warnings (such as, a tuner hardware failure).</p> <p>Remedy: Export the diagnostics file (Support > Service Action) and contact Cisco Services.</p>	The disaster recovery backup transport failed tuning validation due the reasons that are described in the exported diagnostics file (Support > Service Actions). For more information, see <i>Loading a Software Version</i> (on page 302).	99340
D/R Invalid Tuning	Clear	warning cleared	-	The error is cleared before re-validating the tuning.	99340

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
D/R Invalid L-Band	Set	Invalid calculated L-band frequency for Backup (list of affected D/R Backup Transports)	<p>Cause: Calculation of the L-Band frequency cannot be completed based on the existing RF input and Backup Transport tuning parameters.</p> <p>Remedy: Contact your PNC uplink administrator to check the tuning parameters and RF Input LO frequencies for the identified disaster recovery backup transports.</p>	The disaster recovery backup transport failed tuning validation due to L-Band calculation.	99350
D/R Invalid L-Band	Clear	cleared	-	The error is cleared before re-validating the tuning.	99350
D/R Value Out of Range	Set	Tuning parameter out of range for Backup (list of affected DR Backup Transports)	<p>Cause: One or more tuning parameter values in one or more of the Backup Transport is outside of the expected range.</p> <p>Remedy: Contact your PNC uplink administrator to check the tuning parameters and RF Input settings for identified disaster recovery backup transports.</p>	The Disaster Recovery Table received from the uplink is invalid.	99360
D/R Value Out of Range	Clear	cleared	-	The error is cleared before re-validating tuning.	99360

Warning	Message Type	Message	Cause/Remedy	Description	ID
D/R Rolloff Invalid	Set	Rolloff factor invalid for DVB for Backup (list of affected DR Backup Transports)	<p>Cause: The selected Rolloff factor value for the identified Backup Transport is not valid for the selected DVB system.</p> <p>Remedy: Contact your PNC uplink administrator to check the tuning parameters and RF Input settings for the identified disaster recovery backup transports.</p>	The Disaster Recovery Table received from the uplink is invalid.	99370
D/R Rolloff Invalid	Clear	cleared	-	The error is cleared before re-validating tuning.	99370
D/R LO Freq Mismatch	Set	LO frequency mismatches tuning for Backup (list of affected DR Backup Transports)	<p>Cause: The selected LO Frequency from RF Input settings is in conflict with the calculated L-Band frequency of the Backup Transport(s) that use that RF Input.</p> <p>Remedy: Contact your PNC uplink administrator to check the tuning parameters and RF Input LO frequencies for the identified disaster recovery backup transports.</p>	The Disaster Recovery Table received from the uplink is invalid.	99380
D/R LO Freq Mismatch	Clear	cleared	-	The error is cleared before re-validating tuning.	99380

7

Customer Information

If You Have Questions

If you have technical questions, call Cisco Services for assistance. Follow the menu options to speak with a service engineer.

Access your company's extranet site to view or order additional technical publications. For accessing instructions, contact the representative who handles your account. Check your extranet site often as the information is updated frequently.

A

Technical Specifications

Introduction

This appendix contains the technical specifications for the Cisco D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver.

Note: The technical specifications are subject to change without prior notice.

In This Appendix

■ L-Band Input and Processing	372
■ Video Inputs/Outputs and Processing.....	376
■ Transport Stream Inputs/Outputs.....	381
■ Control, Management and Data Interfaces	384
■ Power and General Specifications	386

L-Band Input and Processing

General

Parameter	Specification
System	MPEG-2/DVB Compatible DVB-S EN 300 421, EN 300 468
Demodulation	DVB-S QPSK, DVB-S2 QPSK and 8PSK
Number of RF Inputs	4 (only one active at a time)

LNB LO Stability

DVB-S and DVB-S2

Symbol Rate	Stability
1 to 4.99 MSymbols/s	$\leq \pm 125$ kHz
5.0 to 9.99 MSymbols/s	$\leq \pm 1.0$ MHz
10.0 to 45 MSymbols/s	$\leq \pm 3.0$ MHz

Parameter	Specification
LNB Phase Noise Requirement	-35 dBc/Hz at dF = 100 Hz -53 dBc/Hz at dF = 1 kHz -76 dBc/Hz at dF = 10 kHz -96 dBc/Hz at dF = 100 kHz -106 dBc/Hz at dF = 1 MHz -117 dBc/Hz at dF = 10 MHz

LNB Power and Control

Parameter	Specification
Voltage (RF1 only, RF2 to RF4 do not have LNB supply)	13 V Vertical/circular right, 18 V Horizontal/circular left Off
Current	350 mA maximum LNB Alarms: No load - 6 mA Overload - 360 mA minimum

DVB-S/DVB-S2

DVB-S/DVB-S2 Satellite Receiver

Parameter	Specification
L-Band Input	
Number of Inputs	4 (one active at a time)
Input Connector Type	F-type, female, 75 ohms
Input Impedance	75 ohms
Return Loss	> 10 dB
Isolation Between Inputs	> 40 dB
L-band Frequency	950 to 2150 MHz
Tuning Step Size	1 MHz
Receive Spectrum Sense	Normal and Inverted
L-Band Power	
Input Power Level per Carrier	-25 to -65 dBm (full transponder power)
DVB-S Modulation (EN 300 421)	
Modulation	QPSK
Convolutional FEC Rates	1/2, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 7/8
Symbol Rate Range	1 to 45 Ms/s

Appendix A
Technical Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Eb/No (C/N) Ratio	See DVB-S2 Satellite Receiver Input, DVB-S Eb/No (C/N) Ratio Table
DVB-S2 Modulation (EN 302 307)	
Modulation	QPSK, 8PSK
Pilots On/Off	Pilots On
QPSK LDPC FEC Rates	1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10
8PSK LDPC FEC Rates	3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10
LDPC FEC Frame Length	Normal
Symbol Rate Range	1 to 30 Ms/s
Maximum Channel Bit Rate	90 Mb/s
Maximum User Bit Rate	78.55 Mb/s

DVB-S Eb/No (C/N) Ratio

Convolutional FEC Rate	Eb/No Ratio (dB) in Linear Channel and IF Loop configuration	C/N at DVB Threshold (BW = Symbol Rate)
1/2	4.5	4.1
2/3	5.0	5.9
3/4	5.5	6.9
5/6	6.0	7.9
7/8	6.4	8.5

$$C/N = Eb/No + 10 \log (2 \times FEC \times 188/204)$$

The D9854/D9854-I receiver displays the C/N Ratio.

DVB-S2 Error Rate Performance Es/No (C/N) Ratio

Mode	Simulated Es/No (dB) for FEC Frame length = 64,800	Typical Performance (dB) in Linear Channel and IF Loop configuration
QPSK 1/2	1.00	1.2
QPSK 3/5	2.23	2.4
QPSK 2/3	3.10	3.2
QPSK 3/4	4.03	4.2

L-Band Input and Processing

Mode	Simulated E_s/N_0 (dB) for FEC Frame length = 64,800	Typical Performance (dB) in Linear Channel and IF Loop configuration
QPSK 4/5	4.68	4.8
QPSK 5/6	5.18	5.3
QPSK 8/9	6.20	6.4
QPSK 9/10	6.42	6.6
8PSK 3/5	5.50	5.8
8PSK 2/3	6.62	6.8
8PSK 3/4	7.91	8.1
8PSK 5/6	9.35	9.6
8PSK 8/9	10.69	10.9
8PSK 9/10	10.98	11.3

Video Inputs/Outputs and Processing

General

Parameter	Specification
System	MPEG-2/DVB Compatible EN 300 421, EN 300 468

Video Outputs

Analog SD Video Output

Item	Test Signal	Specification CVBS1	Specification CVBS2
Number of Channels		One SD source program	One SD source program
Video Decompression		MPEG-2 4:2:0	MPEG-2 4:2:0
Output Impedance		75 Ω	75 Ω
525 Line			
Bar level	NTC-7 comp	700 mV \pm 7 mV (\pm 1%)	700 mV \pm 35 mV (\pm 5%)
Line Time Distortion	VITS17	\leq 1%	\leq 1%
Bar Tilt	NTC-7 comp	< 0.5%	< 0.5%
Sync Level	NTC-7 comp	40 IRE \pm 0.5 IRE	40 IRE \pm 2.0 IRE
DC Offset	NTC-7 comp	\pm 100 mV	\pm 100 mV
Chrominance-to-Luminance Gain Inequality	NTC-7 comp	100 \pm 5%	100 \pm 5%
Chrominance-to-Luminance Phase Inequality	NTC-7 comp	< 20 ns	< 20 ns
K factor K 2T	NTC-7 comp	< 1%	< 1%
Jitter		< 5 ns	< 5 ns

Video Inputs/Outputs and Processing

Item	Test Signal	Specification CVBS1	Specification CVBS2
Frequency Response	FCC multi-burst	0.5 MHz, 0 dB 1.25 MHz, 0 dB \pm 0.2 dB 2 MHz, 0 dB \pm 0.2 dB 3 MHz, 0 dB \pm 0.3 dB 3.58 MHz, 0 dB \pm 0.3 dB 4.1 MHz, 0 dB \pm 0.3 dB	0.5 MHz, 0 dB 1.25 MHz, 0 dB \pm 0.2 dB 2 MHz, 0 dB \pm 0.2 dB 3 MHz, 0 dB \pm 0.3 dB 3.58 MHz, 0 dB \pm 0.3 dB 4.1 MHz, 0 dB \pm 0.3 dB
Differential Gain	NTC-7 comp	< 3.0%	< 3.0%
Differential Phase	NTC-7 comp	< 4°	< 4°
Luminance Non-linearity		< 5%	< 5%
Line Time Distortion	NTC-7 comp	\leq 1%	\leq 1%
Weighted Signal Video-to-Noise	50% Grey Field	\leq -70 dB rms	\leq -70 dB rms
Weighted Signal Video-to-Noise	Luminance Ramp	\leq -55 dB rms	\leq -55 dB rms
Return Loss		DC to 10 MHz, > 30 dB	DC to 10 MHz, > 30 dB
625 Line			
Bar level	VITS17	700 mV \pm 7 mV (\pm 1%)	700 mV \pm 35 mV (\pm 5%)
Line Time Distortion	VITS17	\leq 1%	\leq 1%
Bar Tilt	VITS17	< 0.5%	< 0.5%
Sync Level	VITS17	300 mV \pm 3 mV	300 mV \pm 15 mV
DC Offset	VITS17	\pm 100 mV	\pm 100 mV
Chrominance-to-Luminance Gain Inequality	Colour Bars	100 \pm 5%	100 \pm 5%
Chrominance-to-Luminance Phase Inequality	Colour Bars	< 20 ns	< 20 ns
K factor K 2T	VITS17	< 1%	< 1%
Jitter		< 5 ns	< 5 ns

Appendix A
Technical Specifications

Item	Test Signal	Specification CVBS1	Specification CVBS2
Frequency Response	VITS18	0.5 MHz, 0 dB 1 MHz, 0 dB \pm 0.2 dB 2 MHz, 0 dB \pm 0.3 dB 4 MHz, 0 dB \pm 0.3 dB 4.8 MHz, +0 dB, -0.5 dB	0.5 MHz, 0 dB 1 MHz, 0 dB \pm 0.2 dB 2 MHz, 0 dB \pm 0.2 dB 4 MHz, 0 dB \pm 0.3 dB 4.8 MHz, +0 dB, -0.5 dB
Differential Gain	VITS330	< 3.0%	< 3.0%
Differential Phase	VITS330	< 3°	< 3°
Luminance Non-linearity	VITS17	< 5%	< 5%
Weighted Signal Video-to-Noise	50% Grey Field	\leq -70 dB rms	\leq -70 dB rms
Weighted Signal Video-to-Noise	Luminance Ramp	\leq -55 dB rms	\leq -55 dB rms
Return Loss		DC to 10 MHz, > 30 dB	DC to 10 MHz, > 30 dB

Analog SD Video Output, CVBS1 and CVBS2 for monitoring

Item	Specification
Number of Channels	One down-converted source HD program
Video Decompression Type	MPEG-2 4:2:0
Output Level	1.0 Vpp \pm 5%
Output Impedance	75 ohms

HD Component Video Output (Monitoring Output)

Item	Test Signal	Typical Performance Values	
		Y	Pb, Pr
Amplitude	100% Color Bars	700 mV \pm 5%	700 mV \pm 5%
Sync Amplitude	100% Color Bars	300 mV \pm 5%	300 mV \pm 5%
Bandwidth	Multi-burst	DC to 30 MHz, \pm 0.6 dB	DC to 15 MHz, \pm 0.6 dB
Noise, Unified Weighting	Flat Field	-70 dB	-70 dB

Video Inputs/Outputs and Processing

Linearity	5-step	3%	3%
Interchannel Delay	100% Color Bars	2 ns	2 ns
DC Offset		± 50 mV	± 50 mV
Return Loss		DC to 30 MHz, -20 dB	DC to 30 MHz, -20 dB

Aspect Ratio

Item		Specification	
Aspect Ratio Conversions for Down-Conversion		Aspect Ratio Conversions for SD Programs	
4:3	16:9	4:3	16:9
16:9 Letterbox 14:9 Letterbox Center	Center Cutout	16:9 Letterbox 14:9 Letterbox Center Cutout	Scale to 16:9

Embedded Data in SDI

VBI Processing

Item	Specification
Closed Captioning	
Output formats	SMPTE-334M embedded in HD-SDI

Embedded Audio

Item	Specification
Format	According to SMPTE-299M
Audio sampling frequency	48 kHz locked to the video. According to SMPTE-272M
Resolution	20 bits

Audio Outputs

Analog Audio Outputs

Item	Specification
Number of Channels	2 stereo pairs/4 mono channels, 5.1 channel downmix Audio decompression: MPEG or Dolby Digital. HE-AAC single stereo pair or Dolby Digital Plus single stereo pair available as future software download.
Frequency Response	±0.5 dB, 20 Hz to 20 kHz (ref., 100 kilohms)
Total Harmonic Distortion	< 0.3% at 1 kHz (ref. 100 kilohms)
Dynamic Range	85 dB (CCIR/Arm weighting)
Crosstalk	80 dB at 1 kHz (typical)

Digital Audio Outputs

Item	Specification
Number of Channels	2 (one stereo channel each)
Format	AES-3id
Connector	BNC

Conditional Access

Item	Specification
PowerVu CA	DES or DVB
DVB Scrambling	BISS Mode 1, BISS Mode E
DVB-CI	Interface: 2 CI slots - EN 50221 For a list of all the supported CAMs, see <i>Common Interface Modules</i> (on page 41).

Transport Stream Inputs/Outputs

ASI Output

Item	Specification
Number of outputs	1
Type of connector	75 ohms BNC
Output impedance	75 ohms according to EN 50083-9
Data amplitude	800 mV peak-peak $\pm 10\%$ according to EN 50083-9
Return loss	>17 dB, 27 to 270 MHz
Transport stream data rate	1 to 80 Mbps descrambling/decoding (for D9854) 1 to 180 Mbps descrambling, 1 to 80 Mbps decoding (for D9854-I)
ASI Transmission Rate	270 MBaud ± 100 ppm
Transport stream formats	According to EN 50083-9 188 bytes structure Burst or packet format

MPEGoIP Output

Item	Specification
Number of outputs	2
Type of connector	RJ-45, 100/1000BASE-T
Output modes	UDP, RTP
Redundancy Mode (D9854-I only)	Manual, Auto, or Mirroring
IP Addressing	Multicast or Unicast
TS Streaming	1 MPTS up to 32 SPTS (D9854-I only)
TS Bit Rate	1 to 80 Mbps descrambling/decoding (for D9854) 1 to 180 Mbps descrambling, 1 to 80 Mbps decoding (for D9854-I)
MPEGoIP bitrate	Up to 206 Mbps

Appendix A
Technical Specifications

Item	Specification
FEC Support (D9854-I only)	Yes (according to pro-MPEG FEC COP#3 and SMPTE-2022)

MPE Output

Item	Specification
Number of Outputs	1 for D9854 2 for D9854-I
Type of connector	RJ-45, 100/1000BASE-T
Output modes	IPv4 datagrams
IP Addressing	Multicast or Unicast
TS Input	up to 5 PIDs
Bit Rate	up to 10 Mbps (for 1500 byte packets)

MPEGoIP Input (D9854-I only)

Item	Specification
Number of inputs	2
Type of connector	RJ-45, 100/1000BASE-T
Redundancy modes	Manual or Auto
IP Addressing	Multicast or Unicast
TS Streaming	1 MPTS or SPTS
TS Bit Rate	1 to 80 Mbps descrambling/decoding (for D9854) 1 to 180 Mbps descrambling, 1 to 80 Mbps decoding (for D9854-I)
MPEGoIP bit rate	Up to 206 Mbps
FEC Support	Yes (according to pro-MPEG FEC COP #3 and SMPTE-2022)

ASI Input

Item	Specification
Number of inputs	1
Type of connector	75 ohms BNC
Output impedance	75 ohms according to EN 50083-9
Data amplitude	800 mV peak-peak $\pm 10\%$ according to EN 50083-9
Return loss	>17 dB, 27 to 270 MHz
Transport stream data rate	1 to 80 Mbps descrambling/decoding (for D9854) 1 to 180 Mbps descrambling, 1 to 80 Mbps decoding (for D9854-I)
ASI Transmission Rate	270 MBaud ± 100 ppm
Transport stream formats	According to EN 50083-9 188 bytes structure Burst or packet format

Control, Management and Data Interfaces

Ethernet Management Interface

Item	Specification
Number of connectors	1
Type of connector	Eight-pin RJ-45
Ethernet type	100/1000BASE-T
Required setup	IP address, default gateway and subnet mask

Ethernet Data Interface

Item	Specification
Number of connectors	1 for D9854 2 for D9854-I
Type of connector	Eight-pin RJ-45
Ethernet type	100/1000 BASE-T
Required setup	IP address, default gateway and subnet mask

RS-232 Data Interface

Item	Specification
Connector type	9-pin sub-D female
Data rates	RS-232 asynchronous data at selectable rates up to 38.4 kb/s: 300, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19,200, 38,400 b/s

Alarm Interface

Item	Specification
Number of outputs	1, with one set of contacts closed and one set open during normal operation.

Item	Specification
Type of connector	15-pin sub-D female
Max. voltage	40 V peak
Max. current	0.5A

Contact Closure Interface

Item	Specification
Connector type	15-pin sub-D female
Minimum duration of event guaranteed to be detected	250 ms, 1 frame period, e.g., for 1080i/25 Hz 40 ms for DPI applications
Max. on generator impedance	100 ohms
Min. off generator impedance	100 kilohms

Power and General Specifications

General

Item	Specification
LCD	2 lines of 40 characters, backlit LCD.
Keypad	Arrow keys, 0 to 9, SELECT, MENU, INFO, ADV, MAP, APPLY and NAV keys.
LEDs	Green LED for Signal status. Red LED for Alarm indication.

Power

AC Power Connector

Item	Specification
Type of connector	IEC 320 style C14 appliance receptacle
AC input	100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz
Power (without LNB)	50W typ
Current (without LNB)	0.45A @ 240 VAC typical, 0.7A @ 120 VAC typical
Power Quality	ANSI/IEEE Std C62.41.1-2002

Power

To operate the receiver, you must connect it to an AC power source.



WARNING:

Make sure that at least one end of the power cable(s) remains easily accessible for unplugging, if you need to switch off the unit. For example: Ensure that the socket outlet is installed near the product.



WARNING:

To avoid electrical shock, connect the three-prong plug on this product to an earth-grounded three-pin socket outlet only.

Mechanical

Item	Specification
Height	1 U (4.37 cm) (1.72")
Width	44.07 cm (17.35")
Depth	35.0 cm (13.78")
Weight	4.5 kg (10 lb.)

Environment

Item	Specification
Storage	
General	The product is within the original packaging.
Humidity	5 – 95% non-condensing
Temperature	-20 – +70°C (-4 to 158°F)
Operation	
Humidity (non-condensing)	95% humidity is valid up to 40°C 91% humidity is valid up to 45°C 70% humidity is valid up to 50°C
Temperature	0°C – +50°C (32°F to 122°F) Note: Maximum operational temperature lowers with altitude down to +45°C at 10,000 ft.
Altitude	
Operating	10,000 ft. (3048 m) max.
Non-operating	30,000 ft. (9144 m) max.

B

Default Settings and Lock Levels

Introduction

This appendix lists the factory default settings and the lock levels for the Cisco D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver.

In This Appendix

- Factory Default Settings and Lock Levels390
- DPM Default Settings for Different Output Modes403

Factory Default Settings and Lock Levels

The D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver is factory configured with default settings unless you have requested a custom factory configuration.

The following table lists the lock levels available for protecting your receiver and its settings against unauthorized use or modification:

Level	Description
0	All settings are unlocked (receiver lockout disabled)
1	All settings are unlocked except Factory Reset, Password options and receiver parameters.
2	All settings are unlocked except RF and ASI Input Tuning parameters.
3	All settings locked (access via password only), except IP address and RF power.
4	All settings locked (can be changed via PNC uplink signal only)

If a change made to the current Lock Level setting is not saved, the previously saved setting is restored.

Administration

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Lock Level	0	3
Password	1234	3
Old Pwd, New Pwd, Confirm Pwd	N/A	0
Factory Reset	N/A	0
Clear FWD Tables	N/A	0
KB Lock	Disable	2
KB Lock Timeout	60	2
LCD Contrast	30	2
DL Mode	Always	2
Type	None	N/A
Bank	App 5514	N/A

Factory Default Settings and Lock Levels

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Date Format	YYY_MM_DD	2
Time Format	24 Hr	2
GMT Off	+05.30	2
Reboot	N/A	2

ASI Input

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
ASI Active	No	1
Tune Mode	Basic	1
CA Ctl	STD	1
Select	UserCfg	1

RF Input

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
RFx Active	RF1 is Act, RF2 to RF4 is No	1
Tune Mode	Basic	1
CA Ctl	Std	1
Select	UserCfg	1
LO1 (GHz)	5.15	1
LO2 (GHz)	0.0	1
Crossover (GHz)	0.0	1
OrbPos	0.0	1
E/W	NA	1
Pol	H (horizontal)	1
Freq (GHz)	3.449	1
Sym Rate	28.3465 MS/s	1
FEC	Auto	1
LNB Type	C-Band	1
Modulation	DVB-S	1

Appendix B
Default Settings and Lock Levels

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Roll-off	.35	1
InputIQ	Auto	1
NetID	1	1
LNB Power	Off	3
22kHz	Off	1

IP Input

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
IP1 Active	No	1
Tune Mode	Basic	1
CA Ctl	Std	1
Select	SW Map	1
isMulticast	Yes	1
IP Address	225.1.1.1	1
FEC	None	1
Src Filter	None	1
TS UDP	49152	1
FEC1/FEC2 UDP	49154 or 49156	1
Source IP Select	0.0.0.0	1
DATA1/DATA2	No	1
Algorithm	VBR	1
Latency (ms)	110	1
Redundancy Mode	Backup: Primary Data1	1
Type	Revertive	1
Direct Delay	0	1
Revertive Delay	1	1
A/V Trigger	Yes	1
PCR Trigger	Yes	1
Prog Trigger	Yes	1
Idx	N/A	1

Factory Default Settings and Lock Levels

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
IP Address	N/A	1

Tune Mode

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Service List Mode	Rigorous	1
Frequency Tuning	NIT	1
BAT	No	1
NIT	Yes	1
SDT	Yes	1
PAT	Yes	1

Disaster Recovery

Global

Parameter	Default	Lock Level
D/R Enable	Yes	1
D/R Profile	Local	1
Signal Loss Timer	120	1
Signal Lock Timer	30	1
Verify Timer	60	1

Backup Channel

The default is 0 and the lock level is 1.

Transport

Parameter	Default	Lock Level
Active	No	1
Input	RF1	1
NetId	1	1
Freq (GHz)	3.4	1

Appendix B
Default Settings and Lock Levels

Parameter	Default	Lock Level
SymRate	2	1
FEC	Auto	1
Modulation	DVB-S	1
Rolloff	0.35	1

IP

Note: A factory reset does not change the IP settings.

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Port ID	1	3
V4/V6	IPv4	N/A
IP Address	192.131.244.6	3
Mask	24	3
Gateway	192.131.244.254	3
Phy Mode	Auto	3
MAC Address	00:00:00:00:00:00	N/A
SNMP Read Community String	public	3
SNMP Write Community String	public	3
SNTP Server	0.0.0.0	3
SNTP Enable	No	3
Password Complexity	Full Complexity Checking	N/A
Reset Credentials	N/A	0
Mode	Backup: Primary Data1	2
Direction	Revertive	2
Delay Forward	0	2
Delay Back	1	2

Trap Destinations

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Trap IP Address	0:0:0:0	2
Trap Community String	public	2

Protocols

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Telnet	Disable	3
SSH	Disable	3
HTTP	Enable	3
SNMP	Disable	3
MPE	Fwd All	3
IGMP	Disable	3
Syslog	Disable	3
Syslog Server	0.0.0.0	3
Port	514	3

Video

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
PV Format	SD	2
SD Format	Auto	2
Tri-Synch (Front Panel only)	Disabled	2
Alarm Video Cutoff	Disable	2
OSD Messages	Enable	2
TV A/R	4:3	2
Convert	None	2
WSS Mode	Passthrough	2

Appendix B
Default Settings and Lock Levels

Audio

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Stereo/Mono	Stereo	2
AC3 Compression	RF Mode	2
Left (dB)	0	2
Right (dB)	0	2
Select Language By	PMT Order	2
Language List	eng	2
PMT Source	AUD1 for Audio 1 and AUD2 for Audio 2	2
Entry	eng	2
DDP (Front Panel only)	Trans	2
Digital Out Pref	PCM Samples	2

VBI

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
WSS Mode	Passthrough	2
WSS Stat	Undefined	N/A
VITS PAL Line 17, 18, 330, 331	Disable	2

Subtitles

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Op Mode	Off	2
Select Language By	Language Entry	2
Language List	eng	2
PMT Order	First	2
Entry	eng	2
Imitext Position	Standard	2

Factory Default Settings and Lock Levels

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
ForeGnd	Auto	2
BackGnd	Auto	2

Decode

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Decoder	N/A	2
Enabled	Yes	2

CI

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Decrypt	ON	2
CI Slot	Top	2
Query	Disabled	2
Auto Reset	Disabled	2
List Mgmt	AddDel	2
TS_ON_ID	Disable	2

Cueing

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Cueing Mode	Trigger	4
Trigger Polarity	High	4
Repeat	3	4
Tone (ms)	40	4
Silence (ms)	40	4
Seq#	1	4
Relay Mode	Alarm	4
Cue Trigger Bit	1	4

Appendix B
Default Settings and Lock Levels

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
State	Disable	4
Tones	0	4
Mode	*	4
Delay (sec)	1	4

TS Out - ASI

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Name	ASI	N/A
Rate Control	User	2
User Rate	68.5 Mbps	2
Output Mode	No Output	2
Config Type	Unmodified	2
Descramble Mode	Descrambled	2
Insert Null Packet	Yes	2
Auto Map	Yes	N/A

TS Out - MOIP

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Name	MOIP	N/A
Rate Control	User	2
Output Mode	No Output	2
Config Type	Unmodified	2
Descramble Mode	Descrambled	2
Insert Null Packet	Yes	2
FEC Scheme (D9854-I only)	Non-Block Aligned	2
Auto Map	Yes	N/A

MOIP Streams

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
User Rate	68.5 Mbps for Stream 1 10 Mbps for Streams 2 to 32	2
Intf Mode	None	2
TS/IP	7	2
PCR@IP Start	Yes	2
MOIP	UDP	2
Min IP/s	0	2
TOS	0	2
TTL	64	2
DestAddr	225.1.1.1	2
UDPPort	49152	2
SrcPort	0	2
Send SAP	None	2
SAP Address	224.2.127.254	2
SAP Port	9875	2
SAP ID	User String	2
SAP User Str	Cisco Default SAP1	2
FEC (D9854-I only)	None	2
FEC1/FEC2 UDP (D9854-I only)	49154 or 49156	1
FEC Columns (L) (D9854-I only)	4	2
FEC Rows (D) (D9854-I only)	10	2
FEC Scheme (D9854-I only)	Non-Block Aligned	2

DPM - ASI

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
PE	PE1	N/A
Act	Drop	2

Appendix B
Default Settings and Lock Levels

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
StType	N/A	2
OutCh	0	2
PMT	8191	2
OType	UNKN	2
In	N/A	2
PID	0	2
Map Mode	SVC ID & PID	2
Duplic Mode	Pkt Copy	2
Unref	Drop	2
PSI Options	Drop All	2
PSI Rate	SA Std	2
Service ID	Valid Ch	2
PAT	Pass	2
CAT	Pass	2
PMT	Pass	2
TSDT	Pass	2
NIT	Pass	2
NITO	Pass	2
SDT	Pass	2
SDTO	Pass	2
BAT	Pass	2
EIT	Pass	2
TDT	Pass	2
RST	Pass	2
TOT	Pass	2
DIT	Pass	2
SIT	Pass	2
ECM	Pass	2
EMM	Pass	2
DRT	Pass	2
CDT	Pass	2

Options

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Output	1	N/A
Fixed Output	No	N/A
Use Inp Chan	No	N/A
Start	1	N/A
Step	1	N/A
Use Inp PMT	No	N/A
Start	1701	N/A
Step	1	N/A
Use Inp PIDs	No	N/A
Start	101	N/A
Step	100	N/A
Use Inp Ord	Yes	N/A
PCR	1	N/A
VID	1	N/A
AUD	8	N/A
SUBT	8	N/A
VBI	2	N/A
DPI	2	N/A
MPE	5	N/A
TTX	1	N/A
DATA	1	N/A
LSD	1	N/A
CDT	4	N/A
ETV	4	N/A

Alarm/Warning

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
FP Alarm Reminder	Enable	2

Appendix B
Default Settings and Lock Levels

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Alarm Vid Cutoff	Disable	2
Enb	N/A	2
Rly	N/A	2
Trp	N/A	2

Noise Cutoff

Parameter	Default Setting	Default Lock Level
Trnsprt (DVB-S/DVB-S2 Marg) Cutoff	0.0	2
Trnsprt (DVB-S/DVB-S2 Marg) Restore	0.1	2
Audio (DVB-S/DVB-S2 Marg) Cutoff	0.0	2
Audio (DVB-S/DVB-S2 Marg) Restore	0.1	2
Muting Control	Enable	2
Restore Defaults	N/A	2

DPM Default Settings for Different Output Modes

The DPM parameters are preset to default settings for each DPM Output Mode.

The default settings for particular Output modes have been preset to optimize the output when PID mapping is required. If the DPM parameters are changed to values which switch the receiver to Full DPM Control, the receiver may enter a condition where conflicts in the settings may occur, which may require manual manipulation of the DPM or output parameters to obtain the desired output.

The fields labeled “Any” in the table below are not used, in which case, the Output Mode will not change if the parameter is changed. However, if you change any of the other parameters listed in the table for the MAP output modes, the Output Mode will change to Full DPM Control.

Output Mode	No Output	Passthrough	Service Chans Only	MAP Passthrough	MAP Svc Chans Only	Full DPM Control
Rate Control	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)
User Rate	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)
Descramble Mode	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)
Regenerate	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)
Insert Null Packet	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)	Any (unchanged)
Map Mode	Any (not used)	Svc ID	Svc ID	Svc Id & PID	Svc ID & PID	Actual Value
Duplic Mode	Any (not used)	PSI Remap	PSI Remap	Pkt Copy	Pkt Copy	Actual Value
Unref	Drop	Pass	Drop	Pass	Drop	Actual Value
PSI Options	Drop	Ctl By Table	Ctl By Table	Ctl By Table	Ctl By Table	Actual Value
PSI Rate	Any (not used)	SA Std	SA Std	SA Std	SA Std	Actual Value
Svc ID	Any (not used)	Valid Ch	Valid Ch	Valid Ch	Valid Ch	Actual Value
PAT	Not Displayed	Pass	Regen	Regen	Regen	Actual Value

Appendix B
Default Settings and Lock Levels

Output Mode	No Output	Passthrough	Service Chans Only	MAP Passthrough	MAP Svc Chans Only	Full DPM Control
CAT	Not Displayed	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to Regen; otherwise, it is set to Pass	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to Regen; otherwise, it is set to Pass	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to Regen; otherwise, it is set to Pass	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to Regen; otherwise, it is set to Pass	Actual Value
PMT	Not Displayed	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to Regen; otherwise, it is set to Pass	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to Regen; otherwise, it is set to Pass	Regen	Regen	Actual Value
TSDT	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
NIT	Not Displayed	Pass	Regen	Regen	Regen	Actual Value
NITO	Not Displayed	Pass	PwRc	PwRc	PwRc	Actual Value
SDT	Not Displayed	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to Regen; otherwise, it is set to Pass	Regen	Regen	Regen	Actual Value
SDTO	Not Displayed	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to Regen; otherwise, it is set to Pass	PwRc	PwRc	PwRc	Actual Value
BAT	Not Displayed	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to PwRC; otherwise, it is set to Pass	PwRC	PwRC	PwRC	Actual Value
EIT	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value

DPM Default Settings for Different Output Modes

Output Mode	No Output	Passthrough	Service Chans Only	MAP Passthrough	MAP Svc Chans Only	Full DPM Control
TDT	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
RST	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
TOT	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
DIT	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
SIT	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
ECM	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
EMM	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
DRT	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
CDT	Not Displayed	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
PE Action (all PEs)	Drop	Pass	Pass	Map	Map	Actual Value

The following table contains values passed to the DPM for the D9854 with MOIP and D9854-I only:

Output Mode	SPTS Service Chans Only	SPTS MAP Svc Chans Only	SPTS Full DPM Control
Map Mode	Svc ID & PID	Svc ID & PID	Actual Value
Duplic Mode	Pkt Copy	Pkt Copy	Pkt Copy
Unref	Drop	Drop	Drop
PSI Options	Ctl By Table	Ctl By Table	Actual Value
PSI Rate	SA Std	SA Std	Actual Value
Svc ID	Valid Ch	Valid Ch	Actual Value
PAT	Regen	Regen	Actual Value
CAT	Regen	Regen	Actual Value
PMT	Regen	Regen	Actual Value
TSDT	Drop	Drop	Actual Value

Appendix B
Default Settings and Lock Levels

Output Mode	SPTS Service Chans Only	SPTS MAP Svc Chans Only	SPTS Full DPM Control
NIT	Drop	Drop	Actual Value
NITO	Drop	Drop	Actual Value
SDT	Regen	Regen	Actual Value
SDTO	Drop	Drop	Actual Value
BAT	Drop	Drop	Actual Value
EIT	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
TDT	Pass	Drop	Actual Value
RST	Drop	Drop	Actual Value
TOT	Pass	Pass	Actual Value
DIT	Drop	Drop	Actual Value
SIT	Drop	Drop	Actual Value
ECM	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to Drop; otherwise, it is set to Pass	If Descramble Mode is set to Descrambled, it is set to Drop; otherwise, it is set to Pass	Actual Value
EMM	Drop	Drop	Actual Value
DRT	Drop	Drop	Actual Value
CDT	Drop	Drop	Actual Value
PE Action (all PEs)	Pass	Map	Actual Value

C

Compliance

Introduction

This appendix contains the compliance information for the Cisco D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver.

In This Appendix

■ Applicable Standards and Notices	408
■ Declaration of Conformity	410

Applicable Standards and Notices

Safety

The D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver has been approved for safety by the Standards Council of Canada and the OHSA (NRTL) Accredited Testing Laboratory to the following standards:

CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 60065-03 Incl. AM1 - Audio, Video and Similar Electronic Apparatus - Safety Requirements

UL Std. No. 60065-2007 - Audio, Video and Similar Electronic Apparatus - Safety Requirements

Also, this product is being evaluated under the IECEE CB scheme to the following international standard:

IEC 60065 Edition 7 (2001) included Amendment 1

For the CB report and Certificate, the product is evaluated for the country differences outlined in CB Bulletin 110A:

National Differences: AR, AT, AU, BE, CA, CH, CS, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IL, IT, MY, NL, NO, PL, PO, SE, SG, SI, SK, UA, US, YU and Group Differences. In addition, JP, KR & CN National Differences of CB Bulletin

EMC

Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) results from the static electricity buildup on the human body and other objects. This static discharge can degrade components and cause failures.

Take the following precautions against electrostatic discharge.

Use an anti-static bench mat and a wrist strap or ankle strap designed to safely ground ESD potentials through a resistive element.

Keep components in their anti-static packaging until installed.

Avoid touching electronic components when installing a module.

Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulatory Requirements

Ethernet cables should be of single-shielded or double-shielded type. Coaxial cables should be of the double-braided shielded type. Where this equipment is subject to USA FCC and/or Industry Canada rules, the following statements apply:

FCC Notices

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when operated in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy, and if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions supplied in this manual may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception (which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on), the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- 1 Reorient or relocate the television receiving antenna.
- 2 Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.
- 3 Connect the equipment to an AC outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- 4 Contact your dealer/ reseller or an experienced radio/ TV technician for help.

The user may find the booklet "Interference handbook" prepared by the Federal Communications Commission helpful. This booklet is available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402, stock no. 004-000-00450-7.

Shielded cables should be used to interconnect this device with any other/ peripheral equipment (i.e., data sources, terminals, monitors, etc.) to ensure compliance with Class B limits. Failure to do so may result in radio or TV interference. Cables should be of braided shield construction with metal end shells.

Industry Canada Notice

This digital apparatus does not exceed the limits for Class B radio noise emissions from digital apparatus as set out in the radio interference regulations of the Industry Canada.

Le présent appareil numérique n'émet pas de bruits radioélectriques qui dépassent les limites applicables aux appareils numériques de Class B prescrites dans le règlement sur le brouillage radioélectrique édicté par Industrie Canada.

Unauthorized Modifications

The manufacturer is not responsible for any radio or TV interference resulting from unauthorized modifications made to this equipment. It is the responsibility of the user to correct such interference at his own expense.

Declaration of Conformity



DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY with regard to the Directives 2006/95/EC (LVD), 2004/108/EC (EMC) and 2011/65/EU (RoHS)

Cisco Systems Inc & all its affiliates

Headquarters:

170 West Tasman Drive
San Jose, CA 95134 - USA

Declare under our sole responsibility that the product,

Brand name: Cisco
Model number: D9854 / D9854-I
Model name: Advanced Program Receiver

Fulfills the essential requirements of the Directives 2006/95/EC, 2004/108/EC and 2011/65/EU.

With regard to the Directives 2006/95/EC and 2004/108/EC, and 2011/65/EU the following standards were applied:

Number and Date of Issue	Title of Standard
EN 60065:2002/A11:2008	- Audio, video and similar electronic apparatus – Safety requirements
EN 55022:2006, Class B	- Limits and Methods of Measurement of Radio Interference Characteristics of Information Technology Devices
EN 55013:2003	- Electromagnetic Compatibility Requirements - Sound and Television Broadcast Receivers and Associated Equipment
EN 55024:1998 +A1:2001 & +A2:2003	- Information technology equipment - Immunity characteristics - Limits and methods of measurement
EN 61000-3-2: 2001+A1+A2	- Electromagnetic Compatibility - Part 3: Limits Section 2: Limits for Harmonic Current Emissions (Equipment Input Current less than 16A per phase)
EN 50581: 2012	Technical documentation for the assessment of electrical and electronic products with respect to the restriction of hazardous substances

The product carries the CE Mark, which was first affixed in 2008:



Date & Place of Issue: 30 October 2012, Scarborough, ON, Canada

Signature(s):

Steven Lawrence
Product Compliance Specialist
Cisco Systems Canada Co.
100 Middlefield Rd.
Scarborough ON M1S4M6
Canada

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to be "Steven Lawrence".

EU Authorized Representative:

Edgard Vangeel
Cisco Systems Belgium
De Kleetlaan, 6 A
B 1831 Diegem - Belgium

D9854_Cisco_DMN_EU_DOC4.doc

Index

A

- About Menu • 147
- About the Front Panel • 44
- Accessing TCP and UDP Services • 93
- Adding a New User • 39
- Adding a Trap Destination • 274
- Administration • 390
- Administrator User Privileges • 38
- Alarm Interface • 384
- Alarm/Warning • 401
- Alarms • 306
- Alarms/Warnings • 152, 160
- Analog Audio Outputs • 380
- Analog SD Video Output • 376
- Analog SD Video Output, CVBS1 and CVBS2 for monitoring • 378
- Applicable Standards and Notices • 408
- ASI Input • 76, 383, 391
- ASI Out • 20
- ASI Output • 381
- ASI/MOIP1 • 126
- Aspect Ratio • 379
- Aspect Ratio Conversions • 97
- Assigning a Program Channel to a PE (Program Entry) • 19
- Assigning Program to the Program Entry • 51
- Audio • 57, 100, 396
- Audio Outputs • 380
- Audio Slot • 105

B

- Backup Channel • 145
- Backup Channel Status • 69
- Backup Transport • 145
- Backup Transport Status • 69

C

- Captions • 103
- Changing a Password (allowed by all Users) • 40
- Changing a Username • 39
- Changing the Lock Level Password • 295

- Changing the Relay Mode for Alarm Monitoring • 35
- Channel Authorization Status • 49
- CI • 109, 397
- CI Slots • 44
- Common Interface Modules • 41
- Conditional Access • 380
- Configuring DPM General Settings • 233
- Configuring Forward Error Correction Settings • 248
- Configuring IP De-Jittering • 174
- Configuring MPEG over IP Flow • 172
- Configuring MPEG over IP Streams • 244
- Configuring Open-collector Outputs • 37
- Configuring System Settings • 261
- Configuring the ASI Output • 224
- Configuring the Disaster Recovery Settings • 183
- Configuring the DPM General Settings • 255
- Configuring the DPM MPEGoIP Output Details • 251
- Configuring the IP Input • 171
- Configuring the MPE Settings • 271
- Configuring the MPEGoIP Output • 237
- Configuring Transport Stream Information • 224
- Connecting AC Power to the D9854/D9854-I Receiver • 29
- Connecting the ASI Input • 32
- Connecting the ASI Output • 34
- Connecting the Audio Outputs • 33
- Connecting the Balanced Audio Output • 33
- Connecting the Component Video Output • 32
- Connecting the Composite Video Output • 32
- Connecting the Cue Tone Interface • 37
- Connecting the Cue Trigger Interface • 37
- Connecting the Digital Audio Outputs • 33
- Connecting the Ethernet Management Interface • 34
- Connecting the HD-SDI Outputs • 32
- Connecting the Input/Output Signals • 32
- Connecting the IP TS Input/Output • 34

Connecting the Receiver to Other Equipment • 14

Connecting the RF Inputs • 32

Connecting the RS-232 Data Interface • 35

Connecting the Video Outputs • 32

Connectors for the Digital Audio Output • 33

Contact Closure Interface • 385

Control, Management and Data Interfaces • 384

Cooling • 28

Cue Tone/Cue Trigger Interface • 36

Cueing • 113, 397

Customer Information • 369

D

D9854/D9854-I Advanced Program Receiver • 2

D9854/D9854-I Menus • 162

D9854/D9854-I Receiver Alarm Messages • 306

D9854/D9854-I Receiver Rear Connector Panel • 30

D9854/D9854-I Summary Overview • 159

D9854/D9854-I Web GUI Environment • 164

Declaration of Conformity • 410

Decode • 107, 397

Deleting a Program from the Program Entry • 52

Deleting a User • 39

Diagnostics Menu • 152

Digital Audio Outputs • 380

Disaster Recovery • 8, 393

Downloading the Software Application • 302

DPM - ASI • 399

DPM - Global • 125

DPM Default Settings for Different Output Modes • 403

DVB-S Eb/No (C/N) Ratio • 374

DVB-S/DVB-S2 • 373

DVB-S2 Error Rate Performance Es/No (C/N) Ratio • 374

E

Elevated Operating Ambient Temperature • 26

Embedded Audio • 379

Embedded Data in SDI • 379

Environment • 387

Equipotential Bonding • 27

Ethernet Data Interface • 384

Ethernet Management Interface • 384

External Alarm System Connector • 35

F

Factory Default Settings and Lock Levels • 390

Features • 148

Front Panel LEDs • 44

Front Panel Operation • 43

G

General • 147, 372, 376, 386

Global • 144

Global Status • 68

Grounding • 28

H

HD Component Video Output (Monitoring Output) • 378

HD-SDI Outputs • 6

Health Monitor • 155

I

Installation • 25

Installing the D9854/D9854-I Receiver • 28

Introduction • 1

IP • 88, 394

IP Input • 81, 392

K

Key Features • 2

Keypad • 44

L

L-Band Input and Processing • 372

LCD • 44

LCD Panel • 49

LCD Symbol • 50

Licenses • 148

Link Status • 64

LNB LO Stability • 372

LNB Power and Control • 373

Locking/Unlocking the Front Panel • 48

Logging On to the Web Interface • 158

Logs • 152

M

M1/M2 • 115

Main Menu • 53

Main Structure • 49

Maintenance of EMC Compliance • 15

Mechanical • 387

Mechanical Loading • 26

MOIP • 118

MOIP In FEC Status • 66

MOIP In IP Source Status • 66

MOIP In Redundancy Status • 66
 MOIP Out Global Status • 65
 MOIP Out Stream Status • 65
 MOIP Streams • 122, 399
 Mounting the D9854/D9854-I Receiver to a Rack • 28
 MPE Output • 5, 382
 MPEGoIP Input • 6
 MPEGoIP Input (D9854-I only) • 382
 MPEGoIP Output • 5, 381

N

Navigation/Selection Keypad • 45
 NIT Retune Recovery • 11
 Noise Cutoff • 402

O

Options • 401

P

PID Map Menu • 130
 Power • 386
 Power and General Specifications • 386
 Power Connection • 26
 Power On • 154
 Printing the List of Users • 40
 Program PIDs • 62
 Program Status • 62
 Protocol Control Settings • 265
 Protocols • 92, 395
 PSI - Channels • 153
 PSI - Frequency Plan • 153
 PSI - Tables • 154
 PSI Table Settings • 131

Q

Quick Setup - Read Me First! • 13
 Quick Setup Instructions for RF Acquisition • 17

R

Rack Installation • 26
 Rack Mounted • 28
 Re-Acquire • 87
 Redundancy • 94
 Redundancy Status • 65
 Resetting the Login Credentials • 40
 RF Input • 391
 RF1, RF2, RF3, RF4 (RFx) Input • 77
 RS-232 Data Connector Pin Allocation • 36
 RS-232 Data Interface • 384

S

SDI • 104
 SDI - Global • 58
 SDI - VANC Services • 58
 Service and Maintenance • 305
 Setting Admin User Privileges via a Telnet/SSH Connection • 38
 Setting the DPM Mode • 23
 Setting the Maximum and Minimum Transport Packets • 244
 Setting the PCR Controls and Output Ports • 242
 Setting up Audio and Video Information • 206
 Setting Up Digital Program Mapping (DPM) • 132
 Setting up for Network Connection • 16
 Setting up Import/Export FTP Information • 288
 Setting up Input Information • 165
 Setting Up Redundancy Controls • 267
 Setting Up Redundancy Controls for MPEG over IP Input • 175
 Setting Up the ASI Auto Synchronization Options • 227
 Setting up the HD-SDI Outputs (SDI Model, with SD/HD-SDI and AES outputs) • 21
 Setting up the MOIP Outputs • 22
 Setting Up the MPEG over IP Auto Synchronization Options • 242
 Setting up the RF Input • 165
 Setting up the Video Parameters • 206
 Setup Menu • 70
 Alarm/Warning • 139
 D/R • 143
 IP • 87
 Noise Cutoffs • 141
 Starting a Telnet/SSH Session • 38
 Startup Screen • 49
 Status Menu • 54
 General • 55
 Services • 56
 TS Input • 59
 TS Output • 64
 Status Menu - D/R • 67
 Status Menu - IP • 64
 Subtitles • 105, 396
 Synchronizing Output Services • 134
 Synchronizing the Inputs • 232, 254
 System Logs • 267

T

- To Add a Static Multicast Filtering • 272
- To Add a User Account • 291
- To Change the User Login Passwords • 290
- To Delete a User Account • 293
- To Set Up Warnings • 280
- Top/Bottom Slot • 111
- Transport Stream Inputs/Outputs • 5, 381
- Trap Destinations • 395
- Traps • 91
- TS Out - ASI • 115, 398
- TS Out - DPM • 124
- TS Out - MOIP • 398
- TS Out - Options • 135
- Tune Mode • 85, 393
- Typical set up for Digital Program Mapping (DPM) • 258

V

- VBI • 104, 396
- VBI Processing • 379
- Verifying Software and FPGA Integrity Hash Digest • 285
- Versions Menu • 149
- Video • 56, 96, 395
- Video Inputs/Outputs and Processing • 376
- Video Outputs • 376
- Viewing Contact Information • 297
- Viewing Stream Details • 250
- Viewing Support Information • 297
- Viewing the ASI Output Status • 229
- Viewing the ASI Output Transport Status • 236
- Viewing the Current IP Input Status • 176
- Viewing the Disaster Recovery Status • 187
- Viewing the Link Status • 268
- Viewing the MPEG Output Transport Status • 258
- Viewing the MPEG over IP Output Status • 251
- Viewing the Redundancy Status • 268
- Viewing the System Identification • 261
- Viewing the Video Status • 207

W

- Warnings • 347
- Web GUI Setup and Monitoring • 157
- Window Buttons • 164



Americas Headquarters

Cisco Systems, Inc.
170 West Tasman Drive
San Jose, CA 95134-1706
USA

<http://www.cisco.com>
Tel: 408 526-4000
800 553-6387
Fax: 408 527-0883

This document includes various trademarks of Cisco Systems, Inc. Please see the Notices section of this document for a list of the Cisco Systems, Inc. trademarks used in this document.

Product and service availability are subject to change without notice.

© 2014 Cisco and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
November 2014